

World Heritage Scanned Nomination

File Name: 1114.pdf

UNESCO Region: ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

SITE NAME: Yin Xu

DATE OF INSCRIPTION: 16 July 2006

STATE PARTY: CHINA

CRITERIA: C (ii)(iii)(iv)(vi)

DECISION OF THE WORLD HERITAGE COMMITTEE:

Excerpt from the Decisions of the 30th Session of the World Heritage Committee

Criterion (ii): Yin Xu, capital of the Late Shang dynasty exhibits an exchange of important influences and the highest level of development in China's ancient bronze culture, including the system of writing.

Criterion (iii): The cultural remains at Yin Xu provide exceptional evidence to cultural traditions in Late Shang Period, and are testimony to many scientific and technical achievements and innovations, such as the solar and lunar calendar system, and the earliest evidence of systematic written Chinese language in oracle bones.

Criterion (iv): The palaces, ancestral shrines and the royal tombs of Yin Xu are outstanding examples of early Chinese architecture. They have great significance establishing the early prototypes for Chinese palace architecture and royal tomb complexes.

Criterion (vi): The material remains discovered at Yin Xu provide tangible evidence to the early history of the system of Chinese writing and language, ancient beliefs, social systems, and major historical events, which are considered of outstanding universal significance.

BRIEF DESCRIPTIONS

The archaeological site of Yin Xu, close to Anyang City, some 500 km south of Beijing, is an ancient capital city of the late Shang Dynasty (1300 to 1046 BC). It testifies to the golden age of early Chinese culture, crafts and sciences, a time of great prosperity of the Chinese Bronze Age. A number of royal tombs and palaces, prototypes of later Chinese architecture, have been unearthed on the site. The site includes the Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area (1,000m x 650m), with more than 80 house foundations, and the only tomb of a member of the royal family of the Shang Dynasty to have remained intact, the Tomb of Fu Hao. The large number and superb craftsmanship of the burial accessories found there bear testimony to the advanced level of Shang handicraft industry, and form now one of the national treasures of China. Numerous pits containing bovine shoulder blades and turtle plastrons have been found in Yin Xu. Inscriptions on these oracle bones bear invaluable testimony to the development of one of the world's oldest writing systems, ancient beliefs and social systems.

Le site archéologique de Yin Xu, proche de la ville d'Anyang, à quelque 500 km au sud de Beijing, fut la dernière capitale de l'ancienne dynastie Shang (1300 - 1046 avant JC). Il témoigne de l'âge d'or de la culture, de l'artisanat et des sciences de la Chine antique, une période de grande prospérité de l'âge du bronze chinois. Beaucoup de tombes et palais royaux, prototypes de l'architecture chinoise postérieure, ont été mis à jour sur le site. Le site inclut l'aire du Palais et les sanctuaires ancestraux royaux (mesurant 1 km de long sur 650 m de large), où sont rassemblées plus de 80 fondations de maisons et la seule tombe d'un membre de la famille royale de la dynastie Shang encore intacte, le tombeau de Fu Hao. Un grand nombre de superbes objets funéraires y porte le témoignage du niveau avancé de l'artisanat Shang, et forme aujourd'hui l'un des trésors nationaux de la Chine. De nombreuses fosses contenant des omoplates de bovidés et des carapaces ventrales (ou plastrons) de tortue ont été trouvées à Yin Xu. Les inscriptions sur ces ossements utilisés pour les oracles ont une valeur testimoniale immense sur le développement du plus ancien langage systématique écrit, sur les croyances et le système social anciens.

1.b State, Province or Region: China – Henan - Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area and Royal Tombs Area

Serial ID Number	Name	Locations	Coordinates	Date Inscribed
1114-001	Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area	China	N36 07 17 E114 19 01	2006
1114-002	Royal Tombs Area	China	N36 08 07 E114 18 17	2006

**Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage
Nomination of Cultural Property for Inscription on the World Heritage List: China**

Yin Xu

**The State Administration of Cultural Heritage
of the People's Republic of China**

Contents

1. Identification of the property	.....
a. Country	.....
b. Province, City	.....
c. Name of property	.....
d. Exact location on map and indication of geographical coordinates to the nearest second	.....
e. Maps	.....
f. Area of property proposed for inscription and proposed area for construction control (buffer zone)	.....
2. Justification for inscription	.....
a. Statement of significance	.....
b. Comparative analysis	.....
c. Authenticity and integrity	.....
d. Criteria under which inscription is proposed	.....
3. Description	.....
a. Description of property	.....
b. History and development	.....
c. Form and date of most recent records of property	.....
d. Present state of conservation	.....
e. Policies and programmes related to the presentation and promotion of the property	.....
4. Management	.....
a. Ownership	.....
b. Legal status	.....
c. Protective measures and means of implementing them	.....
d. Agencies with management authority	.....
e. Level at which management is exercised and name and address of responsible person for contact purposes	.....
f. Agreed plans related to property	.....

- g. Sources and levels of finance
- h. Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques...
- i. Visitor facilities and statistics.....
- j. Property management plan and statement of objectives
- k. Staffing levels.....

5. Factors affecting the property

- a. Development pressures
- b. Environmental pressures
- c. Natural disasters and preparedness
- d. Visitor/tourism pressure
- e. Number of inhabitants within the property and the area for construction control (buffer zone).....
- f. Others

6. Monitoring

- a. Key indicators for measuring state of conservation
- b. Administrative arrangement for monitoring property
- c. Results of previous reporting exercises

7. Documentation

- a. Drawings
- Photographs
- Slides and video.....
- b. Copies of property management plans and extracts of other plans relevant to the property as well as excerpts of the laws and regulations regarding property management
- c. Bibliography
- d. Archaeological findings on the site of the property
- e. Address where inventory, records and archives are held

8. Signature on behalf of the State Party

1. Identification of the property

a. Country

The People's Republic of China

b. Province, City

Anyang City, Henan Province

c. Name of property

Yin Xu

d. Exact location on map and indication of geographical coordinates to the nearest second

36°7' N and 114°18' E

e. Maps

- (1). Geographical location of Yin Xu in China
- (2). Geographical location of Yin Xu in Henan Province
- (3). Geographical location of Yin Xu in Anyang City
- (4). Area of Yin Xu proposed for inscription on the World Heritage List and the area for construction control (buffer zone)

f. Area of property proposed for inscription and proposed area for construction control (buffer zone)

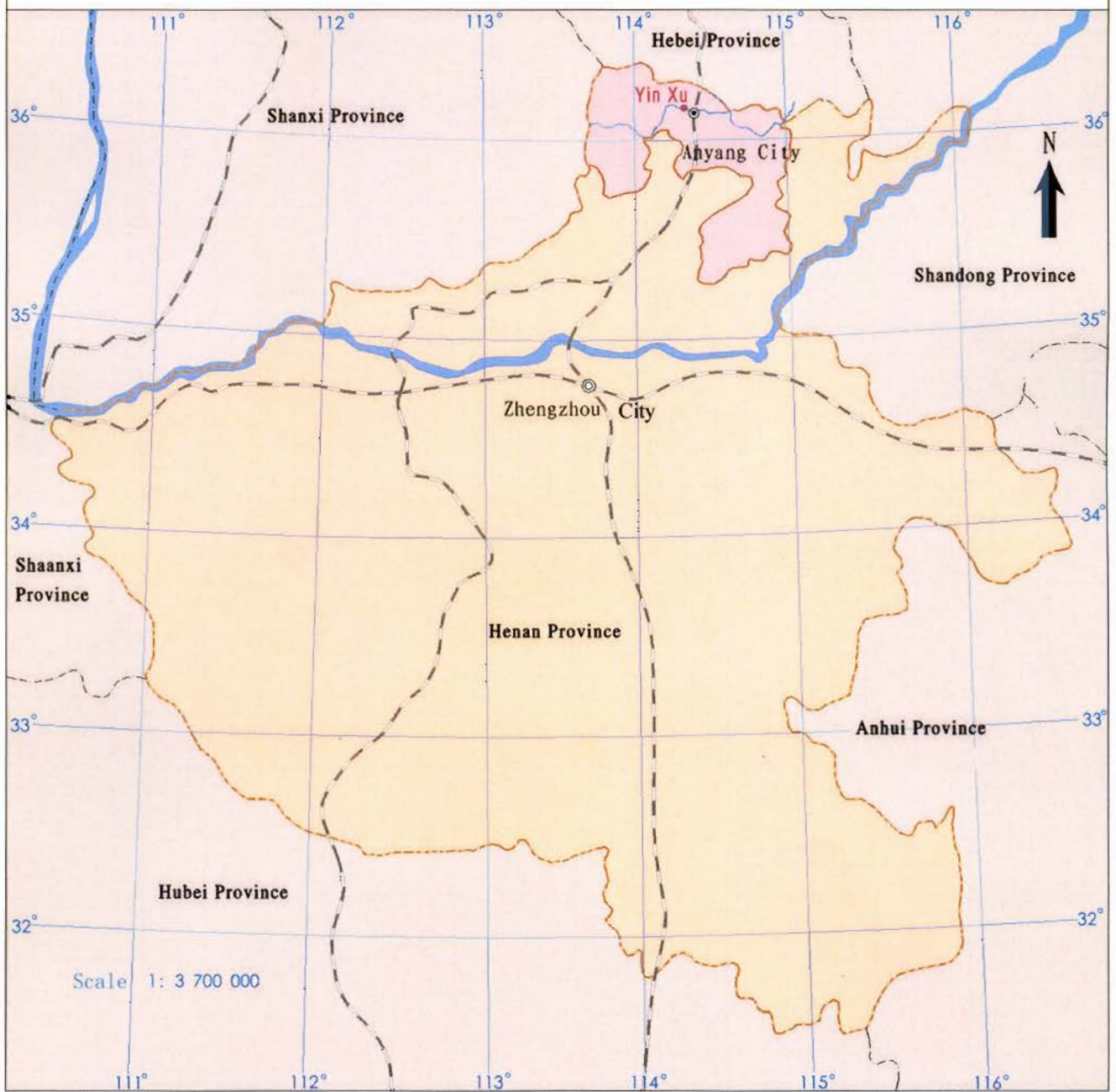
The area of Yin Xu proposed for inscription on the World Heritage List is divided into two sub-areas: the Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area. The former extends 260 meters east, 1,300 meters west, 590 meters north, and 700 meters south from the village of Xiaotun with its total aerial extent being 200 hectares. The latter sub-area extends 1,140 meters west, 120 meters east and 290 north from the village of Qianying, and 290 south from the village of Wuguan. Its aerial extent is 214 hectares. The total area of the property nominated for inscription on the World Heritage List is 414 hectares.

The area for construction control (buffer zone) of Yin Xu proposed for inscription on the World Heritage List runs from the boundary of the area proposed for conservation to Yinbei Road in the north and to the north side of the Anyang Road in the south. In the west, the buffer zone begins from the Longshan period site of Gaojing Taizi, where the Huanhe River, Heihe Road, and the Angang Road meet. In the east, it runs to the western side of the village of Xiaoying, to the western side of the village of Xiaosikong, to the south of Dasikong Road, to the Yindu Bridge, and to Xuejiazhuang Street. The total area for construction control (buffer zone) is 228 hectares.

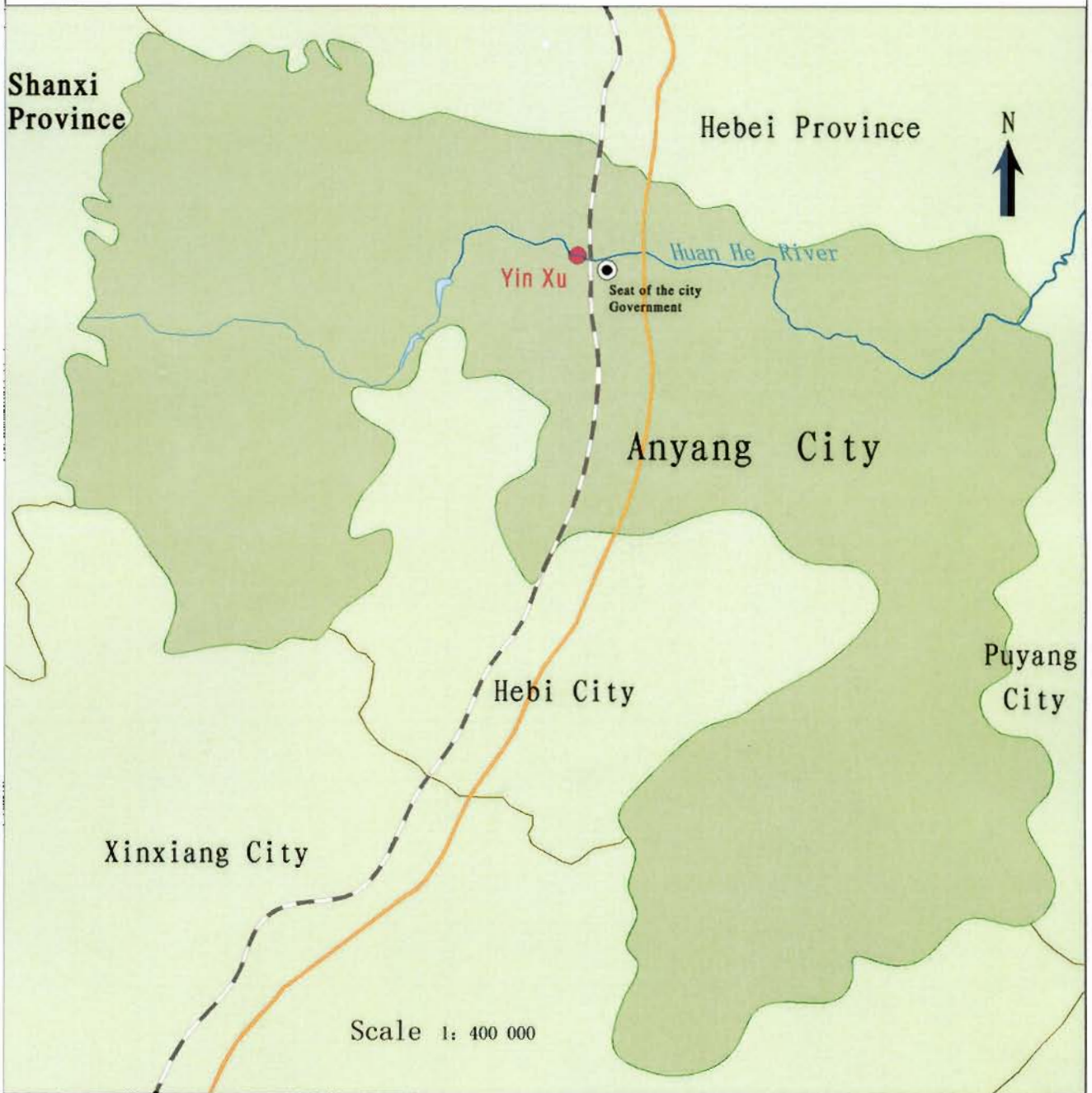
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION OF YIN XU IN CHINA



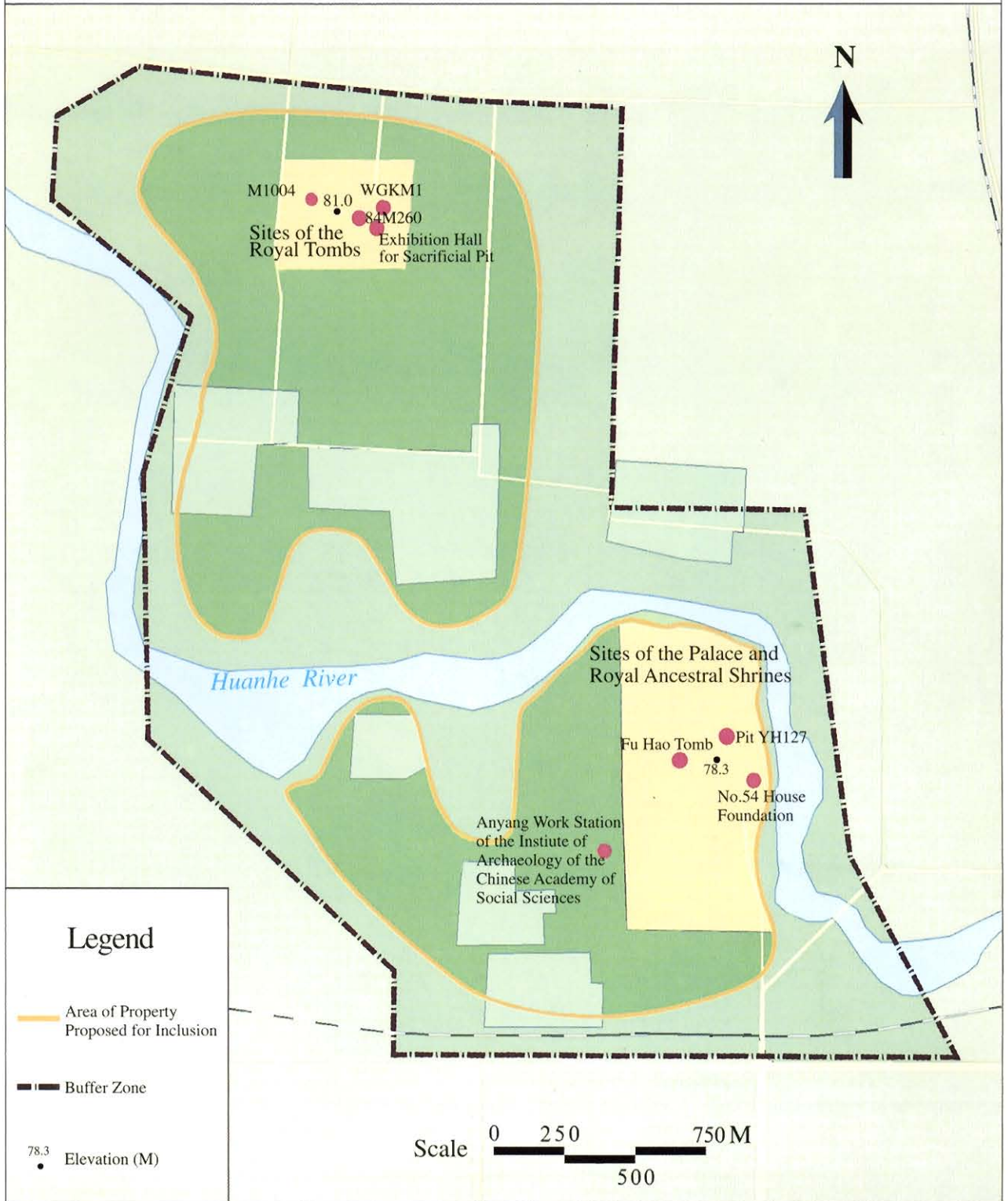
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION OF YIN XU IN HENAN PROVINCE



GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION OF YIN XU IN ANYANG CITY



AREA OF PROPERTY PROPOSED FOR INCLUSION AND PROPOSED BUFFER ZONE



2. Justification for inscription

a. Statement of significance

The site of Yin Xu, which spreads across the Huanhe River in the northwestern downtown area of Anyang City, is the site of the capital of the Late Shang Period (14th-11th century BC). Among such capitals recorded in Chinese historical sources it was the first to have its existence confirmed by modern archaeological excavations and contemporary oracle bone inscriptions. Yin Xu is also an important representative of Bronze Age civilizations worldwide.

According to the Chinese historical sources, Yin is the site where the 18th king of the Shang Dynasty, Pan Geng, moved his capital around the year 1300 BC. The next 12 kings of the 8 succeeding generations of the Shang Dynasty ruled their vast territory from this site for the following 255 years. The powerful Shang Dynasty marks a new epoch in the development of Chinese history in many ways. Contrary to earlier examples of Chinese Bronze Age capitals, the layout of Yin Xu is markedly different. While other capital sites in China are usually surrounded by walls and divided into sections, at Yin Xu the Palace and the Royal Ancestral Shrines Area forms the core of the capital while other types of sites are situated around this core in concentric circles. There is no surrounding wall. The palaces and royal ancestral shrines located by the south bank of the Huanhe River were wooden structures built on rammed earth foundations. This architectural style greatly influenced the palace and temple architecture of the following Chinese dynasties. Located by the north bank of Huanhe River is the oldest and most integral royal cemetery area ever discovered in China. The biggest of the tombs is more than 10 meters deep and it contained a large number of human and animal sacrificial victims as well as funerary accessories providing evidence for a very highly developed crafts industry during the Shang Dynasty. Perhaps the most important discovery at Yin Xu, however, was turtle plastrons and bovine scapulae inscribed with writing, the so-called oracle bone inscriptions. This writing proved out to be the direct ancestor of the modern Chinese written characters. The writing on these bones confirmed later historical sources and pushed back the recorded Chinese history by a thousand years. These inscriptions constitute one of the four earliest written languages in the world. The other major type of find that has attracted a lot of attention both in China and abroad is the ritual bronze vessels associated with the Shang Dynasty. These ritual vessels are often exquisitely decorated and while they had important functional roles during the time of their use they can also be considered to be magnificent pieces of art. The Shang also excelled in jade and bone carving, and ceramic manufacture. In many of these craft industries the Late Shang period stands out as a period of significant technological advances.

These various artefacts and structures found at Yin Xu not only testify for its importance as an archaeological treasure house but also as the birthplace of Chinese civilization. In addition to the historic, cultural, and scientific importance of Yin Xu for the Chinese nation, it is also indispensable for the study of the history of human civilization. The unique characteristics of Shang Dynasty compared with other Bronze Age civilizations, the influences it had on the later Chinese dynasties, and its achievements in the fields of crafts industries, state administration, and the world of religion, will help further generations to understand not only the development of Chinese culture but also world cultures and technologies in general.

b. Comparative analysis

The Shang Dynasty is the second of China's Bronze Age dynasties. It was founded in the 17th century BC. According to the historical sources, the Shang kings moved their capitals several times before Pan Geng moved his capital to Yin, which then remained as the capital until the end of the Shang period. The Chinese historical sources mention several earlier Shang capitals by name. Scholars have tried to tie these names to the various Shang urban sites thus far located, such as the Erlitou site, the Zhengzhou Shang City, and the Yanshi Shang City, but thus far there is no consensus of opinion. In contrast, there is no difference of opinion when it comes to the name and status of the site of Yin Xu. The name Yin Xu is mentioned in several later Chinese historical sources where also its location is accurately described. In addition, the oracle bone inscriptions and archaeological excavations at the site have verified its identity as the last Shang capital.

The Shang Dynasty is considered to have the earliest hallmarks of civilization in China: urban centres, specialized crafts industry and written language. As the last capital of such a civilization, the site of Yin Xu stands out as the main representative of the Chinese Bronze Age.

Yin Xu is the biggest of all the Shang capitals. Scattered on an area of 2400 hectares are remains of palaces and royal ancestral shrines, royal tombs, clan villages, family tombs, and craft workshops. The open layout of Yin Xu (where the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area forms the core with other types of sites surround it in concentric circles) served as the example for the construction of open capitals in later Chinese history. However, one of the features of Yin Xu stands out as something that has never been discovered in any other capital city built in the early years of Chinese history: the complete royal tombs area. The specialized crafts industry that developed during the Shang period is best known for the ritual bronzes. The manufacture of these objects required very highly developed managerial, manufacturing, and artistic skills. The very delicate decorations on these vessels, their large quantity and size all indicate an unprecedented level of bronze workmanship and associated management. By the time of the peak of Yin Xu, the language recorded in the oracle bones was already fully developed and in use as an administrative tool. All of the features of a fully blown Bronze Age civilization are present at Yin Xu thereby making it the prime representative of that time period in China.

Compared with other ancient civilizations, the Bronze Age culture exemplified by Yin Xu carries distinct Chinese characteristics. Contrary to the civilizations of ancient Egypt, Babylon, and India where written languages developed in connection with economic transactions, the oracle bone records of the Shang Dynasty are connected to ritual activity. They record the questions posed to the ancestors by the Shang nobles along with the answers and outcomes of those divinations. Also the medium of the language is different: bone as opposed to clay, stone, or papyrus. Of the four ancient written languages, Chinese is the only one that did not vanish but continues to be used by 1.2 billion people after more than 3 000 years of development and evolution. This demonstrates the extraordinary vitality of the Chinese language. In contrast to other ancient Bronze Age civilizations where the most important bronze objects were tools and weapons, in China the most important objects cast from bronze were ritual vessels. These ritual vessels are one of the unique features of the elite Shang religion of ancestor worship, which, long after the ritual bronzes have lost their religious role, has remained the core of Chinese spiritualism. The remains of Yin Xu therefore provide a fascinating comparison with other major civilizations of the ancient world.

c. Authenticity and integrity

Because the remains at Yin Xu have been buried underground for most of the last 3 000 years, they have remained under perfect state of conservation despite the fact that they do have suffered some damages by natural and human agencies. Since 1928, when scientific excavations at Yin Xu started, the aerial extent and layout of the area have gradually become known. During the process of excavation and study due attention has been paid to the preservation and protection of the area. After the foundation of the People's Republic of China in 1949, the development of roads, enterprises, and residential areas has been brought under planned control. In order to keep the area of Yin Xu in its original state some of the residents of the zone of protection have also been gradually resettled. Since the 1980s, the Yin Tomb Museum and the Yin Xu Museum were established at the Royal Tombs Area and the Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area respectively. According to the principle of 'keeping things as they were and history as it was', methods combining traditional and modern scientific techniques have been exploited to protect and present Yin Xu in a professional way. In the conservation of the relics attention has been paid to maintaining the historical authenticity of their designs, materials and technical processes. At present within the boundary of the area proposed for inscription there are only farmland and greeneries in addition to some villages and village paths. Rich deposits of archaeological remains, including palaces, royal tombs, and craft workshops, are still buried underground. Apart from a few remains that are displayed in a protective manner, most of them are laying reburied underground for conservation purposes. The original appearance of the landscape and historical setting of Yin Xu have basically been kept untouched. Therefore, to a great extent the authenticity and integrity of Yin Xu have remained intact.

d. Criteria under which inscription is proposed

(1) The remains at Yin Xu are masterpieces of human art, science and technology

The main importance of Yin Xu for China and the world as a whole is the outstanding achievements in art, science, and technology of the Late Shang period exemplified by the remains excavated here. The oracle bone inscriptions, bronze vessels, and jade artefacts from Yin Xu are outstanding representatives of world art history. Oracle bones carry the earliest systematic written language and one of the major ancient written languages in the world. All the currently known principles of forming Chinese characters were already in use, therefore indicating the maturity of the written language as early as 1300 BC. More than 150,000 pieces of oracle bones carrying 4,500 characters have thus far been excavated. Of those characters about 1,500 have thus far been deciphered. The topics covered in the inscriptions (photos 57-66) are extremely rich touching upon all aspects of Shang society. These have become the most important documents for Shang studies. The bronze vessels from Yin Xu represent the highest achievements of bronze manufacturing during the Chinese Bronze Age. The bronze ritual vessels are of excellent quality both in terms of form and decoration. A large number of what are considered masterpieces of bronze manufacturing originated in the bronze workshops of Yin Xu, such as the Simuwu rectangular *ding* (photograph 26), rectangular *ding* with ox motifs (photograph 27), and rectangular *ding* with deer motifs (photograph 28). The Shang used actual or imaginary animals as models for the shapes of the vessels, such as the owl-shaped *zun* from the tomb of Fu Hao (photograph 34), *gu* with a ring foot from the same tomb, and the owl-shaped *you* wine vessel. The decorations on the vessels are very exquisite and elaborate. The vessels were often decorated all over with thunder or coiled dragon patterns. These decorations give an impression of steadiness, solemnity, and mystery. The bronze vessels of the Late Shang period discovered at Yin Xu are perfect combinations of

bronze manufacturing technology and the arts of sculpture and painting. The jade artefacts are likewise examples of superb mastery of technical processes and artistic imagination characteristic of the Chinese Bronze Age. However, they also attained their own special characteristics. By combining sculpturing, bright colouring and double intaglio lines, the craftsmen were able to make human and animal figures extremely vivid (photograph 47-53). The quality of jade carving technology is the best measured in even contemporary world standards. The jade artefacts discovered from the tomb of Fu Hao, in particular, are extremely vividly modelled and delicately carved.

Many scientific and technical achievements were made during the Late Shang Period. Oracle bone inscriptions reveal that the Shang could already record solar and lunar eclipses and star configurations accurately. They also gained a comparatively early understanding of supernova and other astronomical phenomena. The Shang had adopted the combined solar and lunar calendrical system. They divided the year into 12 months and added a leap month in between to solve the contradiction with actual sun days in a solar year. This method is still used today for the lunar calendar in China. The Shang had the concept of numerals and had adopted the decimal system. In medical science, they recognized more than 10 different kinds of diseases and treated them with drugs, acupuncture, massage and other methods. Specialized crafts industries such as bronze, jade, bone, silk, and pottery manufacture grew to a very considerable scale. Bronze casting was perfected with the knowledge gained about different types of alloys and their characteristics culminating in precise mixtures of copper, tin, and lead. The unique and complicated piece-mould system of bronze casting clearly reflects the attention paid and the knowledge gained about the characteristics of the material attained during the Late Shang Period. Important progress was also gained in pottery manufacture. The white pottery and primitive porcelain manufacture during the Shang dynasty are very important in understanding the later history of Chinese ceramics industry. Bronze components began to be used in large quantity in the manufacture of chariots as can be seen from excavated Shang Dynasty chariots (drawings 13 and 14). Those chariots are composed of a single axle, two sets of harnesses, and two wheels and highlight the interaction between different types of crafts industries, such as woodworking and bronze casting. Remains excavated from Yin Xu therefore mark an important period for the development of science and technology.

For this reason, Yin Xu complies with Criterion I on World Cultural Heritage.

(2) The Late Shang culture of Yin Xu has had far-reaching influences on the formation and development of Chinese culture

The writing system used in the oracle bone inscriptions has played an important role in the diffusion and development of Chinese civilization for thousands of years. All the major structural components of the modern Chinese language, including character forms and grammar, are already present in these records. Although the characters have gone through several stages of development during the subsequent hundreds of years¹, they have fundamentally stayed the same and been passed on to the present-day generation of Chinese speakers comprising one fifth of the whole human population. The basic structures of characters, combination of components indicating pronunciation and meaning, and their square form as well as basic grammatical structures are all already found in the oracle bone records. The written Chinese language, the characters themselves, has had an enormous influence on the development of Chinese aesthetics and art. The very art form of Chinese

¹ *Jinwen*, character forms on bronze objects; *zhuanshu*, seal characters; *lishu*, official script; and *kaishu*, regular script; for the evolution of Chinese characters, see attached schedule.

calligraphy is based on the continuous existence and development of these characters. The language of the oracle bone inscriptions has therefore become the only one of the four ancient written languages still existing today. The Chinese language that evolved from oracle bone inscriptions has also played an important role in diffusing the Chinese culture and promoting the formation and consolidation of a unified Chinese nation. Even when differences between the dialects of the Chinese language have sometimes hindered communication between different areas of China, written language has always been the avenue of mutual understanding and consolidation. Its influence on the strength and continuing success of Chinese culture cannot be overestimated.

The bronze culture of Yin Xu is a reflection of the artistic level and social customs of the Late Shang Period and represents the highest level of development in China's ancient bronze culture. The ritual system of the Shang, based on ancestor worship and the use of bronze ritual vessels, greatly influenced other cultures surrounding it. Ritual vessels made by the Shang were used and imitated by other groups around it, its burial customs and ritual systems were adopted by groups aspiring to reach the same level of sophistication. This interaction of several Bronze Age cultures within the area of modern day China paved way to the formation of the Chinese nation with its own unique characteristics.

The Shang belief system based on the importance of the succession of generations and the overall emphasis on blood relationships evidenced by clan communities and cemeteries and oracle bone inscriptions excavated at Yin Xu led to the creation of a tight patriarchal clan structure. In this social structure the members of the same clan lived together and were buried into the same cemeteries. The graveyards of different clans found at Yin Xu were scattered wide apart. In each graveyard, the tombs were usually arranged in regular blocks, and all burial bronze objects in the same graveyard bore the same clan emblem. The clan emblems so far recognized include *gong*, *yazhi*, *yuan*, *fu*, *ju*, and *ning*. This form of social organization based on clans has been in use until modern times, and its remains can still be found in the most rural areas of China. The continuance of this type of social structure after the development of state level societies is extremely unique. In most other parts of the world where state level societies developed in prehistory, blood relationships were replaced by relationships solely based on social hierarchy, occupation, or contractual ties.

For these reasons, Yin Xu complies with Criterion II on World Cultural Heritage.

(3) The rich cultural remains at Yin Xu provide evidence for extinct cultural traditions

The Late Shang Period the capital of which Yin Xu was created a brilliant Bronze Age culture. With the course of history and the development of society, the art of divination, the Shang burial rites, the practice of offering sacrifices, and other such systems widely used by the Shang lost the basis for their existence and became gradually extinct. The discovery and excavation of Yin Xu have provided evidences for the existence of these lost cultural traditions.

Scapulimancy, using animal bones for divination purposes, had a long history in ancient China. During the Late Shang period, however, this practice was more prominent a feature of social life than ever before or after. The kings and nobles of the Shang Dynasty would not engage in almost any activity without divining about it first. As a result, a systematic and strict set of rules were formed during this period on the acquisition, storage, preparation, and carving of scapulae; on the methods and procedures of divination; and on the grammar and metaphors used on the inscriptions. We know from the oracle bones that a special group of diviners specializing in divination and inscriptions developed during the Late Shang period. The number of individual diviners recorded in the inscriptions is about 100 or more, and the

number of diviners recorded in the so-called Bingzu oracle bone inscriptions from the reign of the 21st king of the Shang dynasty, Wu Ding, alone is 16. The topics covered in the inscriptions include offerings of sacrifices, weather, harvest, war expeditions, royal affairs, calendar, and even hunting trips, illnesses, dreams, and the birth of offspring of the kings of the Shang Dynasty. After the Shang period, scapulimancy gradually lost its importance and the knowledge of this practice was lost. The discovery of oracle bone inscriptions at Yin Xu has provided evidence for this lost practice as well as important materials for the study of China's cultural history.

The ritual system of the Late Shang Period was extremely hierarchical. Over the past 70 years of archaeological excavations at Yin Xu, over 8 000 tombs including royal and clan tombs have been discovered. Some of the tombs have tomb passages, some are vertical rectangular pits, some are shallow graves, some contain funerary urns, and some are simple sacrificial pits, which is a phenomenon rarely found at other archaeological sites around the world. The structure, size, labour expenditure, and number and quality of grave goods depended on the social status of the deceased. The highest stratum of the Shang society, the kings, was interred into the most elaborate tombs. The Great Tomb of the King at Yin Xu, mentioned earlier, was surrounded by numerous tombs of sacrificed slaves. The inner and outer coffins were richly decorated and the ritual vessels interred with the deceased were of the highest quality. Fu Hao, believed to be a consort of a Shang king, was interred together with 1,928 funerary objects. In contrast, the tombs of ordinary people and slaves have only very few burial goods if any. These characteristics of the tombs found at Yin Xu provide evidence for a ritual system characteristic only of the Shang dynasty.

Especially the practice of human sacrifice is a feature of the Shang ritual system that has not been passed on to later Chinese dynasties. Remains of sacrificed human beings can usually be found at or near rammed-earth foundations of palace buildings at Yin Xu. To the south of the B7 rammed-earth house foundation, small burial pits and chariot pits have been found. The pits were arranged close together and divided into three groups (north, middle and south group). In the middle group alone there are more than 390 sacrificed human beings. Around the Great Tomb of the King more than 2,000 sacrificial pits with human and animal victims have been found. In the 191 sacrificial pits excavated in 1976, more than 1,178 human skeletons were found. According to statistics thus far gathered, 1,992 inscriptions in 1,350 individual oracle bones refer to sacrifices of humans with the total number of victims reaching 13,052. In addition to performing sacrifices when erecting important buildings, human and animal sacrifices were conducted when important individuals passed away. The number of victims sacrificed was determined according to the social status of the deceased. This number varied from 1 to over 200. The number of human sacrificial victims found at the Great Tomb of the King, M1001, was 225. The practice of human sacrifices reached its height during the Late Shang Period after which it very rapidly ceased to be practiced. The remains at Yin Xu therefore bear evidence on extinct cultural traditions.

For this reason, Yin Xu can be said to comply with Criterion III on World Cultural Heritage.

(4) The buildings at Yin Xu, including palaces, ancestral shrines and the royal tombs, are masterpieces of palace and mausoleum architecture of early Chinese history

The Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area extends over an area of 71.5 hectares. Thus far more than 80 palace and ancestral shrine foundations have been discovered in this area. The foundations are in three distinct groups, which have been determined to be palaces, ancestral

shrines, and altars respectively. This layout can be considered to be an early form of later Chinese palace architecture characterized by main halls in the front, bedrooms in the rear, ancestral shrines on the left, and altars on the right. In contrast to public architecture in ancient Egypt, ancient Greece, and ancient Rome where such buildings were constructed from stone, the palaces and temples of the Shang dynasty were built from clay and wood. The buildings sat on massive and very labour intensive rammed-earth foundations made from layers and layers of tightly packed earth. The frames of the buildings sat on wooden posts that were inserted into postholes dug into the foundation. The walls were usually made of rammed-earth while roofs were made of cogon grass. This simple and graceful palatial architectural style has had an enormous influence on later Chinese palace architecture. The closely linked main buildings of the palace complex are large and have a complicated inner structure. The multiple courtyards are arranged orderly and symmetrically around the buildings and reflect the sense of balance, orderliness and beauty so important also in later Chinese palace architecture. The layout, architecture, and methods and techniques of construction applied to the construction of palace and temple complex at Yin Xu represent the early days of Chinese palace architecture so characteristic of later Chinese dynastic palaces.

The Royal Tombs Area at Yin Xu is thus far the oldest and most perfectly conserved in China. Covering an area of 11.3 hectares, it contains 12 large tombs with tomb passages and more than 2,000 sacrificial pits and tombs of immolated humans and animals. The large royal tombs are divided into two groups with the eastern one containing five and the western part the remaining eight. This division is considered to represent the beginning of the *zhaomu* system whereby individual clans arranged their ancestral tablets in order of seniority with the tablet of the first ancestor standing in the middle. The tomb chambers of the royal tombs at Yin Xu are of mainly three different shapes: the first type resembles the Chinese character ‘亞’, the second the character ‘中’ and the third the character ‘甲’. The tombs are extremely large. The largest of them covers an area of 1,803 m² and is 15 m deep. The outer and inner coffins were extremely luxurious and there were a larger number of very valuable burial accessories. The number of sacrificial victims together with the characteristics of these tombs indicates the reverence, dignity and high social status of the deceased interred into these tombs. The whole burial system, the layout and location of the tombs, and number of attendants and sacrificial victims interred in them are all indicators of the Shang social system with extreme status differences and emphasis on kinship. The Shang royal tombs represent the highest level of construction of royal tombs in ancient China and were an example for the following Chinese dynasties and gradually developed into a burial system with unique Chinese characteristics.

For this reason, it can be stated that Yin Xu complies with Criterion IV on World Cultural Heritage.

(5) Excavations at Yin Xu have provided reliable material evidence for the history of early Chinese language, ancient beliefs, social system, and major historical events.

Archaeological excavations at Yin Xu over the past 80 years have unfolded the rich and colourful history of China's Late Shang Period and provided reliable material evidence for the history of early Chinese language, ancient beliefs and social systems, and major historical events. These archaeological excavations have come to the aid of early Chinese historical sources, which have not had that much to say about the Shang dynasty except to mention its existence and few major events connected to the dynasty. The discovery of oracle bone inscriptions at Yin Xu has verified the early historical records that claim that ‘our ancestors in

the Shang Dynasty already produced books and documents to record history'. Oracle bone inscriptions have thus pushed back China's written history to include the last 3,000 years. They have also further clarified the developmental process of the Chinese language since its early years. The voluminous records in the form of oracle bone inscriptions of the Shang people offering sacrifices to their god, to heaven, earth, natural divinities and to their ancestors, and the large number of sacrificial remains unearthed at Yin Xu reflect the human reverence for nature during the early years of ancient Chinese society. They have furthermore verified such entries in the early historical sources as 'people of the Shang Dynasty respect the souls of the dead' and 'offering of sacrifices and fighting wars are the most important events in a country'. They have also provided important material for the study of primitive religions and belief systems. The records in oracle bone inscriptions have provided evidence for different social classes, neighbouring states, corporal punishments, prisons, armed forces and wars. The archaeologically verified existence of clan settlements, clan graveyards, and sacrificial victims, meanwhile, has revealed many aspects of clans, social structure, and social stratification of the Late Shang Period. They are of great significance to the study of the rise and fall of state level societies in ancient China. As the political, economic, military and cultural centre of China's Late Shang Period, Yin Xu has witnessed the 255-year history of the rise and fall of that Dynasty. Many major historical events in China's ancient history, such as 'King Pan Geng removes his capital', 'King Wu Ding revives central China', 'Emperor Yi goes on a punitive expedition against tribes in the east', and 'Emperor Xin loses his country', all have connections with this site. From the entry of 'no change of the capital' for 255 years from the removal of the capital by King Pan Geng to Yin Xu to the Emperor Xin's loss of his country, the legendary genealogy of the kings of the Shang Dynasty, and to the existence of some important neighbouring states of Renfang, Tufang, Genfang, Guifang, and Qiangfang with their active presence around the Shang territories have all been verified by oracle bone inscriptions unearthed at Yin Xu. This has laid a solid basis for the reconstruction of early Chinese history. As a result, Yin Xu has been listed among the 100 most important archaeological discoveries in China as well as one of the greatest archaeological discoveries in the world in the 20th century.

Yin Xu is the site of an ancient capital city in China where archaeological excavations have been carried out the longest, on the biggest number of occasions, on the largest scale in the history of modern Chinese archaeology. The archaeological excavations that started at Yin Xu in 1928 were the first of their kind to be conducted in China by Chinese academic institutions on their own efforts thereby also turning Yin Xu into the birthplace of modern Chinese archaeology. A number of world-famous archaeologists, including Li Ji, Liang Siyong, and Xia Nai received their training at this site. Today the study of Yin Xu has developed from a pure study of oracle bone inscriptions into a worldwide 'Yin Xuology' involving archaeology, anthropology, history, paleo-philology, and other branches of academic scholarship.

For this reason, it can be stated that Yin Xu complies with Criterion VI on World Cultural Heritage.

3. Description

a. Description of property

Yin Xu is located across both banks of the Huanhe River in the northern suburbs of Anyang City, a Chinese city known for its history and culture. Known as ‘Beimeng’ in ancient times and ‘Dayishang’ and ‘Shangyi’ in oracle bone inscriptions, it was the capital city of the Late Shang Period of China. It is also the site of the earliest capital city in Chinese history recorded in early historical sources the existence of which has been confirmed by oracle bone inscriptions and through archaeological excavations. It now has a history of 3,300 years.

The area of Yin Xu is extensive. Bordering Guojiawan in the east, Beixingzhuang in the west, Liujiashuang in the south, Houying in the north, and Sanjiashuang in the northeast, it is 6 kilometres north-south and about 5 kilometres east-west. It covers a total area of about 2,400 hectares. In its layout Yin Xu is an ancient capital city with an open structure with concentric circles of sites surrounding the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area at Xiaotun along the southern and northern banks of the Huanhe River. Laying within this area are the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the Royal Tombs Area, numerous sites of clan settlements and graveyards, caches of bovine shoulder blades and turtle plastrons, as well as bronze, jade, bone and pottery workshops. The exquisite cultural relics such as oracle bones, bronze vessels and jades unearthed here constitute the unique cultural content of Yin Xu and demonstrate the imposing grandeur of this capital city of the Late Shang Period. The aerial extent of the property currently being nominated for inscription on the World Heritage List covers a 642-hectare area by the Huanhe River. This area is archaeologically the best understood and has basically been thoroughly excavated and studied. The key sections of this area are the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area.

The Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu (photograph 1) is located between the Xiaotun and Huayuanzhuang villages on the southern bank of the Huanhe River. The dimensions of the 71.5-hectare area are 1,000 meters north-south and 650 meters east-west. This is the most important component of Yin Xu. Thus far more than 80 house foundations made of rammed-earth have been discovered in this area. These large house foundations are scattered in an area centring on the village of Xiaotun. They are aligned according to the pattern of ancient Chinese palace architecture with main halls in the front, bedrooms in the rear, ancestral shrines on the left and altars on the right. The group of 53 house foundations excavated before 1937 form the main section of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area as well as the centre of the overall layout of the whole capital city of Yin Xu. Archaeologists have divided these foundations into three groups: Group A, B, and C respectively. In addition to these, the tomb of Fu Hao and foundation site No. 54 excavated since the 1970s can be considered as the most important remains of this area. On the western and southern sides of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area runs a defensive trench. The trench runs for 1,100 meters north-south and then for 650 meters west-east. It is 10-20 meters wide and 5-10 meters deep. The northern and eastern ends of the ditch end at the Huanhe River thereby enclosing the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area between it and the river. Thus it functions in a manner similar to city walls at other sites but also works as an effective flood-control system.

The house foundations of Group A are located in the northeastern section of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area with their northern and eastern sides facing the Huanhe River. Altogether 15 house foundations belong to this group, situated in an area the extent of which is 100 meters north-south and 90 meters east-west. Rectangular house foundations running

from east to west are dominant among this group. The rest few of the foundations are 凹 shaped. On the whole, all of the foundations are also arranged from west to east. They form two blocks. The northern block contains 10 house foundations numbered as A1-A10. The southern block contains the remaining five foundations, A11-A15. Compared to the relatively large foundations A11, A12, and A13 in the southern block, those of the northern group are usually smaller. These buildings are the oldest of all the buildings in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and are thought to be the foundations of palaces and residences of the royal family of the Shang Dynasty. Foundation A11 on the southeastern part of Group A is the largest foundation in this group. It is also one of the most typical in the whole Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area. It is 46.7 meters long east-west and 10.7 meters wide north-south therefore covering an area of nearly 500 m². A total of 34 plinths were discovered on the foundation, 10 of which were made of bronze. This is rare not only in China but also elsewhere in the world.

The house foundations of Group B are located to the southwest of the house foundations of Group A. These house foundations cover an area of 200 meters north-south and 100 meters east-west. 21 rammed-earth foundations belong to this group. The rectangular house foundations with longer east-west sides dominate this group and most of the foundations face south. The house foundations in this group are aligned symmetrically on both sides of an imaginary north-south meridian line. Most of them are extremely large and structurally complicated. They are also linked to each other. Of these house foundations, 17 face south and four face east. A densely packed sacrificial area is located to the south of Group B. These house foundations are considered to be the ancestral shrines of the Shang royal house. The most typical of the house foundations in Group B are house foundations B1 and B8. House foundation B1 is located in the northern part of Group B. It is almost square in shape and it is 11.3 m long south-north and 11.8 long east-west. It falls to the middle of the imaginary median line with half lying on one side and half on the other. It can therefore be considered to be the centre of the house foundations in Group B. House foundation B8, located in the middle of Group B, is composed of four parts. It is 85 meters long north-south, 14.5 meters wide east-west and it covers an area of 1,233 m². A total of 153 stone plinths were unearthed from this foundation. This foundation is the biggest and most magnificent in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area.

The house foundations of Group C are located to the southwest of the house foundations of Group B. 17 symmetrically aligned rammed-earth house foundations belong to this group. All these house foundations are comparatively small. House foundation C1 is the largest in this group. It is 17 meters long north-south and 20 meters wide east-west. There are eight stone plinths on its northern side. House foundations in Group C are considered to be foundations of the buildings that housed the altars of the royal family of the Shang Dynasty.

House foundation No. 54 (photograph 6), located to the southeast of the house foundations of Group B, was excavated in the early 1980s. Together with the three house foundation groups they form a semi-closed complex covering a total area of 5,000 m². This house foundation is located near the western bank of the Huanhe River and is shaped like the Chinese character 凹, with the concave portion facing east. The construction of the house is careful and precise and is clearly an early form of the Chinese *siheyuan*, quadrangle dwelling. It is the most important house foundation found at the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area since the 1950s.

The famous Tomb of Fu Hao (photograph 15), located to the southwest of the house foundations in Group C, is one of the most important archaeological discoveries in the Palace

and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu since 1928. It is the only perfectly intact tomb of a member of the royal family of the Shang Dynasty discovered since the start of scientific excavations at Yin Xu. The tomb is 5.6 meters long north-south and 4 meters wide east-west. It is 7.5 meters deep. Above ground on top of the tomb was a hall called *muxinzong* in the oracle bone inscriptions. There 16 sacrificial victims in the tomb along with a total of 1,928 exquisite burial accessories. These accessories included 468 bronze, 755 jade and 564 bone artefacts. There were also over 6,800 cowry shells most likely used as currency during the Shang times. The large number and superb craftsmanship of the burial accessories bear evidence for the advanced level of Shang handicraft industry and have truly deserved the role they now have as one of the national treasures of China. Based on the stratigraphic relationship of the tomb to other remains near it and on the 'Fu Hao' inscription on most of the bronze vessels, archaeologists have come to the conclusion that this was the tomb of Fu Hao, one of the consorts of Wu Ding, the 21st king of the Shang Dynasty. This tomb is the only royal Shang tomb that can reliably be tied to a person mentioned in the oracle bone inscriptions and thereby also be accurately dated and evaluated in terms of the social status of the deceased.

Numerous pits containing bovine shoulder blades and turtle plastrons have been found distributed within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu. Since the end of the 19th century when oracle bone inscriptions were first discovered, a total number of about 150,000 shoulder blades and turtle plastrons have been found at Yin Xu. This has taken the world by surprise. While the existence of a Shang dynasty was known from Chinese historical sources, no one ever imagined the existence of such a rich archive of first hand information about the Shang. The most famous pits containing shoulder blades and turtle plastrons are Pit YH127 (photographs 18 and 19), the pit south of Xiaotun village (photograph 21), and Pit H3 (photograph 24) east of Huayuanzhuang village. Pit YH127 was discovered in 1936. It is located in the central western part of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and contained more than 17,000 pieces of inscribed bones. The pit to the south of Xiaotun village was discovered in 1973. It contained over 5,000 inscribed pieces. Pit H3 to the east of Huayuanzhuang village in the southeastern part of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area was discovered in 1991. It contained 1,583 pieces of shoulder blades of which more than 500 were inscribed. The inscriptions cover a wide range of aspects of the Shang social life including sacrificial offerings, hunting, agriculture, astronomy and military affairs. These pits have provided invaluable material for the study of Shang Dynasty and have justifiably been called the earliest archival houses of China.

The Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu (photograph 2) is located on the highland between the Xibeigang of Houjiazhuang village and northern part of Wuguancun village at the northern bank of the Huanhe River, across the river from the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area. It is a very important part of Yin Xu. It covers an area 450 meters long east-west and 250 meters wide north-south, altogether 11.3 hectares. It can be divided into two parts: the eastern and the western parts. Since 1934, 13 large royal tombs (including one unfinished tomb) and more than 2,000 attendant tombs and sacrificial pits have been excavated. The western part contains eight of the royal tombs. These tombs are arranged in four pairs, one tomb in the north, the other in the south, with the pairs running from west to east. Tombs M1500 and M1217 are the western most pair while tombs M1001 and M1550 are the eastern most. To the northeast of the centre of the area is tomb M1004 and to the southeast is its pair M1002. To the northwest of the centre is tomb M1003, while the unfinished tomb M1567 is in the middle of the area. The eastern section of the Royal Tombs Area contains five large tombs. Tomb M1400 has four tomb passages, tombs M1443, M1129 and 50WGKM1 (The Great Wuguan Tomb) have

two, while the remaining one, M260, has only one thereby resembling the Chinese characters ‘亞’, ‘中’ or ‘甲’, respectively. They face either north or south. Scholars believe that these two groups of large tombs are the royal tombs of the Late Shang Period.

The most typical of these tombs are tombs M1001, M1217, M260 and 50WKG1. Tomb M1001 (drawing 9) is located in the western section of the Royal Tombs Area. It has four tomb passages. The tomb chamber itself is shaped like the Chinese character ‘亞’. The chamber is 18.9 meters long north-south and 21.3 meters wide east-west. The depth from the entrance of the tomb to the bottom is 10.5 meters. The four tomb passages are downward sloping. The eastern, western, southern, and northern tomb passages are 14.3, 11, 30.7, and 19.5 meters long respectively. The floor of the tomb chamber is covered with 92 cypress boards each 2-4 meters long. All the four walls of the chamber are covered with huge blanks. The longest of these blanks is 6 meters long. These boards are painted red, engraved with patterns and inlaid with animal teeth. The number of sacrificial victims inside and outside of the actual tomb chamber is 225. In addition, the tomb contained a large number of exquisite burial accessories. This tomb is relatively old among these tombs and is considered to be the tomb of King Wu Ding, the 21st Shang king.

Tomb M1217 (drawing 8) is located in the southwestern part of the western section of the Royal Tombs Area. It also has four tomb passages and is ‘亞’-shaped. The tomb chamber is 18.4 meters long north-south and 18.1 wide east-west. The depth from the entrance of the tomb to the bottom is 15.4 meters. The four tomb passages are 28.9, 25.00, 60.40 and 41.55 meters long respectively. With the aerial extent of 1,803 m² it is the largest tomb with the longest tomb passages in the Royal Tombs Area.

Tomb 50WKG1 (the Great Wuguan Tomb) (drawing 11) is located in the northeastern part of the eastern section of the Royal Tombs Area. It has two tomb passages. The tomb chamber is 14 meters long north-south and 12 meters wide east-west. The depth from the entrance to the bottom of the tomb is 7.2 meters. The coffin chamber is 6.3 meters long north-south and 5.2 meters wide east-west. It is 2.5 meters high. The bottom of the coffin is constructed with more than 60 huge logs. The tomb contained 79 human sacrificial victims, a large number of burial accessories including *ding*, *gui*, *gu*, *jue* and *ge* bronze ritual vessels, and jade and stone artefacts. A stone *qing* that was unearthed in this tomb is 84 mm long and 2.5 mm thick. On the front it has a crouching tiger motif. The motif is engraved with strong lines making the tiger seem full of life and vigour. This stone *qing* is the biggest musical instrument unearthed at Yin Xu as well as a rare piece among ancient Chinese musical instruments thus far found.

Tomb M260 (drawing 12) is located on the southern part of the eastern section of the Royal Tombs Area. With just one tomb passage, the tomb chamber is 9.6 meters long north-south and 8.1 meters wide east-west. The depth from the entrance to the bottom of the tomb is 8.1 meters. The bottom of the coffin chamber is made with 14 huge planks and the walls are made of 36 huge logs. The number of human sacrificial victims found in this tomb was 37. The famous Simuwu rectangular *ding*, the biggest bronze vessel thus far unearthed in China, came from this tomb.

Scattered among the royal tombs in both sections of the Royal Tombs Area are more than 2,000 smaller graves. Of these, 1,383 located in the eastern part and 104 located in the western part have been excavated. Apart from a few that were tombs of attendants, most of them are sacrificial pits (photograph 12). They are believed to be the remains of sacrificial victims, which the Shang kings offered to their ancestors. The pits are rectangular or square, tightly concentrated and aligned in regular rows. They contain the remains of thousands of

human and animal victims. Most of the victims were young and there are also women and children. Each pit contains the remains of 8 to 10 human victims. In the 191 sacrificial pits alone excavated in 1976 there were 1,178 human sacrificial victims. The existence of the sacrificial pits has provided evidence for the brutal practice of human sacrifice connected to the Shang ritual system.

A large number of clan settlements, tombs, and ancient workshops are located within the protection and buffer zones included in this nomination of Yin Xu for inscription on the World Heritage List. Settlement sites are also densely distributed in the areas south and east of Xiaotun, west of Wangyukou and the Heihe road. A comparatively large settlement site dated to the Late Shang period was also discovered to the west of Xiaotun village. Here the excavators unearthed house foundations, storage and ash pits as well as roads. They also discovered large quantities of pottery vessels, stone knives and sickles, and other types of tools. On the northern and northeastern side of Xiaotun there are several bronze and jade workshop sites. More than 3,500 pieces of ceramic moulds and large quantities of bronze fragments have been discovered at the bronze workshop to the northeast of the Xiaotun village. This is the royal Shang bronze workshop producing bronze ritual vessels so important in Shang ritual life. At the jade workshop situated to the north of the Xiaotun village, the excavators found large quantities of jade pieces, bronze knives, grinding stones, and delicate jade carvings. This was a rather large jade workshop located within the capital area. In recent years, a number of important Late Shang tombs have been found within Yin Xu. These include tomb M54 located to the east of Huayuanzhuang. These tombs have contained large numbers of bronzes, ceramics, jades, and bone artefacts.

Since the discovery of oracle bones in 1899 and the start of scientific excavations at Yin Xu in 1928, a capital city with a complex layout of house foundations, settlements, and workshops have been discovered at Yin Xu. These structural remains together with oracle bones, bronze, jade, ceramic and stone artefacts have revealed the brilliant Bronze Age civilization that once existed there during the Late Shang Period. These finds have established Yin Xu as the first Chinese capital the existence of which has been verified by historical sources as well as archaeological excavations. Archaeological excavations at Yin Xu over the years have constantly expanded our knowledge of the site and have highlighted its importance. In recent years, in particular, new astonishing discoveries have been made one after the other. The discoveries of Tomb M160 in Guojiazhuang village in 1990, Pit H3 east of Huayuanzhuang village in 1991, Middle Shang City north of the Huanhe River in 1999, and of Tomb M54 east of Huayuanzhuang have astonished academic circles at home and abroad and have further proved the extraordinary value and potential of Yin Xu. Judging by the current situation of excavations at Yin Xu and their range of coverage, large quantities of archaeological remains within the area nominated for inscription on the World Heritage List are yet to be discovered and properly protected. These remains will surely help people to gain new knowledge of the past. It may be predicted that if our nomination is successful, the known boundaries of the capital area of Yin Xu will surely be expanded by archaeological excavations and scientific study. Yin Xu as a common cultural heritage of the whole humankind should definitely be out under better protection.

Inventory of major sites and cultural remains proved to be within the range covered in the current nomination

I. Palace and Ancestral house foundations

Serial No.	Name	Location	Time of excavation	Characteristics and value	Status
1	House foundations in Group A	Northeastern part of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area	1931-1937	The range of the house foundations: About 100 m long north-south and about 90 m wide east-west. The 15 house foundations are either rectangular, square, concave, or conic. They are thought to be the residences and banquet halls built around the reign of Shang king Wu Ding and used until the end of the Shang period. Of these house foundations, foundations A4, A6, A12, and A13 are symmetrically aligned east and west. House foundation A11 is the most magnificent in Group A. It is 46.7 m long north-south and 10.7 m wide east-west. Its aerial extent is 500 m ² . There were 10 bronze plinths on this foundation, which is very rare in Chinese as well as world architecture.	Most of the house foundations are sealed up underground, covered with a low vegetation cover and marked with signs. A reconstruction of house foundation A12 has been built at the site.
2	House foundations in Group B	South from house foundations in Group A	1931-1937	The range of the house foundations: about 200 m long north-south and about 100 m wide east-west. The 21 house foundations are either rectangular, roughly square, or concave. They were constructed between the reigns of the Shang kings Zu Jia and Di Yi. Of these, house foundations B1, B7, and B8 are the most famous. It is thought that foundations in Group B are the ancestral shrines of the royal family of Shang Dynasty. House foundation B8 is the largest building in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area. It is rectangular, 85 m long north-south and 14.5 m wide east-west. It is divided into four parts. On it there were 153 stone plinths. Under these house foundations the excavators discovered a large number of rectangular sacrificial graves and chariot pits. These graves and pits contained sacrifices that may have been offered during the construction of the ancestral shrines and palaces. 31 ditches with a total length of	They are sealed up underground, covered with a low vegetation cover and marked with signs. A reconstruction of house foundation B12 has been built at the site.

				650.9 m have also been excavated here. They crisscross and connect to each other and were mostly likely used in flood control. They date to a slightly earlier time period. The house foundations of Group B constitute one of the most important relics at Yin Xu.	
3	House foundations of Group C	Southwest from Group B	1931-1937	The range of the house foundations: about 50 m long north-south and about 35 m wide east-west. The 17 house foundations are either rectangular or roughly square. They were constructed between the later reign of Wu Ding and the reign of Wen Ding. Of these, house foundation C1 is the largest. It is roughly square in shape, 17 m wide north-south and 20 m long east-west. On its northern section there are 8 stone plinths. House foundations C1, C2, C3, C4, C7, C8, C11 could be altars and they constitute the altar section of Group C. A large number of sacrificial pits have been found under these foundations. They contain sacrifices most likely offered to the ancestors in the ancestral shrines.	They are sealed up underground, covered with a low vegetation cover and marked with signs.
4	House foundation site No. 54	Southeast from the house foundation B20	1989-1996	The house foundation here occupy an area of 5,000 m ² and stands in three rows: the northern, southern and western row. Its 凹-shaped with the opening facing east thus forming a semi-closed complex of buildings. The house foundations in the northern line are more than 60 meters long and 7.5 meters wide, those in the southern row 75 meters long and 7.5 meters wide, and those in the western row 50 meters long and 7.5 meters wide. Those in the northern line are the main buildings and were built no later than the early reign of Wu Ding. Two sacrificial pits, the Wufuyi <i>he</i> -wine vessel, and some other cultural remains have been discovered under these foundations. The layout of the house foundation site No. 54 has some unique characteristics and is of great interest for study. This is the most important discovery at the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area in the last 50 years. It has extended the range of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area by about	Sealed up underground with a restored structure displayed above ground.

				130 meters to the south.	
--	--	--	--	--------------------------	--

II. Great tombs in the Royal Tombs Area

5	M1001	Eastern part of the western section of the Royal Tombs Area	1934	<p>Direction of the tomb: 17°, ㄇ - shaped tomb chamber with four tomb passages. The tomb chamber is bigger at the entrance than at the bottom. Its depth is 10.5 m. The entrance of the tomb is 18.9 m long north-south and 21.3 m wide east-west. All the four tomb passages are sloping and 14.3, 11, 30.7, and 19.5 m long respectively. Both the floor and the walls are made of planks. The planks, painted red, have engraved motifs and are inlaid with wild boar teeth. This tomb has been robbed many times and it contained only few exquisite jade, stone and bone artefacts, white pottery, and gold leaves. The number of human sacrificial victims inside and outside of the tomb is 225. It also had seven pits of sacrificial horses interred with gorgeous decorations such as bridles, bronze bubbles and turquoises. This is a comparatively early tomb among those in the Royal Tombs Area. It is thought to be the tomb of the Shang king Wu Ding.</p>	Sealed up underground with a restored structure on display above ground.
6	M1004	Eastern part of the western section of the Royal Tombs Area	1934	<p>Direction of the tomb: 16.5°, rectangular tomb chamber with four tomb passages. The tomb chamber is bigger at the entrance than at the bottom. Its depth is 12.2 m. The entrance of the tomb is 17.9 m long north-south and 15.9 m wide east-west. All the four tomb passages are sloping and 15, 13.8, 31.4, and 14.1 m long respectively. An outer coffin made from long painted wooded strips lies in the middle of the tomb chamber. The painted surfaces are engraved with motifs and inlaid with decorative articles. This tomb has been robbed many times. Nevertheless, many important burial accessories had been left in the southern part of the tomb chamber. These are arranged in four layers. The bottom layer contains chariot decorations, leather armour, and shields. The third contains more than 100 bronze helmets and 370 bronze dagger-axes, and the second 360 bronze spears. The top layer</p>	Sealed up underground, covered with a low vegetation cover and marked with a sign.

				contains an ox-shaped <i>ding</i> , a deer-shaped <i>ding</i> , a stone musical instrument, and a jasper club. There are 13 human sacrificial victims. This tomb was constructed between early and middle Late Shang Period.	
7	M1550	Northeastern part of the western section of the Royal Tombs Area	1934	Direction of the tomb: 17°, rectangular tomb chamber with four tomb passages. The tomb entrance is 16.5 m long north-south and 14.5 m wide east-west. The tomb is 11 m deep. The remains of an outer coffin were found at the depth of 9.5 m in the middle of the tomb chamber. At the bottom of the tomb, in the middle of the chamber is a waist pit containing a dog. There is one pit in each corner of the chamber. They contain one human skeleton each. Several rows of human skulls, 10 in each row, were found in the northern tomb passage where it reaches the edge of the tomb chamber. On the second level platform at the height of the top of the outer coffin there are bones of sacrificial animals. Bronzes including <i>ding</i> and <i>zhi</i> ritual vessels, jades, and stone and bone carvings were unearthed in this tomb.	Sealed up underground, covered with a low vegetation cover and marked with a sign.
8	M1217	Southwestern part of the western section of the Royal Tombs Area	1934	Direction of the tomb: 12.8°, 亞-shaped tomb chamber, square coffin chamber. It has four tomb passages. The mouth of the tomb entrance is 18.4 m north-south and 18.1 m east-west. The tomb is 15.4 m deep and its four tomb passages are 60.4, 41.55, 28.9, and 25 m long respectively. The passages become 凸-shaped when they come close to the tomb chamber. The eastern, western, and southern passages have steps. The steps in the western passage have a 90° angle towards north and run towards the ground 21 meters away from the chamber. The tomb and the passages cover an area of 1,803 m ² . The burial accessories been robbed many times, and what remain are some stone vessels, jade carvings, white pottery beads, a big-mouthed <i>zun</i> wine vessel, and bone and tooth artefacts. Some stone chisels have also been found. Drums with boa skins as well as drum stands have been discovered in the western tomb passage. This is the	Sealed up underground, covered with low vegetation and marked with a sign.

				largest tomb with the longest tomb passages in the Royal Tombs Area	
9	M1500	Northwestern part of the western section of the Royal Tombs Area	1934	Direction of the tomb: 10.7°, the tomb chamber is roughly square in shape. The entrance is bigger than the bottom. The entrance of the tomb is 18.45 m north-south and 18.05 m east-west while the bottom is 10.35 m north-south and 10.38 m east-west. All the four tomb passages except the southern one are sloping and have steps. The northern passage also has two side passages running from its middle section towards the east and west respectively. These side passages also have steps. The southern passage is 48.55 m long. The eastern one is 20.05 m and it has 23 steps. The western passage is 22.65 m long with 28 steps, and the northern passage is 22.6 m long and has 31 steps. Its eastern side passage is 3 meters long and has 11 steps, while the western one is 3.38 m long with 10 steps. Although the tomb has been robbed repeatedly, quite a few artefacts have been left in it. Stone <i>zu</i> , stone dragons, oxen and tigers, jade dagger-axes and ornaments, bone arrowheads, bronze spears and arrowheads, gold leaves, white pottery, and wooden artefacts have been found in this tomb. The number of human sacrificial victims in this tomb is 114. The tomb was built between the early and middle Late Shang Period.	Sealed up underground with a reconstructed structure on display above ground.
10	50WGKM1 (The Great Wuguan Tomb)	Northeastern part of the eastern section of the Royal Tombs Area	1950-1970	Direction of the tomb: 7.5°, rectangular. It has two tomb passages. The mouth of the tomb entrance is larger than the bottom of the tomb. The entrance is 14 m long north-south and 12 m wide east-west. The depth of the tomb is 7.2 m. There is a waist pit at the bottom of the tomb in the middle of the chamber. It contains a human skeleton and a dagger-axe. The coffin chamber is 6.3 m long north-south, 5.2 m wide east-west and 2.5 m high. The bottom of the coffin chamber is made from 30 logs. Each of its walls is made of 9 logs forming a 井- shape. There is a lid covering it. The northern tomb	Sealed up underground covered with a low vegetation cover and marked with a sign.

				passage slops. It is 15 m long. The southern tomb passage is 15.6 m long and runs directly to the bottom of the tomb. There are 79 human sacrificial victims. Bronze <i>ding</i> , <i>gui</i> , <i>gu</i> and <i>jue</i> vessels, dagger-axes, jades and other burial accessories have been found. Of these, the stone <i>qing</i> with tiger motifs is the most famous.	
11	M260	Southern part of the eastern section of the Royal Tombs Area	1984	Direction of the tomb: 5°, rectangular. It has one tomb passage. The entrance is 9.6 m long north-south and 8.1 m wide east-west. The depth of the tomb is 8.1 m. The southern tomb passage is sloping. The coffin chamber is 5.4 m long north-south, 4.1 m wide east-west and 2 m high. The bottom of the chamber is made from 14 planks and each one of the walls is made from nine logs. Where tomb passages meet the tomb chamber there is an earth ledge. It is 0.7 m high and 2.1 m wide. There are 37 human sacrificial victims in this tomb. This tomb has almost been robbed from everything and it only contained some ox-shaped bronze ornaments, engraved dagger handles, and white pottery fragments. There were also eight wooden spades in a pit at the northwestern corner of the tomb chamber. The Simuwu <i>ding</i> , the largest and most famous bronze vessel ever unearthed in China came from this tomb.	Protective presentation after reconstruction

III. Large aristocratic tombs

12	The tomb of Fu Hao	Northwest of Xiaotun village	1976	Direction of the tomb: 10°, a rectangular shaft tomb. The entrance is 0.5 m under the ground surface and covered with house foundation F1. The mouth of the tomb is 5.6 m long north-south and 4 m wide east-west. The walls of the tomb are level and smooth, but the eastern and western walls have a rectangular niche each containing a human and a dog skeleton. Near the bottom of the tomb there is a second level platform going around the whole tomb shaft. The tomb is 7.5 m deep. The bottom of the tomb was 1.3 m below the groundwater surface and therefore was not properly excavated.	Protective presentation after reconstruction
----	--------------------	------------------------------	------	--	--

				<p>However, thick layers of colour painting were found. The earth filling the coffin pit had been rammed in layer by layer. The size of F1 roughly corresponds to that of the tomb. It is also directly located at the entrance of the tomb. It may have been built for the offering of sacrifices to the occupant of the tomb (hence the Chinese term <i>muxinzong</i>). A total of 1,928 burial accessories have been unearthed from this tomb, including 468 bronze vessels, 755 jade, 564 bone and 63 stone artefacts, 47 artefacts from precious stone, and 15 shellfish artefacts. The engraved characters 'Fu Hao' have been found on several bronze vessels and may correspond to the Fu Hao mentioned in the oracle bone inscriptions. This tomb had never been robbed and it is therefore the best conserved tombs among those belonging to the royal family of the Shang Dynasty. It is of great significance to the study of Shang Dynasty.</p>	
13	Huayuan-zhuang M54	To the east of Huayuan-zhuang	Dec. 2000-Feb. 2001	<p>This is a rectangular shaft tomb. The entrance is smaller than the bottom. The entrance is 5.04 m long north-south and 3.3 m wide on the southern side and 3.23 m wide on the northern side. The bottom is 6.03 m long and about 4.4 m wide at the southern side and 4.15 m wide on the northern side. The tomb is 7.3 m deep. There were two outer coffins, one inner coffin, and 15 human and 15 dog sacrificial victims. These sacrificial victims were scattered into the earth filling, onto the second level platforms, the coffin chamber, and the waist pits. A total of more than 570 pieces of artefacts have been unearthed from this tomb, including mainly bronze vessels, jades, pottery, stoneware, bone and shellfish artefacts. Bronze hand-shaped vessels, bronze conic vessels with four edges, and bronze shields have also been unearthed. The tomb was built at the early Late Shang period and its owner might have been a military leader.</p>	Sealed underground

IV. Residential sites

14	Late Shang	200 m west of	1958-1959	This area covers an area of about one	Sealed
----	------------	---------------	-----------	---------------------------------------	--------

	period residential sites west of Xiaotun village	Xiaotun village		hectare. Due to the rich remains found here, it is a very important part of Yin Xu. It was mainly occupied during the second and third phases of the Late Shang period. The remains of the second period are located mainly in the northwestern part of the area where house foundations, ash pits, and wells have been discovered. The occupation of the third and fourth phases was more extensive. These remains include house foundations, caches, ash pits, and roads. Pottery shards, stone knives, and stone sickles have also been unearthed. This area is a rather large Late Shang commoner residential site.	underground
15	Late Shang Period residential sites south of Xiaotun village	South of Xiaotun village	1973	The total excavation area is 430 m ² . 8 rammed-earth house foundations, 120 ash pits, 1 pottery kiln, 1 ditch, 5 graves, and 1 sacrificial pit were found. Of the 8 house foundations, two were in relatively good condition. House foundation F1 made from rammed yellow earth is 5.3 m long north-south and 3.1-3.3 meters wide east-west. House foundation F4 is rather small. It is 3 m long north-south and 1.7-2.3 meters wide east-west. There were postholes on this foundation. Pottery, bronze, bone, shellfish, and horn objects, as well as ceramic moulds and inscribed shoulder blades and turtle plastrons have been discovered in this area. The 5,041 inscribed shoulder blades discovered in 64 ash pits have provided important material for the study of the Shang Period. It is believed that this area was an important part of the capital during the middle and late Late Shang Period and it was most likely linked to divination.	Sealed underground

V. Caches of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades

16	Pit YH127 of Turtle Plastrons and Ox Shoulder Blades	Northeast of Xiaotun village	1936	This is a round pit. The entrance of the pit is 1.2 meters and the bottom is 6 meters below the ground surface. The diameter of the pit is 1.4 m. 17,096 inscribed oracle bones, including 17,088 turtle plastrons (more than 300 complete ones) and 8 shoulder blades were found. These inscribed bones can be dated to the reign of king Wu Ding. This discovery is the most rewarding	Reconstruction, conservation, and presentation of the pit
----	--	------------------------------	------	--	---

				of all due to the rich content of the inscriptions. They provide extremely rare glimpses of the Late Shang era and are of great importance.	
17	Pits of Turtle Plastrons and Shoulder Blades to the south of Xiaotun village	South of Xiaotun village	1973	A total of 5,041 pieces of bone, including 70 pieces of turtle plastrons, 4,959 of shoulder blades, 4 ox ribs and 8 other pieces of bone were discovered in Pits H17, H24, and H99. Most of these contain inscriptions from the reigns of Kang Ding, Wu Yi, and Wen Ding. They cover a wide array of topics: sacrifices, agriculture, military expeditions, and astronomy. They have thus provided great material for the study of oracle bone inscriptions and the history of Shang Dynasty. Since these bones have been discovered from a secure context with some pottery shards the pits can be accurately dated. This has been of great significance in the periodization of the Shang era.	Sealed underground
18	Pit 91H3 of Shoulder Blades at Huadong	East of Huayuan-zhuang village	1991	This is a 2 m long and 1 m wide rectangular pit. Its mouth is 1.2 m and its bottom is 3.35-3.7 m below the ground surface. Pit H3 contained a total of 1,583 pieces of bone, including 1,558 pieces of plastrons and 25 pieces of shoulder blades. Of the plastrons 579 and of the shoulder blades 5 were inscribed. Most of the pieces of plastrons were big and over 300 of them were completely intact. The contents yet again cover a wide array of topics from sacrifices to praying for rain. These are dated to the early years of the reign of Wu Ding. Contrary to previous finds of oracle bones that were those made by the Shang rulers, these are divinations conducted by the Shang aristocrats. Therefore they are known in the academic circles as 'non-royal oracle inscriptions'. They have opened a completely new avenue in the field of oracle bone studies.	Sealed underground, marked with a sign.

VI. Sacrificial remains

19	Sacrificial pits and attendant tombs in the Royal Tombs Area	Northwestern part of the Royal Tombs Area	1934-35, 1976, 1978, 1984	A total of 1,487 sacrificial pits and attendant tombs from the Late Shang period have been discovered here. Of these 1,383 are located in the eastern part and concentrated in the area to the west of M1400. 104	Sealed underground with a few pits reconstructed on display.
----	--	---	---------------------------	---	--

				<p>are situated near the great tombs. Apart from the attendant tombs, most of them are sacrificial pits tightly concentrated in orderly rows. The pits are either rectangular or square. The square ones are located together in blocks among the rectangular ones. Based on the content of the pits they can be divided into those containing humans, animals or sacrificial objects. Most of the humans were young when they were beheaded. The victims also include females and juveniles. Each pit containing humans contained 8-10 bodies. In the 191 pits excavated in 1976 there were 1,178 human sacrificial victims. The pits that have animals either have the animals alone or together with human victims. The animals include elephants, horses, monkeys, sheep, and birds with horses constituting the majority. The three pits of elephants excavated in 1934, 1935, and 1978 are particularly eye-catching. It is concluded that the eastern part of the Royal Tombs Area is a common sacrificial site used by the royal family of the Shang Dynasty to offer sacrifices to their ancestors.</p>	
20	<p>Sacrificial pits south of the house foundations in Group B in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area</p>	<p>South of the house foundation B7, and north and west of the house foundation B12</p>	1932-1934	<p>More than 130 graves were discovered here, most of which are sacrificial pits. They can be divided into three groups: the northern, the central and the southern group. In the northern group there are 49 small sacrificial pits and 5 chariot pits. In the central group there are 80 small sacrificial pits. In the southern group only one tomb has been discovered, and the social status of the tomb occupant might have been rather high. Most of the pits in the three groups contain beheaded human sacrificial victims, each pit containing two or as many as 13 skeletons. More than 390 victims alone have been discovered in the 80 pits in the central group. Scholars have concluded that except for one tomb of the southern group where a member of the Shang royal house or a noble family was interred, all the rest are sacrificial pits and constitute proof for the Shang kings killing large numbers</p>	<p>Sealed underground</p>

				of human beings for sacrificial purposes.	
--	--	--	--	---	--

VII. Workshop sites

21	Bronze workshop northeast of Xiaotun village	About 200 m northeast of Xiaotun village	1930s	This site is buried under the house foundation B5 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area. More than 3,500 fragments of ceramic moulds and dregs as well as bronze fragments have been unearthed at the site and its surrounding areas. The bronze vessels discovered include <i>gu</i> , <i>jue</i> , <i>lei</i> , and <i>zhu</i> . Also bronze spears, chariot decorations and bronze bubbles have been discovered. This site was established around the completion of house foundation B5 and remained in use after that. It is the first bronze workshop discovered since archaeological excavations started at Yin Xu.	Sealed underground
22	Jade workshop to the north of Xiaotun village	North of Xiaotun village	1975	Two jade workshops have been discovered here, of which one is a semi-subterranean pit. Large quantities of jade tablets, bronze knives, bronze <i>zhu</i> , and exquisite jade carvings have been discovered. The other workshop was divided into a front and a back room. More than 600 half finished stone objects, 260 pieces of broken grinding stones and a few jade and stone carvings as well as primitive porcelain were discovered. This is rather big Late Shang Period jade workshop.	

VIII. Boundary ditch and chariot pits

23	The long boundary ditch of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area	West of Xiaotun village and south of Huayuan-zhuang village	1958-1984	The ditch is 1,100 m long north-south, 650 m long east-west. It is 10-20 m wide and 5-10 m deep. It is man made. The northern and eastern ends of the ditch are connected to the Huanhe river thus forming a circle around the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area. It is considered to be an anti-flood and defensive facility.	Sealed underground
24	Chariot pits in the Palace Section northeast of Xiaotun Village	South of the house foundation B7, northeast of Xiaotun village	1936	A total of five chariot pits have been discovered, M20, M40, M45, M202, and M204. They all lie along a north-south line. Because they have been robbed there are only few remains left. Pit M20 has been conserved rather well. It is 2.7-2.9 m long north-south and 2 m wide east-west. It is about 0.93 m deep. It	Sealed underground.

				contains a chariot, four horses, and three human skeletons. The chariot itself contained three sets of weapons and tools, including stone dagger-axe, stone arrowheads, bow-shaped objects, and horsewhips with jade tubes.	
25	Chariot pits south of Dasikong Village	South of Dasikong Village	1985	Altogether two chariot pits have been discovered, numbered as M755, M757 respectively. Both lie along a north-south line. M755 is 4 metres long, 3.7 metres wide and 2.8 metres deep. It contains one chariot, two horses and one human skeleton. This pit has been robbed for several times. M757 is 4.27 m long, 2.9-3.3 m wide and 2 m deep. It contains one chariot and two horses. It has been robbed as well.	Sealed underground

b. History and development

Yin Xu is an ancient capital city that rose in the late Shang Dynasty, a time of prosperity of Chinese bronze age. Around the 17th century BC, the Shang tribe, an important branch of the Chinese nation, beat the Xia Dynasty and established a slave dynasty in central China, the second of its kind in Chinese history. The territory of this new dynasty extended to the great ocean in the east, the present-day Sichuan in the west, the Liaohe River Basin in the north, and the Dongtinghu Lake in the south. It was one of the most powerful states in the East Asia during the Bronze Age.

In early Shang Dynasty, the capital was removed repeatedly due to political, environmental and other reasons. In about 1300 BC, Pan Geng, the king of the Shang Dynasty, removed his capital from Yan (present-day Qufu of Shandong Province) to Yin Xu and built the latter into a magnificent capital city. Since then, this capital city was rebuilt by 12 kings in eight generations of the Shang Dynasty, including the kings Pan Geng, Xiao Xin, Xiao Yi, Wu Ding, Zu Geng, Zu Jia, Lin Xin, Kang Ding, Wu Yi, Wen Ding, Di Yi and Di Xin, lasting for a total of 255 years. With kings ‘keeping to it as the capital in spite of dynastic changes,’ Yin Xu remained the political, economic, military and cultural center of China during the prime of its bronze age. *The Bamboo Annals*² states that “in the 14th year of the reign of King Pan Geng, the king removed the capital from Yan to Beimeng and renamed the latter into Yin. In the 15th year of his reign, he built a new capital city: the City of Yin.” Around the year 1046 BC, King Wu sent a punitive expedition against King Zhou, the last ruler of the Shang Dynasty. Yin was deserted and the city was turned into ruins, hence the name Yin Xu (the ruins of Yin) in historical sources.

During the Qin and Han dynasties (221BC-23AD), references to Yin Xu were made frequently in history books. *The Records of the Historian*³ contains records about Yin Xu.

² A history book of the Wei State completed in the middle of the Warring States Period [475BC-221BC] which records the history of China from the Xia Dynasty to the Warring States Period. Many of the records in this book are identical to those in the oracle inscriptions and in the inscriptions on bronzes. As an important works on Chinese history, it is of great historical value to the study of China’s pre-Qin history.

³ A book written by Sima Qian, a Chinese historian of the Western Han Dynasty, it is the first history book written in the style of a series of biographies in China. It contains records about the political, economic,

*History of Song and His Family*⁴ states that “seeing the damaged palaces on his way to seek an audience with the king of the Zhou Dynasty, Qi Zi, the king of the Song State, wrote a poem titled ‘Maixiu’ to express his feelings”. It is written in *Basic Annals of Xiang Yu, Records of the Historian*⁵ that “Xiang Yu agreed with the Qin army to form an alliance at Yin Xu south of the Huanhe River.”

Commentary on the Waterways Classics, a well-known Chinese book on geography completed in the Northern and Southern Dynasties (386-581)⁶ states that “the Huanhe River has its origin at the east of the Taihang Mountains and flows through the north of Yin Xu,” making a comparatively accurate description of the geographical position of Yin Xu.

Epigraphy⁷ became popular during the Song and the Yuan Dynasties (between the 10th and the 14th century AD). The frequent unearthing of bronzes around Xiaotun village aroused the attention of educated people. This city was then thought, however, to be Xiang, the residence of He Tanjia, the 12th king of the Shang Dynasty⁸. *The General Notes on Common Geography* completed in the Song Dynasty states that “Anyang County itself is Yin Xu, or Beimeng as it is also known. As for the Tanjia Town, it is five li and 40 steps to the northwest and by the southern bank of the Huanhe River.” *The Archaeological Drawings*⁹ says that “the bronze *ding* with the inscription ‘乙’ was obtained at Tanjia Townand it is said that the bronze *lei* with motifs of footprints was obtained near the Tomb of He Tanjia, the 12th king of the Shang Dynasty, by the Huanhe River.” It is recorded in *the Notes on Trips to Ancient Sites in Heshuo* of Yuan Dynasty that “it is believed that the He Tanjia Town by the southern bank of the Huanhe River five li and 40 steps northwest of Anyang was the place where He Tanjia was buried.”

In 1899, Wang Yirong, an epigrapher of the last years of the Qing Dynasty, discovered and proved that oracle bone inscription was the language used in the Shang Dynasty. After verification and exploration by many other scholars, Xiaotun of Anyang where oracle bone inscriptions were unearthed came to be established as the site of Yin Xu as recorded in Chinese classics. The history of Shang Dynasty has become a reliable history ever since, and China’s recorded history has been moved backwards by nearly 1,000 years as a result.

Between 1928 and 1937, the Institute of History and Philology of the then Academia Sinica carried out 15 large-scale excavations at Yin Xu, and discovered the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the Royal Tombs Area and large numbers of other cultural remains. During these 10 years, 53 foundations of palaces and ancestral shrines were exposed; 13 big royal tombs and more than 1,000 smaller ones and sacrificial pits were excavated; the reputed

cultural, and historical event of more than 3,000 years from the time of legendary Emperors Huang Di and Yan Di to the time of Emperor Wu Di of the Han Dynasty. It provides important material for the study of Chinese history.

⁴ A chapter in *Records of the Historian* about the history of the Song State of the Zhou Dynasty.

⁵ A chapter recording the deeds of Xiang Yu, a famous military leader towards the end of the Qin Dynasty.

⁶ A famous Chinese classic on geography written by Li Daoyuan, a geographer of the Northern Wei Dynasty. Taking water courses as its focus, the book describes the geography, landform, climate, vegetation, hydrology, towns, cities, scenic spots, social life, economy, and customs of areas around these water courses, and records the historical stories about these areas. This has contributed a lot to the development of geography in China, and takes an important position in the geographical history of both China and the world as a whole.

⁷ The study of inscriptions on ancient bronzes and stone tablets.

⁸ According to historical documents, the capital of the Shang Dynasty was moved to Xiang during the reign of He Tanjia.

⁹ Written by Lu Dalin of the Song Dynasty, this is the earliest book on epigraphy in China that contains drawings of ancient artefacts in a most systematic way.

YH127 Pit of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades was discovered; more than 17,000 pieces of inscribed turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades were unearthed; and large quantities of bronzes, jade ware, stone objects, earthenware, and lacquerware were excavated. As a result, this capital city of the Shang Dynasty has gradually come to be known after being buried underground for more than 3,000 years, and its position as China's first ancient capital that can be proved by written documents has been firmly established.

From 1937 to 1949, large-scale scientific excavation of Yin Xu had to be suspended due to wars. As a result, the study and conservation of Yin Xu fell into difficulties.

After the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949, archaeological excavation and study of Yin Xu resumed rapidly, and effective and proper conservation of Yin Xu was effected by the central and the local governments. In 1950, archaeologists excavated the reputed Great Wuguanqun Tomb on the northwestern ridge of Houjiazhuang village. Between 1953 and 1965, an extensive survey and excavation of Yin Xu was carried out to roughly determine the range of Yin Xu. The bronze workshop north of Miaopu, the site of the bone workshop in Dasikongcun village, the round sacrificial pits at Hougang, and the site of the city ditch of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area were also discovered during this time. In 1973, pits of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades were discovered south of Xiaotun village. In 1976, the reputed Fu Hao Tomb was discovered northwest of Xiaotun village. In the recent 20 years, major archaeological discoveries have been made every now and then on Yin Xu. Among them, House Foundation No 54 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the H3 pit of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades east of Huayuanzhuang village, Tomb 160 in Guojiazhuang village, Tomb No 54 in Huayuanzhuang village, and the Middle Shang City north of the Huanhe River are comparatively famous.

At the same time when efforts have been intensified in archaeological excavation and study of Yin Xu, the central and the local governments have constantly strengthened its conservation and management. In 1958, the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences set up its Anyang Work Team. In the following year, it set up a work station in Anyang to conduct long-term archaeological excavation, conservation and study of Yin Xu. During this time, local agencies specializing in the study of cultural relics such as the Cultural Relics Work Team of Henan Province and the Anyang City Museum took charge of some of the excavation and study. In 1961, Yin Xu was included in the first major sites to be protected at the national level for their historical and cultural value, and a range was delimited for its protection. In 1987, Anyang City set up a cultural relics work team to specialize in the archaeological excavation and study of areas in the vicinity of the Yin Xu Protection Zone. In December 1989, the People's Government of Henan Province delineated the range for the protection of Yin Xu and the area for the control of construction. In 1995, Anyang City again established the Yin Xu Management Department to take charge of conservation and daily management of Yin Xu. The system for the management of the relics at Yin Xu characterized by integration of efforts by the central and the local governments have effectively promoted the conservation of Yin Xu. On September 29, 2001, the Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Henan Province passed the Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang. After more than 50 years of efforts, conservation and management of Yin Xu have been improved and perfected with each passing day and the original character of Yin Xu has been basically maintained.

A brief genealogy of the kings of the Shang Dynasty

Time	Kings	Year BC	Years of rule
Early Shang Dynasty	Shang Tang	1600-1300	
	Here omitted		
	Pan Geng (before moving to Yin Xu)		
Late Shang Period	Pan Geng (after moving to Yin Xu)	1300-1251	50
	Xiao Xin		
	Xiao Yi		
	Wu Ding	1250-1192	59
	Zu Geng	1191-1148	44
	Zu Jia		
	Lin Xin		
	Kang Ding		
	Wu Yi	1147-1113	35
	Wen Ding	1112-1102	11
	Di Yi	1101-1076	26
	Di Xin (Zhou)	1075-1046	30

Based on “the Chronological table of Xia, Shang and Zhou Dynasties”

c. Form and date of most recent records of property

Since the founding of the People’s Republic of China, written records and archives about Yin Xu have been gradually established, completed and perfected with the concern of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage and departments in charge of administration of cultural relics at various administrative levels. From October 1978 to March 1982, the China Bookstore published *the Collections of Oracle Bone Inscriptions* (in 13 volumes). In December 1980, the Publishing House of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage published *the Fu Hao Tomb at Yin Xu*. In October 1981, the China Bookstore published *the Inscribed turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades South of Xiaotun* (in 5 volumes). In 1981, the Publishing House of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage published *the Jade ware at Yin Xu*. In 1985, the Publishing House of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage published *the Bronzes at Yin Xu*. In November 1987, the Publishing House of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage published the Report on the Excavation of Yin Xu (1958-1961). In September 1994, the Science Publishing House published *the Discovery and Study of Yin Xu*. In August 1998, the China Encyclopaedia Publishing House published *the Tombs of the Shang Dynasty at Guojiazhuang village of Yin Xu, Anyang City: the Report on the Archaeological Excavation 1982-1992*. In 1999, the Social Science Documents Publishing House published the *100 Years of Study of Oracle Bone Inscriptions* and the Chinese Language Publishing House published the *Bibliography on the Study of Oracle Bone Inscriptions over the Past 100 Years* and *the Supplement to the Collections of Oracle Bone Inscriptions*. In the year 2000, the Sichuan University Publishing House published *the Collections of Documents Inscribed on turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades*. In December 1989, the People’s Government of Henan Province set the limit of the area for the protection of Yin Xu. In 1990, satellite remote mapping of Yin Xu was completed. In 1997, survey was conducted on the remains along the Huanhe River. In 1999, air photographing and mapping of Yin Xu was completed. Thus far, establishment of archives about the ancient sites, remains

and unearthed objects of Yin Xu has been basically completed through the use of various archaeological and scientific methods such as excavation, mapping, photographing, videotaping, rubbing, publishing reports, and satellite remote sensing. All these have provided the basis for and facilitated the conservation and study of Yin Xu.

The latest archaeological discoveries made at Yin Xu in recent years include the discovery of large clan settlements of the Shang period at Heihe Road east of Baijiafen in March 1997; the discovery of the Middle Shang City in September 1999 on the eastern edge of the Yin Xu Protection Zone north of the Huanhe River which dates to earlier than Yin Xu and covers an area of 400 hectares; and the discovery of Tomb M54 at Huayuanzhuang village among the tombs of the aristocrats of the Shang Dynasty, found to the east of the Huayuanzhuang village in December 2000.

d. Present state of conservation

Yin Xu is the most important ancient cultural site ever discovered in China in the 20th century. After nearly 70 years of archaeological excavation and study, the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the Royal Tombs Area, numerous clan settlements, craft workshops, and more than 8,000 tombs have been discovered here. In recent years, new important discoveries have frequently been made. The remains under the ground of Yin Xu have not been exhausted, and many unknown areas still wait for further exploration and study. At present, Yin Xu has become an important base for the study of ancient Chinese civilization.

After the founding of the People's Republic of China, both the site of Yin Xu and the remains unearthed here have been put under perfect conservation through government efforts. The cultural remains unearthed have been put under the care of State agencies specializing in the study and conservation of cultural relics. As for the sites and the relics, comparatively strict protective measures have been taken after their excavation. Most of the house foundations in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the great royal tombs within the protection zone now being nominated for inscription on the World Heritage List, for instance, have been put under protection by sealing them up underground, covering them with low vegetation cover and erecting signs for the purpose of presentation. Some important sites and relics such as clan settlements and craft workshops have also been put under protection by sealing them up underground after archaeological excavation. Some other sites and relics such as the sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area, have been explored with coring and limited excavation, with most of them still being sealed up underground. Other important relics unsuitable for conservation underground, such as chariot pits, have been excavated and reconstructed for conservation. In order to strengthen protection of Yin Xu, Anyang City has, since the 1980s, built museums and parks of cultural relics at ancient sites within the range of the key protection zone of Yin Xu to provide effective protection for these ancient sites. It has, for instance, built the Yin Xu Museum at the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Museum of Yin Tombs at the Royal Tombs Area, and parks of relics at the foundations of palaces and ancestral shrines, great royal tombs, and some sacrificial pits. As a result, the original landscape of Yin Xu has been basically maintained, and the site as a whole has been conserved in a perfect state.

e. Policies and programmes related to the presentation and promotion of the property

After the founding of the People's Republic of China, the central and the local governments at various administrative levels as well as departments in charge of

administration of cultural relics and publicity have supported and encouraged the presentation and reporting of Yin Xu as a cultural relic of the whole mankind to a domestic and overseas audience. Newspapers, periodicals, television and radio stations, and various other media have frequently introduced Yin Xu and taught the public in the history and scientific and cultural knowledge of Yin Xu. The State has listed Yin Xu as one of the 100 demonstration bases for education in patriotism, included conservation and management of Yin Xu into local plans of the development of cultural relics and tourism, and increased and intensified presentation and promotion of Yin Xu. All measures for the promotion and presentation of Yin Xu and development of tourism at Yin Xu have been taken under the principle of protection. In order to meet the need of growing tourism, local governments have carried out protective presentation of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the foundation sites of the Royal Tombs Area, the great royal tombs, and the sacrificial pits under the principle of intensive protection of cultural relics. These measures have included mainly low vegetation and signs marking the sites and relics, exposure and restoration of a few for presentation, and reconstruction of buildings. All cultural relics unearthed have been carefully protected and appropriately presented. New results of archaeological studies have also been included to enrich and update the contents of presentation. In the Yin Xu Protection Zone, signs with written descriptions marking cultural relics have been set up, and specialized guides have been appropriately stationed. These guides are provided with training on a regular basis, and rules on the responsibilities of guides and a system of rewards and penalties have been worked out. Services are provided free of charge to military personnel on active service, senior citizens, and the disabled. In order to cater to the need of visitors and specialists of different levels, departments in charge of administration of cultural relics have also compiled and published various kinds of academic works, popular science readers, articles and picture-books on the cultural relics at Yin Xu to help people get an easier understanding of Yin Xu. Since 1982 when the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics was promulgated, the People's Government of Anyang has staged various kinds of promotion activities every year. In 1995, the People's Government of Anyang City promulgated the "Rules of Anyang City on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu". In September 2001, the Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Henan Province promulgated the "Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang", and the People's Government of Anyang City worked out the "Overall Programme on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang". With these laws and regulations on the protection of cultural relics striking root in force, the sense of the general public about and their readiness to participate in the protection of cultural relics have been enhanced. In 1984, 1987, 1998 and 1999, respectively, the People's Government of Anyang City and the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences jointly sponsored a national academic forum on the history of the Shang Dynasty, an international academic forum on the Yin and Shang culture, an international academic meeting to mark the 70th anniversary of excavation of Yin Xu, and an international academic forum marking the 100th anniversary of discovery of oracle bone inscriptions in Anyang. All commemorate activities have produced great repercussions at home and abroad and given a powerful spur to the promotion, study and conservation of Yin Xu.

4. Management

a. Ownership

State-owned

b. Legal status

It is stipulated in the second clause of Article 22 of the Constitution of the People's Republic of China that "the State shall put under its protection sites of historic interest, rare relics, and other important historic and cultural heritages." It is stipulated in the first clause of Article 2 of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics that "the State shall place under its protection sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs, ancient architectural structures, cave temples and stone carvings that are of historical, artistic or scientific value," and in the second clause of Article 4 that "sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs and cave temples shall be owned by the State."

It is stipulated in Article 18 of the Provisional Rules of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Large Ancient Sites that "the major parts of the walls, terraces and house foundations on large ancient sites shall be important cultural relics of the State and shall be put under the management of administrations of cultural relics."

In March 1961, the State Council of the People's Republic of China gave the notice that Yin Xu be listed among the first major sites to be protected at the national level for their historical and cultural value.

c. Protective measures and means of implementing them

Yin Xu has mainly been put under the administration of the local government of Anyang City. In February 1932, the Anyang Antique Preservation Committee was set up to collect and protect cultural relics unearthed at Yin Xu of Anyang City.

After the founding of the People's Republic of China, the Anyang Cultural Relics Management and Inspection Committee was set up in May 1952. In October 1958, the committee was renamed Anyang City Cultural Relics Management Committee to take charge of protection and management of cultural relics in the city as a whole. In May 1978, the office of the Anyang Cultural Relics Management Committee and the Anyang Bureau of Culture were merged into one department. In 1995, Anyang City set up the Yin Xu Management Department to take charge of routine protection and management of Yin Xu. Leading groups in charge of protection of cultural relics have also been set up in the district and township governments within the range of Yin Xu, and teams in charge of protection of cultural relics have been set up in villages concerned.

Since the 1950s, the following measures have been taken for the protection and management of Yin Xu:

(1) Protection in accordance with law

Laws in force: The Constitution of the People's Republic of China; the Criminal Law of the People's Republic of China; the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics; the Law of the People's Republic of China on Environmental Protection; the Law of the People's Republic of China on Urban Planning.

Regulations and rules in force: Implementing Rules of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics (approved by the State Council on April 30, 1992 and promulgated for implementation by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage in Decree 2 on May 5, 1992); Rules of Henan Province on the Implementation of the Law of the

People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics (enacted at the 4th session of the Standing Committee of the Sixth People's Congress of Henan Province on November 21, 1983); Provisional Rules of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Large Ancient Sites (promulgated for implementation by the People's Government of Henan Province in Decree No 18 on September 1, 1995); Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang (Deliberated and enacted at the 24th session of the Standing Committee of the 9th People's Congress of Henan Province on September 29, 2001); Circular of Anyang City on Further Strengthening of Efforts in the Protection and Management of Cultural Relics; Circular of Anyang City Concerning Disposal of Illegal Structures Within the Range of the Yin Xu Protection Zone

(2) Publication of sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value and demarcation of zones for protection of cultural relics

On March 4, 1961, the State Council of the People's Republic of China listed Yin Xu as a major site to be protected at the national level for its historical and cultural value and set the range for its protection. In December 1989, the People's Government of Henan Province specified areas for key protection and general protection respectively in accordance with law on the basis of the range previously demarcated by the State Council. At the same time, signs and boundary markers of protection were designed and erected.

(3) Archaeological excavation and protection

Pursuant to pertinent laws, regulations and policies of the Chinese Government on archaeological excavation, archaeological excavation of cultural relics has been carried out mainly to facilitate necessary basic development. Apart from serving the purpose of major scientific study, initiative excavation has been ruled out wherever possible. Since Yin Xu is an important base for the study of China's ancient civilization, its archaeological excavation and study have been carried out in strict accordance with the principle of "first priority to protection and paramount efforts in salvage". After archaeological investigation and limited excavation, active measures have been taken for the protection of the sites or remains involved. Archaeological excavation and protection of Yin Xu since the founding of the People's Republic of China can be roughly divided into two periods:

(1). The period between 1949 and the early 1980s, when study, protection and management of Yin Xu was standardized and produced initial results. After the founding of the People's Republic of China, Anyang set up departments to take charge of protection and management of cultural relics, staged campaigns against robbery of underground treasures, cracked down upon robbery of ancient tombs, and punished a number of such criminals. These efforts promoted the protection of Yin Xu. In 1961, the State Council listed Yin Xu as a major site to be protected at the national level for its historical and cultural value, and a zone was marked for its protection. Henan Province and Anyang City followed up by formulating a series of decrees and documents, setting up relevant agencies to conduct archaeological excavation, established strict rules on the archaeological excavation of Yin Xu, and carried out excavation, study and protection simultaneously. Major discoveries were made during this period in the archaeological excavation and study of Yin Xu. These discoveries included the reputed Great Wu Guan Tomb, the bronze manufacturing site north of Miaopu, the big tomb at Hougang, and sacrificial pits. These discoveries enlarged and enriched the importance of Yin Xu. To guarantee that archaeological excavation of the sites mentioned above was carried out within a limited range and for the purpose of scientific study, the State and the local governments took necessary protective measures such as acquisition of land and restriction of tilling. In the cases of sites and remains covering large areas and when they were difficult to

conserve, measures including refilling and sealing them up underground were taken for their protection.

(2). The period since the early 1980s, when study, protection and management of Yin Xu have been carried out simultaneously and outstanding achievements have been made and when protection and study of Yin Xu has entered a new stage. Since 1982 when the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics was promulgated, Anyang City has formulated the "Rules of Anyang City on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu" and worked out the "Overall Programme of Anyang City for the Protection of Yin Xu". The Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Henan Province has then promulgated the Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang and stepped up legislation on the protection and management of Yin Xu. At the same time, specialized agencies have been set up to standardize and perfect pertinent management systems, thus bringing protection and management of Yin Xu on to a regular, standardized and legalized framework. In order to tighten protection of the relics at Yin Xu, local governments have built the Yin Xu Museum and the Museum of Yin Tombs in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area, restored House Foundation B20, House Foundation A12, the Fu Hao Tomb, House Foundation No 54, YH127 Pit of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades, the Great Tomb M260 in the Royal Tombs Area, and some other important relics for presentation. More than 120 protection signs have been set up. As a result, the site has been put under effective protection. For more than 20 years, continuous progress has been achieved in archaeological excavation and study of Yin Xu. The important discoveries including House Foundation No 54 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, Tomb M160 at Guojiazhuang village, the H3 Pit of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades at Huadong, the Middle Shang City north of the Huanhe River, and Tomb No. 54 at Huayuanzhuang village, in particular, have raised archaeological study of Yin Xu to a new height.

The major protective projects launched here so far can be grouped into two categories:

(1). Protection and presentation of ancient sites and relics. Protection by sealing them up underground has been provided for large quantities of ancient sites and relics. In the case of some major ancient sites, sealing them up underground, covering them with low vegetation cover and marking them with signs has been adopted for their protection. Restoration for presentation and reconstruction of buildings have also been adopted for the protection of a small number of ancient sites. The method of sealing them up and constructing reconstructions on the ground for presentation has also been exploited for the protection of some ancient sites.

(2). Protective presentation of unearthed relics. These relics have been stored in warehouses managed with modern technical methods. Exhibition has been adopted as the method for the presentation of cultural relics.

List of major projects launched for the protection and presentation of Yin Xu

Serial No	Project	Content	Result and current situation
1	Construction of the Yin Xu Museum	More than RMB4.5 million yuan was invested between 1987 and 1995 and 7.7 hectares of land and 7 hectares of water surface were acquired for the construction of the Yin Xu Museum to protect the house foundations in the area. Situated on the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the museum integrates protection of the ancient site and maintenance of the landscape around. Structures in the style of those originally standing on house foundations A12 and B20 and the Muxinzong Hall were built. Protective presentation of house foundations A1, A2, A3, A4, A6, B1, B7, B8 and B11 was carried out by sealing them up underground and erecting signs on the ground.	The house foundations in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area have been put under effective protection, and an initial solution has been provided for the problem of protection and presentation of this area.
2	Construction of the Museum of Yin Tombs	0.6 hectares of land southwest of the Royal Tombs Area was acquired in 1984 to construct the Museum of Royal Tombs. Large protective houses with a total space of 987 square meters were also constructed. 100 sacrificial pits were restored, and effective protection was provided for the relics in some sacrificial pits.	An initial solution has been found for the problem of protection and presentation of the Royal Tombs Area.
3	Restoration, protection and presentation of the grave of Fu Hao Tomb	RMB600,000 yuan was invested in 1999 to construct 300 square meters of protective houses. The grave and the burial accessories of this tomb were also restored for presentation.	An effective solution has been found for the problem of protection and presentation of the ancient site and the relics.
4	Restoration, protection and presentation of YH127 Pit of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades	Two hectares of land was acquired in the year 2001 for the restoration and protection of YH127 Pit of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades	An effective solution has been found for the problem of protection and presentation of the ancient site and the relics.
5	Improvement of the environment of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area	In the year 2001, another 5.1 hectares of land were acquired and the method of sealing structures underground and marking them above the ground was used to update the protection of most of the house foundations in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area. Chinese-English signs were erected, and the ground and roads inside the area were repaved. An environmentally friendly toilet, water supply systems and other supplementary facilities were also constructed in the area.	An effective solution has been found for the problem of protection and presentation of the ancient site and remains, and the environment of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area has been improved.
6	Restoration, protection and presentation of Tomb M260	The large tombs were restored and put up for presentation in the year 2001. Duplicates of unearthed relics such as the <i>simuwu ding</i> was put on display inside the tomb.	An effective solution has been found for the problem of protection and presentation of the ancient site and the relics.
7	Protection and	RMB5 million yuan was invested in the year 2001 and	An effective solution has been

	presentation of the great tombs in the Royal Tombs Area	11.2 hectares of land was acquired for the protection and presentation of the big tombs in the area by sealing them underground and marking them above the ground.	found for the problem of protection and presentation of the ancient site and the relics, and the environment of the Royal Tombs Area has been improved.
8	Construction of an exhibition hall for chariot pits in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area	RMB700,000 yuan was invested in the year 2001 to build 600 square meters of protective houses for the presentation of the six chariots and roads unearthed in Yin Xu.	An effective solution has been found for the problem of protection and presentation of the ancient sites of chariot pits.
9	Renovation of the second-phase project of the specimen hall of the Anyang Work Station	The second-phase project of this specimen hall was renovated in the year 2001 for the storage and presentation of cultural relics unearthed in Yin Xu.	An effective solution has been found for the problem of protection and presentation of unearthed relics.
10	Construction of the warehouse of relics in the museum	Completed in 1995, the warehouse with a space of 3,081 square meters was built to store cultural relics unearthed at Yin Xu.	An effective solution has been found for the problem of preserving of cultural relics.

(4) Exploitation of modern scientific methods for mapping, establishment of archives, protection and study

In 1990, the Anyang Work Station attached to the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences used satellite remote sensing technology to map Yin Xu and completed a satellite remote sensing map. In 1997, the Work Station cooperated with the Archaeological Laboratory of the Minnesota University of the United States to survey, map and set up archives of the ancient sites in Yin Xu and other ancient sites along the Huanhe River with technical methods including on-the-spot survey, photographing, and mapping. In 1999, the Yin Xu Management Department of Anyang City mapped Yin Xu by aerial photography and established archives for it on this basis.

(5) Current technical methods used for protection and presentation

The State principle of “first priority to protection and paramount efforts in salvage” has been observed in the protection and presentation of Yin Xu. The principle of “keeping things in their original shape” has also been strictly followed. In addition, traditional engineering methods and modern scientific and technical methods have been integrated for protection and presentation. In the protection of the ancient sites in Yin Xu, the method of sealing them underground and marking them above ground has been exploited, and appropriate restoration and presentation have been carried out for effective protection of the house foundations and the tombs. In order to prevent the threat imposed by the Huanhe River on Yin Xu, efforts such as construction of upstream reservoirs, dams and diversion works; repair of dykes; and prohibition of unauthorized extraction of sands from the riverbeds have been taken. Traditional and modern technical methods have been used together to provide protection for the cultural relics unearthed in Yin Xu. For instance, sealing up with oxide silver, cleaning with supersonic waves, infrared sterilization and other methods have been used for the protection of unearthed bronzes, and methods such as cleaning with ether, putting together

with glue, and protection in vacuum have been exploited for the protection of unearthed turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades.

(6) Environmental improvement within the range of Yin Xu

Yin Xu is located in an area where the downtown and the suburban areas of Anyang City meet. Since the founding of the People's Republic of China, and especially over the recent 20 years, contradictions between the use of land for industrial development and housing in the rural areas, and protection of Yin Xu have risen as both the urban and the rural economies and the population have grown. In order to strengthen protection of Yin Xu and create an environment and space suitable for the permanent conservation of Yin Xu, the People's Government of Anyang City set up the Yin Xu Management Department in 1995 to take charge of management of Yin Xu and exercise strict control over the use of land for industrial and agricultural construction and for residential building, thus keeping the authenticity and completeness of the overall look of Yin Xu. In the year 2001, the People's Government of Anyang City worked out the Overall Programme for the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang. The major principles and objectives specified in the Programme are: revelation of the value of historical and cultural relics; coordination of the relationship between protection of the ancient sites and cultural relics in the protection zone, environmental protection, tourism, transportation, and productive activities and life of the local people; creation of an environment suitable for conservation of historical and cultural relics; and development of the Yin Xu Protection Zone into a safe area for ancient sites and cultural relics and tourist attraction where cultural relics are put under excellent protection and the natural and human environments are well coordinated with each other. In the year 2001, the People's Government of Anyang City launched a major campaign to improve the environment within the area of Yin Xu. During this campaign, buildings and structures covering a total area of 16 hectares have been pulled down due to their unconformity with the environmental requirements of the cultural relics, and 190 households were removed from the Xiaotun and the Huayuanzhuang villages. Trees and grasses were planted in areas left open during this removal. Efforts were also intensified in the improvement of the villages, roads and environments within the range of the zone currently being nominated for inscription on the World Heritage List. As a result of the campaign, the surrounding environment of Yin Xu has been improved, with its authenticity and neatness maintained.

d. Agencies with management authority

State Administration of Cultural Heritage of the People's Republic of China
10 North Street, Chaoyangmenwai, Beijing, PRC, 100003
Director: Zhang Wenbin

Henan Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage
8 Nongye Road, Zhengzhou City, Henan Province, PRC, 450002
Director: Chang Jianchuan

Anyang City Bureau of Culture
29 Jiefang Road, Anyang City, Henan Province, PRC, 455000
Director: Wang Chunjie

e. Level at which management is exercised and name and address of responsible person for contact purposes

Pursuant to the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics and its implementation rules, the Rules of Henan Province on the Implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics, the Provisional Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Large Ancient Sites, and Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang:

1. Archaeological survey and excavation. All kinds of archaeological surveys, prospecting or excavation shall be carried out after the completion of necessary reporting and examination procedures. In the case of such projects as supplements to basic construction projects, applications shall be filed to the State Administration of Cultural Heritage via the departments of Anyang City and Henan Province in charge of administration of cultural relics by units specializing in archaeological excavation. The State Administration of Cultural Heritage shall examine and approve these projects in accordance with stipulations in the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics. Applications for projects of a scientific study type can be filed to the State Administration of Cultural Heritage directly and reported, if approved, to departments in charge of the administration of cultural relics in Henan Province and Anyang City respectively for the record.

2. Protection and planning. Before implementation, all plans on the protection of Yin Xu shall be reported for approval to departments in charge of administration of cultural relics at the provincial level and included into the overall programmes for the urban and rural development of Anyang City. In case of the presentation of key relics in Yin Xu, detailed plans on their protection shall be worked out, appraised by pertinent experts organized by the Henan Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage, and approved by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage before the start of presentation. People's governments at and above the county (or district) level within the range of Yin Xu shall include protection and utilization of Yin Xu into their local plans on urban and rural development. Overall plans on urban development shall be reported to the provincial department in charge of the administration of cultural relics for approval before they are submitted to departments concerned for examination, if these plans involve the protection of Yin Xu.

3. The protection zone and the buffer zone (area for construction control). Demarcation of the range for the protection of Yin Xu shall be approved and announced by the People's Government of Henan Province, and reported to the provincial department in charge of the administration of cultural relics for the record. The area for construction control around Yin Xu shall be demarcated by the provincial department in charge of the administration of cultural relics together with the urban and rural planning department of Anyang City, and reported to the People's Government of Henan Province for approval.

4. Basic construction. All construction projects within the boundary of Yin Xu must be submitted to the State Administration of Cultural Heritage for approval. Large industrial enterprises shall not be established within the boundary. Apart from those concerning productive activities and livelihood essential to farmers, construction projects are forbidden within the key zone of protection.

5. Routine management. Management systems for execution in the protection zone shall be worked out and completed. The system of patrol and inspection shall be observed strictly, basic construction in this zone shall be put under control, and attention shall be paid to preventing damages to the relics by artificial factors. Safety control and protection of cultural

relics on display shall be strengthened, and attention shall be paid to the taking of observatory and safety notes in order to minimize damages by natural factors. All facilities in the protection zone shall be put under regular maintenance and testing, and the primitive features of the site shall be kept intact.

Office responsible for management and name and address of responsible person
The Yin Xu Management Department
26-1 Anzhang Road, Anyang City, Henan Province, PRC, 455000
Director: Duan Zhenmei

f. Agreed plan related to property

The major management plans that have already been approved include the Overall Programme of Anyang City for Urban Development, Plan on the Protection of Anyang as a City of Historical and Cultural Interest, Overall Plan on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang, the 15th Five-Year Plan of Anyang City on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu and its Plan on Long-term Development till the Year 2010 (See “copies of property management plans and extracts of other plans relevant to the property as well as excerpts of the laws and regulations regarding property management” in Documentation Part).

g. Sources and levels of finance

There have been three major sources of financing of the protection and management of Yin Xu. The first source is allocation directly made by the State, Henan Province and Anyang City for the archaeological excavation, protection and study of Yin Xu according to approved plans. Since 1950, the State, Henan Province and Anyang City have allotted more than RMB25 million yuan for the archaeological excavation, protection and study of Yin Xu and another RMB80 million yuan has been donated by enterprises. These funds have been used mainly for coring, excavation, protection and study. The second source is the expense allocated by Henan Province and Anyang City for the improvement of environments around and construction of protection facilities within the Yin Xu Protection Zone. Since 1984, a total of RMB210 million yuan has been allocated to launch major campaigns of improvement of the environments around Yin Xu. Protection and presentation facilities such as the Yin Xu Museum and the Museum of Yin Tombs have been built with these funds in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area respectively. The third source is the special fund set up by the People’s Government of Anyang City for the protection of Yin Xu. This fund is designed in particular for the protection and management of Yin Xu. The channels through which the fund is raised include financial allocations from the city, compensations for use of land in the Yin Xu Protection Zone, and donations by social groups and individuals. Since 1995, RMB5 million yuan have been raised.

h. Sources of expertise and training in conservation and management techniques

Vigorous support and guidance have always been rendered by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage, the Henan Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage, the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences and other management and research institutions to the protection, management and study of Yin Xu. The Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences shall work out a plan for archaeological excavation within the key zone of protection at Yin Xu. This plan shall be approved by the State Administration of Cultural

Heritage for implementation. Extensive cooperation has also been carried out with Peking University, the Northwest University, and other famous institutes of higher learning in the country as well as research institutions in the United States, Canada, Japan and other countries in the research of archaeological excavation and protection.

Most of the personnel specializing in the protection and study of Yin Xu have graduated from Chinese institutes of higher learning. They have gained a mastery of systematic knowledge and acquired good abilities to do research. Each year, the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences will hold forums of academic exchanges, and organize experts and scholars to make inspection tours and carry out academic exchanges in foreign countries. The department in charge of the administration of cultural relics in Anyang City will have its staff to take part in relevant professional and specialized training programs organized by departments in charge of the administration of cultural relics at the national or the provincial level. It has already sent people to Britain, France, Italy, Austria and other countries to make inspections and to learn. Since 1998, training in management of world cultural heritages has been given in agencies in charge of the administration of cultural relics in the city, with key emphasis being laid on international laws and knowledge about protection of world cultural heritages.

i. Visitor facilities and statistics

Yin Xu is a site of ancient culture known throughout the world and a famous tourist attraction in China. The Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area (the Yin Xu Museum) and the Royal Tombs Area (the Museum of Yin Tombs) have been equipped with basic facilities such as water and power supply, roads, parking lots, reception rooms, and toilets. Situated close to the downtown area of Anyang, solutions for more specialized needs can be found in the downtown area. There are now more than 10 star-level hotels and nearly 100 other low level hotels in Anyang, enough to provide accommodation to tourists and visitors.

Tourist facilities in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area:

Tourist signs: 15
Signboards, explanatory notes for the sites: 120
Guide service stations: 3
Consulting desks: 3
Reception rooms: 4
Shopping outlets: 5
Parking lots: 3
Toilets: 6

Statistics of tourists visiting Yin Xu between 1980 and 2000

Year	Number of tourists	Year	Number of tourists
1981	10,000	1991	100,000
1982	10,000	1992	120,000
1983	15,000	1993	140,000
1984	30,000	1994	150,000
1985	55,000	1995	160,000
1986	55,000	1996	170,000
1987	60,000	1997	170,000
1988	70,000	1998	180,000
1989	85,000	1999	190,000
1990	90,000	2000	210,000

j. Property management plan and statement of objectives

In order to strengthen scientific management of Yin Xu and raise the level of its protection, research, presentation and promotion, the People's Government of Anyang City formulated and put into force the Overall Plan on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang and the 15th Five-Year Plan on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu and its Long-term Plan on Development till the Year 2010 in 2001.

The guiding principle of the plans is to further strengthen protection and management of Yin Xu in accordance with the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and relevant international principles and charters on the protection of cultural heritages and in line with the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics, the Provisional Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Large Ancient Sites, the Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang promulgated by the Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Henan Province, the Overall Plan on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang approved by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage, and other pertinent laws and regulations. The general goal is to raise protection, management, scientific study, presentation and promotion of Yin Xu to a domestically and internationally advanced level by protecting it in accordance with law; strengthening planning and management; perfecting protective facilities; intensifying routine protection and management; further optimizing the environment for the preservations of cultural relics; paying close attention to scientific study, protection, presentation and promotion; and stepping up efforts in self-development of management agencies, and passing Yin Xu down to the generations to come as a site of ancient civilization that is preserved intact in its natural environment which boasts perfect integration of in-depth study and vivid presentation, yields historical information incessantly, whose ancient sites and cultural relics are authentic and effectively protected, and which enlightens and entertains people. To achieve this end, specific requirements have been raised:

1. Protection. The system for the protection and management of Yin Xu will be further completed. Specialized agencies and mass organizations for the protection of the relics will be strengthened. Conservation of the relics will be carried out in a planned way according to the principle of "keeping things in their original shapes." Advanced scientific and technical methods will be used in regular environmental, atmospheric, hydrological, and safety tests at Yin Xu. Comprehensive improvement of Yin Xu will be carried out so as to constantly

optimize its environmental features, prevent water pollution, and minimize damages to the relics underground and to the landscape above the ground by basic construction and other factors. At the same time, publicity about and education in laws on protection of cultural relics will be increased so as to sharpen the sense of the general public about the protection of cultural relics, and severe punishment will be meted out to all kinds of criminal activities involving damage to cultural relics.

2. Archaeological excavation and study. Under the prerequisite of effective protection, limited archaeological excavation will occasionally be carried out in a planned and scientific way to better serve scientific study and presentation of Yin Xu. Construction of bases for the study of Yin Xu will be stepped up. Making the Anyang Work Station attached to the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences as the centre, an international base for the study of the Yin Culture and reference material and information centers for the study of Yin Xu will be gradually established to provide more academic materials and a better scientific environment for the archaeological excavation and scientific study of Yin Xu. Academic exchanges and cooperation on a national and international basis will be promoted in various forms, and advanced methods and experiences will be studied to accelerate the protection and study of Yin Xu.

3. Publicity. Both domestic and foreign media will be exploited for the promotion of Yin Xu and the Yin Culture. Various kinds of popular readers and introductory articles will be published to present its value to domestic and foreign audiences in a vivid way. Publicity facilities will be improved. The quality of tourist guides will be enhanced.

4. Tourist services. Comprehensive management in the tourist sector will be further strengthened. Planning of the sightseeing spots in Yin Xu will be intensified, and basic tourist facilities will be perfected.

5. Self-development of management agencies. The overall quality of the management staff will be further improved, and the educational structure of the management staff will be optimized. The existing sources of finance will be maintained, and investment in protection will be increased. On the basis of careful implementation of various rules and regulations in force, new rules and regulations on the protection, management and safety of cultural relics will be worked out.

k. Staffing levels

The Anyang Work Station attached to the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences is a central agency specializing in the archaeological excavation and study of Yin Xu. It now has nine full-time researchers, of whom one has been conferred the academic degree of assistant doctorate in archaeology and two have been conferred the degrees of master in archaeology. The remaining six have bachelor degrees in archaeology or in protection of cultural relics. Of the nine, seven, or seventy-eight per cent have received the professional titles of senior researcher.

The Cultural Relic Work Team of Anyang City is a local organ specializing in the coring of Yin Xu and archaeological excavation and study of its surrounding areas. It has a total of 15 specialized researchers and technicians. Of these, 10, or 67 per cent have received education at the college level. There are four staff members that have received secondary professional titles, accounting for 27 per cent of the total staff, and two that have received senior professional titles, accounting for 13 per cent of the total staff.

The Bronze Research Center of Anyang City is an organ specializing in the protection and research of bronzes in the Yin period. It now has a staff of 13, of whom 8 members or 62

per cent of the total have received education at the college level. Nine of them, or 70 per cent, have received secondary professional titles and four, or 30 per cent have received senior professional titles.

The Yin Xu Management Department of Anyang City is a local organ speicalizing in the protection and management of Yin Xu. It has a staff of 7, of whom 5 or 71 per cent have received education at the college level. Three of its staff members have received secondary or senior professional titles, accounting for 43 per cent of its total staff.

5. Factors affecting the property

a. Development pressures

Yin Xu is situated in an agricultural zone where the urban and rural areas meet. Located within this zone are numerous villages quite close together. With the development of the local rural economy and the growth of the rural population, productive construction and expansion of residences have produced certain concerns for both the protection and environmental features of Yin Xu. In addition, some industrial enterprises have been established within the range of Yin Xu. They have also produced some concerns for protection of Yin Xu. Since 1961 when the State Council listed Yin Xu as a major site to be protected at the national level for its historical and cultural value and the People's Government of Henan Province followed up by defining the range of Yin Xu for protection, Yin Xu has been put under protection at two levels: the level of ordinary protection and the level of key protection. Construction of civilian residences within the area for key protection has been put under strict control, and construction of all kinds of industrial enterprises and basic facilities has been banned. Regarding the pressure stemming from the growth of the local rural population and consequent construction of civilian residences, the local government has tried its utmost to minimize the influences of rural production and life upon Yin Xu by removing villages and residents in a planned way, transforming the structure of the farming industry, and exercising effective control over the depth of digging (in both infrastructure construction and farming) as most of the ancient sites at Yin Xu are located underground. If projects are to be launched in the area under ordinary protection, surveys of cultural relics and archaeological coring have to be carried out beforehand, and construction of any buildings or structures not in accordance with the environmental features of Yin Xu will be banned. In addition, the local government has taken active steps to readjust its plans for urban development, and tried to keep urban construction far away from Yin Xu. The enterprises already operating within the area under ordinary protection have been removed gradually wherever conditions have allowed, and the remaining ones have been renovated or optimized so as to prevent them from damaging the environments of Yin Xu.

Except for existing villages, facilities necessary for the protection or presentation of ancient sites or cultural relics, and tourist roads necessary for the convenience of tourists, the natural and ecological environments and ancient look of Yin Xu have been kept as they originally were.

b. Environmental pressures

Yin Xu is located on the North China Plain in the northern Henan Province and west of the alluvial fan of the Huanhe River at the eastern foot of the Taihang Mountains. It is 75-80 meters above the sea level on average. According to years of monitoring carried out by environmental and weather departments, the environmental situation of Yin Xu is as follows:

Climate: Yin Xu has a semi-damp continental monsoon climate of a warm temperate zone. Climatic changes are apparent, the four seasons are distinct from each other, and the temperature at daytime differs widely from that at night. The climate is characterized by cold winters with little rain or snow. Spring is dry, windy, and there are occasional sand storms. In the summer, it is hot, and rains in concentration. Autumn is sunny on most days, and there are periods of sunshine. The average yearly temperature is 13.8°C, with the average temperature being 25.2-26.4°C in the summer and 0.1-1.1°C in the winter. The average highest monthly temperature is 26.8°C and the average lowest monthly temperature -1.4°C. The absolute

lowest temperature recorded is -21.7°C , (on January 12, 1951), and the absolute highest temperature recorded is 41.7°C (on July 24, 1955). The biggest temperature variance recorded in a year is 61.5°C (in 1951). With regard to air moisture, it is 85 per cent in the hottest month, and 86 per cent in the coldest month, with the average moisture in a year being 65 per cent. Yearly rainfall is 570.7 millimeters (the average figure for many years), with 60 per cent of it coming during summer. The biggest recorded rainfall in a day is 249.2 millimeters, and the biggest recorded rainfall in an hour is 153.8 millimeters. There are 200 frost-free days a year. The number of stormy days a year is 25.6. The absolute highest ground temperature recorded is 69.6°C (on June 16, 1981), and the absolute lowest ground temperature recorded is -26.1°C (on December 27, 1971). The strongest winds can reach Force 12. The average yearly ground surface temperature in a year is $15.5\text{-}16.6^{\circ}\text{C}$, and average yearly temperature 20 centimeters below the surface is $14.4\text{-}15.6^{\circ}\text{C}$. With the increase of depth, the temperature rises between October and February, and falls between April and August. In other words, the temperature at a bigger depth is higher than that at a smaller depth and on the surface in the winter, and vice versa in the summer. Due to uneven distribution of rainfall, excessive rainfall in summer tends to cause flooding in the Huanhe River and thus damage the relics at Yin Xu.

Quality of the atmospheric environment: During the period between 1997 and 2000, the average yearly value of sulphur dioxide at Yin Xu was 0.032 mg per cubic meter, that of nitrogen oxide was 0.070 mg per cubic meter, and that of total suspended grains was 0.511 mg per cubic meter. This met the secondary state standard on air quality in terms of sulphur dioxide, and stayed above the secondary state standard in terms of the other two indexes. In 2000, the average yearly value of sulphur dioxide recorded at the air monitoring spot in Yin Xu was 0.026 mg per cubic meter, that of nitrogen oxide 0.062 mg per cubic meters, and that of total suspended grains 0.494 mg per cubic meter. All the three indexes are noticeably lower than the city-wide average. The comprehensive index of environmental and air pollution in the urban area was 1.46 on average in 2000, a 12.5 per cent drop from the 1.67 figure in 1997. Viewed from the air pollution index, the air quality in Anyang City as a whole in the year 2000 was moderately polluted, with the suspended grains being the major pollutants. Because the remains at Yin Xu is mostly located underground, they suffer comparatively little from changes in the condition of atmospheric environment.

Water quality and pollution of the Huanhe River: The Huanhe River is the main river flowing through Anyang City. Due to years of efforts in its improvement, the water quality of the river has improved remarkably. The pollution index of the river was 0.76 in 2000, 21.6 per cent drop from the 0.97 figure in 1996. The index of permanganate, a major pollutant of the river, obtained from the three monitoring spots at the section flowing through the urban area of the city was 6.09 mg/L, the chemical oxygen demand was 36.85 mg/L, the biochemical oxygen demand was 5.11 mg/L, the volatile phenol was 0.003 mg/L and the petroleum was 0.665 mg/L. Except for its chemical oxygen demand and petroleum which met only the state standard on V-class surface water, all of its other indexes met the state standard on IV-class surface water. The water quality of the section of the Huanhe River that runs through Yin Xu has basically met the State standard on IV-class surface water.

Ground vibration: Two railways and one highway run across the Yin Xu Protection Zone, namely the Beijing-Guangzhou Railway and the An-Lin Railway, and the State Highway No 107. Because most of the ancient sites at Yin Xu lie underground, vibration from trains and automobiles does not cause any major influences on them. In addition, construction of roads within this zone has been put under strict control in urban development plans. The State

Highway No 107 will be diverted in the near future and will run far off the Yin Xu Protection Zone.

c. Natural disasters and preparedness

Yin Xu is located at the southern section of the earthquake belt of the North China Plain of the North China Earthquake Zone. In the years between 1481-1949, a total of 33 earthquakes took place in Anyang City. Between 1949 and December 1987, more than 80 earthquakes with magnitude over 2 on the Richer scale took place in Anyang City. The earthquakes have taken place, however, mostly in the mountainous areas in the west of the city and are not very strong. They have never caused any major influences on Yin Xu.

The major type of disaster in Yin Xu has been flooding. The Huanhe River runs through Yin Xu for 7,200 meters. Because of continuous storms during the rainy season in the summer and comparatively frequent very strong storms, the water level of the Huanhe River tends to rise rapidly and causes erosion and damage to the ancient sites. The Huanhe River has changed its course several times in history and caused certain damages to Yin Xu. Two reservoirs, the Xiaonanhai Reservoir and the Zhangwu Reservoir, have now been built at the upstream of the river. These reservoirs regulate the flow and effectively control the water level of the river. In addition, efforts have been made in improving the river channel. Damages of Yin Xu by floods have now been brought under basic control.

d. Visitor/tourism pressure

Before the scientific excavation of Yin Xu, farmland dominated within its boundary, with some villages dotting the landscape. Archaeological excavation of Yin Xu that started in 1928 has turned this place into a hot spot of archaeological study in China. Since the 1980s, the Yin Xu Museum and the Museum of Yin Tombs have been constructed. Yin Xu has since then been turned into a tourist attraction. With wide space in the Yin Xu Museum and the Museum of Yin Tombs for presentation and exhibition and a beautiful environment, Yin Xu has acquired a capacity of accommodating more than 2 million tourists a year. It now receives, however, merely a little over 200,000 tourists a year, far below its capacity.

Most tourists come here in spring or autumn. In recent years, as the Chinese Government extended its May Day and National Day holidays, the number of tourists has grown steeply. Even so, it has stayed within the biggest daily capacity. At the same time, measures such as sealing remains underground and marking them above ground have been taken to provide effective protection to the ancient sites and the cultural relics. Also, the terrain within Yin Xu is level, the roads are rationally located, and the service facilities are complete. Notices to tourists have also been erected, guides are available to provide services, and security guards have been stationed around. Tourists can tour here leisurely and are free from any accidents that may endanger them or cultural relics.

e. Number of inhabitants within the property and the area for construction control (buffer zone)

There are six natural villages in the zone now being nominated for inscription onto the World Heritage List, including Xiaotun, Huayuanzhuang, Sipanmo, Xiaozhuang, Houjiashuang, and Wuguancun. 6,642 people used to live here (at the end of December 2000). By the end of 2001, the population dropped to 5,842 due to the resettlement of residents. 2,748 people are living within the area for construction control (by the end of December,

2001) in the three villages of Xiaoying, Wangyukou and Dasikongcun, and part of Xiaosikongcun.

The residents in these villages are mainly engaged in agriculture. They abide by laws and regulations on the protection of cultural relics and do not pose any threat to the safety of Yin Xu.

f. Others

None.

6. Monitoring

a. Key indicators for measuring state of conservation

(1). Ratio of perfect conservation

In addition to those caused by the change of course of the Huanhe River, Yin Xu has also suffered some human induced damages in history, such as loss of some cultural relics due to robbery of its ancient tombs and destruction of some of its ancient sites. Since the founding of the People's Republic of China, Yin Xu has been put under appropriate protection. At present, all major ancient sites at Yin Xu have been conserved excellently. The major sites including the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area have been preserved intact except for the eastern part of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area near the western bank of the Huanhe River that has eroded to some degree. The ratio of intactness of other ancient sites is above 98 per cent.

(2). Condition of soil

The outcropped stratum of the earth surface within the Yin Xu Protection Zone is Holocene epic stratum (meaning, the recent alluvium of the Huanhe River. As a set of sediments of loose fine grains on pebbles of the middle and remote Pleistocene series, it forms a new alluvial fan. The rock is composed mainly of sub-sand, sub-clay, and muddy lens). The soil of Yin Xu is brown aquult that is thick in stratum and rich in content of organic substances. The typical profile is of an A – B (argillic calcic) – C type, with its surface containing about 1-3% humus. The B stratum is argillic and brown. The cutan of its structural plane is fairly apparent.

(3). Vegetation

Yin Xu is located in agricultural land. In addition to some fruit trees, seasonal crops are grown here, such as wheat, maize, soybean, and cotton. Vegetables are also grown in some areas. Except for the fruit trees, the crops usually have roots no longer than 50 centimeters. The ancient sites are located, however, from one to 15 meters under the ground in most cases and are therefore safe from any damages from these crops. During the process of readjusting the structure of agriculture in recent years, the area of fruit trees has been reduced gradually and readjusted, thus totally ruling out any possible damages to underground relics by irrationally planted vegetation.

(4). Underground water

The near-surface aquifer of the land at Yin Xu is alluvium composed of fine sand, silt, pebble and gravel. About 10-12 meters under the ground there is a ground water layer about 10-32 meters thick. The water is of the calcium bicarbonate or magnesium calcium bicarbonate type. Due to constant solution, evaporation and condensation, its degree of mineralization is 0.5-1.2 g/l, hardness is 17-25, and its PH value is between 6.9 and 7.8. It is therefore neutral or slightly alkaline. Generally speaking, the underground water does not cause any big damages to the ancient sites of Yin Xu.

(5). Control of basic construction

In 1961, the State Council announced that Yin Xu is a major site to be protected at the national level for its historical and cultural value and officially marked the boundary of the area for the conservation of Yin Xu. In 1995, the People's Government of Anyang City promulgated the Rules of Anyang City on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in order to place basic construction projects within the boundary under strict control. On September 29, 2001, the Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Henan Province passed the Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang to

set specific stipulations on the procedures of examination and approval of all basic construction projects to be launched in the area subject to construction control, on the departments to exercise supervision and control, and on the scale of basic construction projects. In 2001, the People's Government of Anyang City intensified environmental improvement within the boundary of Yin Xu by pulling down and removing some civilian residences, enterprises and ill-fitting buildings in the area being nominated for inscription onto the World Heritage List. At present, the historical look of this area has been basically kept restored.

(6). Supervision and control of pollution

In 2000, discharging of pollutants from industrial enterprises around Yin Xu was brought up to state standards, as required by the State Council in its Decision on Certain Issues About Environmental Protection. The average yearly value of sulphur dioxide obtained in 2000 at the air monitoring station in Yin Xu was 0.026mg per cubic meter, that of nitrogen oxide was 0.062 mg per cubic meter, and that of total suspended grains was 0.494 mg per cubic meter. The average comprehensive index dropped by 12.5 per cent from 1.67 in 1997 to 1.46 in 2000. The index of pollution of the water in the Huanhe River for the year 2000 was 0.76, 21.6 per cent smaller than the 0.97 figure in 1996. The index of permanganate, a major pollutant of the river, obtained from the three monitoring spots at the section flowing through the urban area of the city was 6.09 mg/L, the chemical oxygen demand was 36.85 mg/L, the biological oxygen demand was 5.11 mg/L, the volatile phenol was 0.003 mg/L and the petroleum was 0.665 mg/L. The water quality of the section of the Huanhe River that runs through Yin Xu has basically met the state standard on IV-class surface water. Air pollution and pollution of the water of Huanhe River within the boundary of Yin Xu have now been brought under effective control and brought into accordance with State requirements on the environmental quality for the protection of large ancient sites.

b. Administrative arrangement for monitoring property

The People's Government of Anyang City has worked out a series of systems for monitoring the protection of Yin Xu:

(1). Organization of a specialized security team by the Yin Xu Management Department to control and check regularly the state of conservation of the ancient sites and to guard against cases of destruction or damage to the environment or cultural relics of Yin Xu.

(2). Engagement of specialized scientific institutes to carry out research and produce scientific reports on changes in the structure of the soil of Yin Xu, influences of hydrological and climatic changes upon the safety of cultural relics, and other matters directly relating to the protection of Yin Xu.

(3). Year-round monitoring of sulphur dioxide and nitrogen oxide, two major substances polluting the air of Yin Xu, by the Anyang City Bureau of Environmental Protection.

(4). Establishment of the Anyang City Center for the Protection and Study of Bronzes, a specialized organ for the protection and study of cultural relics, to carry out systematic monitoring and study of the cultural relics unearthed at Yin Xu, explore scientific ways for the protection of cultural relics, and provide salvage protection to cultural relics on the brink of complete destruction.

c. Results of previous reporting

The reports compiled in recent years on the state of protection of the cultural relics at Yin Xu include mainly the following:

(1). Remote Sensing Archaeological Study of Yin Xu in Anyang, 1999, compiled by the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences

Synopsis: By putting together materials about archaeological study of Yin Xu, air photos from different time periods and thematic maps produced by US land satellites, by making multi-layer treatment and analysis of remote-sensing photos with computer photo processing technology, and by using the results of archaeological coring, this report gives a comprehensive interpretation of remote-sensing photos, and analyzes and studies the characteristics of the layout of the ancient sites at Yin Xu. It examines and locates the rammed earth house foundations and other ancient sites within the boundary of Yin Xu, and provides new clues to the archaeological study of Yin Xu by revealing new house foundations and tombs dating to the Shang Dynasty.

(2). Initial Report on Regional Archaeological Study in the Huanhe River Basin, 1996-2001, compiled by Tang Jigen and Xu Guangde of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences and Jing Zhichun, George Rapp Jr. of the Archaeological Laboratory of the University of Minnesota of the United States.

Synopsis: By carrying out archaeological surveys and studies 2,000 meters to the east and the west of Yin Xu along the Huanhe River, and about 1,000 meters south and north from the river, the report tries to explore the relationship between human activities and natural environments in the Huanhe Basin during from the Neolithic Age to the Eastern Zhou Dynasty and during the Late Shang period in particular. It concludes that while the development of the Late Shang culture has something to do with the comparatively superior natural environment surrounding the Huanhe River Basin, it can not be detached from the solid cultural basis previously built up by human beings during their long years of life and work in the Huanhe River Basin. The very large Middle Shang Period community at Huayuanzhuang north of the Huanhe River, in particular, laid the basis for the emergence and development of Yin Xu.

(3). Report on Examination and Acceptance of the Technical Summary of 1:2000 and 1:5000 Air Photographed Maps of Sites of Ancient Culture at Yin Xu of Anyang City, compiled by the Mapping Team of the Henan Provincial Bureau of Geology and Mineral Resources

Synopsis: Using the mapping technology specified in GB7931-87 "Norm of Operation of Air Photographing and Mapping of 1:1000 and 1:2000 Relief Maps", a state standard of the People's Republic of China and using methods such as photo-controlled measuring, analytic triangulation from the air, stereoplotting with Trasters and spot drawing of original maps, it produces 1:1000 and 1:5000 maps of the ancient sites at Yin Xu of Anyang City to meet the needs for archaeological study of cultural relics and protection and management of ancient sites.

(4). Report on Tests of Elements in the Metal Objects from Yin Xu (I), 1982, compiled by the laboratory of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences

Synopsis: Through the analysis of chemical elements and the testing of hardness of the 91 pieces of bronzes unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976, including 65 sacrificial objects, 12 weapons, four production tools and 10 fragments, the report concludes that "in the case of most of the vessels of a bronze-tin-lead type unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb, the lead has been added deliberately. In other words, the new technology of making three-element alloys was already mastered by craftsmen at that time." This conclusion has provided a scientific basis for the prevention and control of harmful rusts on bronze vessels of the Late Shang period.

(5). Report on Tests of Elements in the Metal Objects from Yin Xu (II), 1984, compiled by Li Minsheng and others working in the laboratory of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences

Synopsis: Through the analysis of the metal elements of the 14 bronze sacrificial instruments, 24 bronze weapons, five bronze tools and four lead objects unearthed from the tombs in the western part of Yin Xu, the report concludes that these articles are of four different types: the pure bronze type, the bronze-tin type, the bronze-tin-lead type, and the bronze-lead type. The lab tests conducted on these materials indicate that the changes in proportion of these elements in the bronzes relate to their period of manufacture, as well as to the status of the owners of these burial bronzes.

(6). Prevention and Control of Harmful Rusts on Yin Bronzes, 1998, Liu Yu of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences

Synopsis: According to the characteristics of Yin bronzes and the results of treatment of bronzes in China in recent years and through investigation of the situation of rusting and testing of the soil, the report uses methods of supersonic-wave cleaning, transformation of zinc powder, retardation of erosion with BTA, and B-72 sealing to effectively prevent and control harmful rust on Yin bronzes.

7. Documentation

a. Drawings, photographs, slides and video

Drawings:

- (1). Location of the ancient sites and remains in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area in Yin Xu
- (2) Location of the ancient sites and remains in the Royal Tombs Area in Yin Xu
- (3) Location of tourist facilities in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area in Yin Xu
- (4) Location of tourist facilities in the Royal Tombs Area in Yin Xu
- (5) Plan map and profile of Plinths A. B. C. and D of House Foundation B8 (courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
- (6) Plan map and reconstruction of buildings on house foundations B20 and B21
- (7) Plan map and reconstruction of House Foundation A4
- (8) Plan map of the Great Tomb M1217 in the Royal Tombs Area
- (9) Plan map of the Great Tomb M1001 in the Royal Tombs Area
- (10) Plan map of the Great Tomb M1500 in the Royal Tombs Area
- (11) Plan map of the Great Wuguan Tomb 50WGKM1 in the Royal Tombs Area
- (12) Plan map of the Great Tomb M260 in the Royal Tombs Area
- (13) Structural map of Chariot M7 south of Xiaomintun
- (14) Structural map of Chariot M1613 in the west of Yin Xu

Photos:

1. Photos of ancient sites
 - (1). A bird-eye view of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu
 - (2). A bird-eye view of the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu
 - (3). The plinths in the middle section of House Foundation B8 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Areas (courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
 - (4). Lines of plinths at House Foundation B13 in the Palace and Ancestral shrines Area (courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
 - (5) Excavation of House Foundation B20 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and reconstructions of buildings of the Yin style(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
 - (6).Part of House Foundation No 54 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area
 - (7) Chariot pit of the Shang Dynasty (in the Hall of Chariots of the Yin Xu Museum)
 - (8). Structure of Tomb M1002 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
 - (9). Unearthing of the deer-head *ding*, ox-head *ding* from Tomb M1004 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
 - (10) The tomb passages and the ground water surface at the bottom of Tomb M1400 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
 - (11). Four rows of human skeletons in Tomb M1550 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
 - (12). Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu and Sacrificial Slave Pit M87

- (13). Sacrificial victims in Tomb M1001 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
- (14). Reconstruction of M160 in Guojiazhuang
- (15). Reconstruction of the grave of Fu Hao Tomb
- (16). The chariot pit in Guojiazhuang
- (17). Remains of colour paintings on the wooden objects unearthed from Tomb M1001 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
- (18). Removal of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades out of Pit YH127(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
- (19). Removal of the turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades from Pit YH127 from boxes in Nanjing(courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)
- (20). Unearthing of 21 oracle bones west of Xiaotun in 1971
- (21). Unearthing of oracle bones and human bones from H50 south of Xiaotun in 1973
- (22). A full view of piles of ox shoulder blades in Cave YH001
- (23). Bones of human beings and horses in H33 Sacrificial Pit south of Xiaotun, 1973
- (24). Turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades from H3 east of Huayuanzhuang in 1991 (already encased into wooden boxes)
- (25). Pottery and three-hole water tubes unearthed west of Baijiafen

2. Photos of unearthed vessels and objects

- (26). rectangular *ding* with the inscription “simuwu” a bronze ceremonial instrument
133 centimeters high, orifice 116 centimeters long and 79 centimeters wide, and weight 875 kilograms, unearthed from the Tomb M260 north of Wuguan Village in Yin Xu in 1939. It is now kept in the Museum of Chinese History.
- (27). rectangular ox-head *ding* a bronze ceremonial instrument
73.2 centimeters high, orifice 64.4 centimeters long and 45.6 centimeters wide, unearthed from Tomb 1004 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu in 1935. It is in the collections of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, which has also supplied this photo.
- (28). deer-head *ding* a bronze ceremonial instrument
60.8 centimeters high, orifice 51 centimeters long and 38 centimeters wide, unearthed from Tomb 1004 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu in 1935. It is in the collections of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, which has also supplied this photo.
- (29). the medium-sized round *ding* from the tomb of Fu Hao a bronze ceremonial instrument
29.3 centimeters high, 25 centimeters in diameter, and 7 kilograms in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.
- (30). the rectangular *ding* with flat feet from the tomb of Fu Hao
a bronze ceremonial instrument
42.4 centimeters in height, 33.3 centimeters in diameter, 25.1 centimeters wide, and 17 kilograms in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.
- (31). three-in-one *yan*, steamer from the tomb of Fu Hao a bronze ceremonial instrument
With a frame 103.7 centimeters long, a height of 68 centimeters, and a total weight of 138.2 kilograms, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(32). joint *yan*, steamer with the inscription of “hao” a bronze ceremonial instrument

78.1 centimeters in total height, 46.4 centimeters in diameter, and 39 kilograms in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(33). rectangular *jia*, wine vessel from the tomb of Fu Hao a bronze ceremonial instrument

67 centimeters high, 25 centimeters in diameter, and 19.2 kilograms in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(34). rectangular *zun* from the tomb of Fu Hao a bronze ceremonial instrument

45.9 centimeters in total height and 16.7 kilograms in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(35). *he* with a lid from the tomb of Fu Hao a bronze ceremonial instrument

38.3 centimeters in total height and 7.8 kilograms in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(36). *gong* with animal-mask motif a bronze ceremonial instrument

19.3 centimeters in height, 10.7 centimeters in diameter, and 7.3 centimeters in width, it is in the collections of the Shanghai Museum.

(37). *gu* with the inscription of “Fu Ji” a bronze ceremonial instrument

56 centimeters in total height and 15 centimeters in diameter, it was unearthed from Tomb No 856 south of Xiaomintun in Yin Xu in 1977. It is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(38). *jue*, wine vessel with the inscription of “Su Quan” a bronze ceremonial instrument

19.7 centimeters in height and 0.85 kilogram in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(39). *jue*, wine vessel with the inscription of “Qin Yu” a bronze ceremonial instrument

22.2 centimeters in total height and 20 centimeters in total length, it was unearthed from Tomb No 1713 south of Xiaomintun in Yin Xu in 1984. It is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(40). big *yue*, axe from the tomb of Fu Hao a bronze ceremonial instrument

39.5 centimeters in length and 9 kilograms in weight, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(41). *ge*, dagger with a curved blade a bronze weapon

38.5 centimeters long, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976.

(42). *ge*, dagger with straight blade a bronze weapon

25.5 centimeters long, it was unearthed from Tomb No 1052 south of Xiaomintun in Yin Xu in 1970. It is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(43). spade a bronze tool

21.2 centimeters in total length and 11 centimeters in width, it was unearthed north of Miaopu in 1960. It is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(44). serial *nao* with inscriptions of “Ya Zhi” a bronze musical instrument

The big ones: 24.6 centimeters in total height and 18.3 centimeters in diameter; the medium-sized ones: 20.6 centimeters in total height and 15.2 centimeters in diameter; and the small ones: 17.2 centimeters in total height and 12.1 centimeters in diameter. They were unearthed from Tomb No 160 west of Guojiazhuang of Yin Xu in 1990. They are now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(45). human mask

25.4 centimeters in total height, it was unearthed from Tomb No 1400 in the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu in 1935 and it is now in the collections of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan.

(46). bow-shaped utensil with human and animal mask motif

34.5 centimeters long, it is now in the collections of Shanghai Museum.

(47). spear with a bronze handle and a jade edge inlaid with a snake motif

a ceremonial instrument

22 centimeters in total length with a 12-centimeter handle, it was unearthed from Tomb No 25 south of Dasikongcun of Yin Xu in 1986. It is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(48). Jade ornament carved with male and female figures (the side with a female figure)

12.5 centimeters high and 1 centimeter thick, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb and is in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(49). jade human figure with a wide-handle utensil at the waist a decorative article

7 centimeters high, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976. It is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(50). jade phoenix a decorative article

13.6 centimeters long and 0.7 centimeter thick, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976 and is in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(51). jade coiled dragon a decorative article

7 centimeters long and 1.5 centimeters thick, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb and is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(52). jade elephant a decorative article

6 centimeters long and 3 centimeters high, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976 and is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(53). big jade knife with a dragon motif a ceremonial instrument

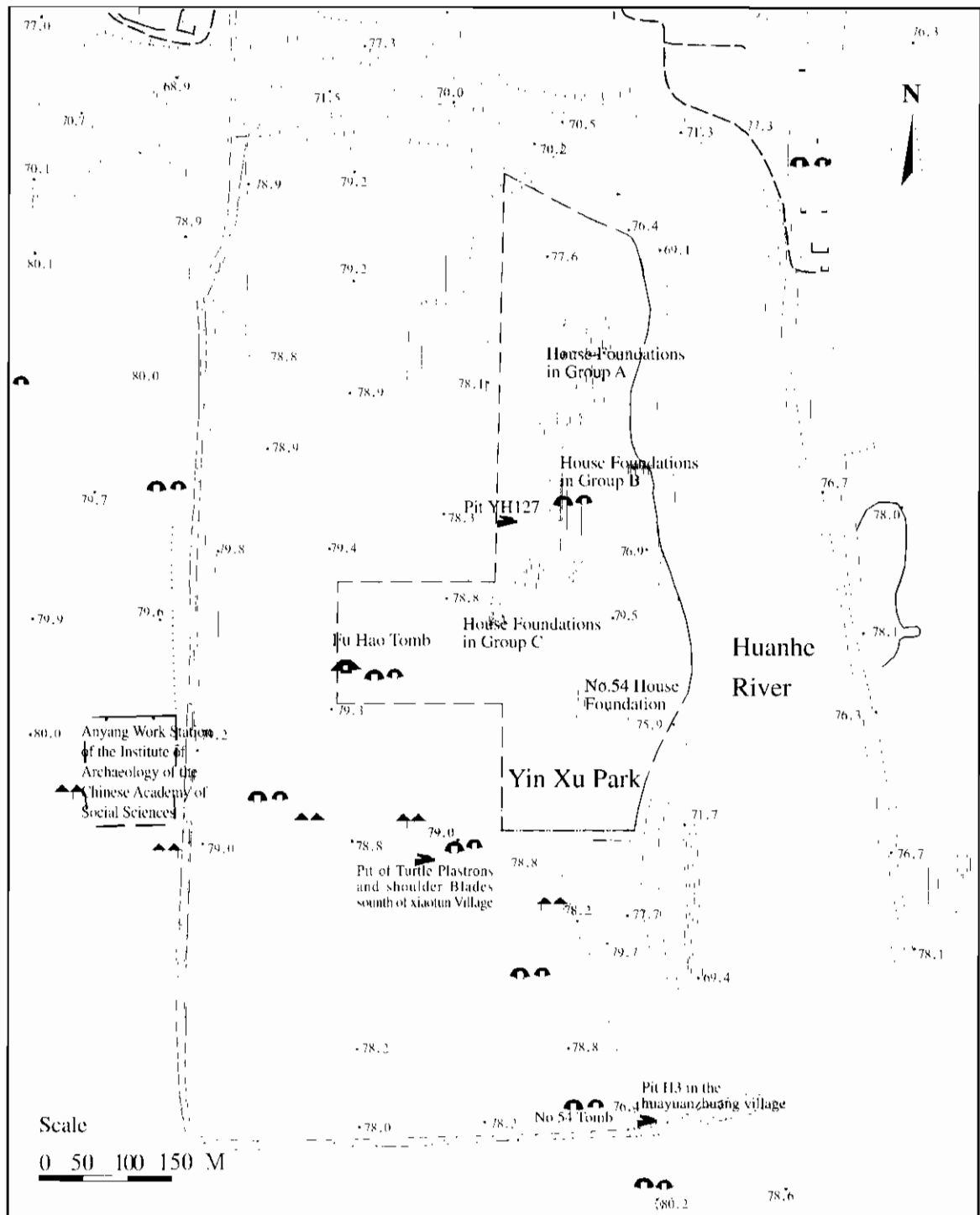
33.5 centimeters long, it was unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976. It is now in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(54). stone mortar and jade pestle utensils

The mortar is 23.2 centimeters high and the pestle is 28 centimeters long. Unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb in 1976, they are in the collections of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences.

(55). Ivory cup utensil

LOCATION OF THE ANCIENT SITES AND REMAINS IN THE PALACE AND ANCESTRAL SHRINES AREA IN YIN XU

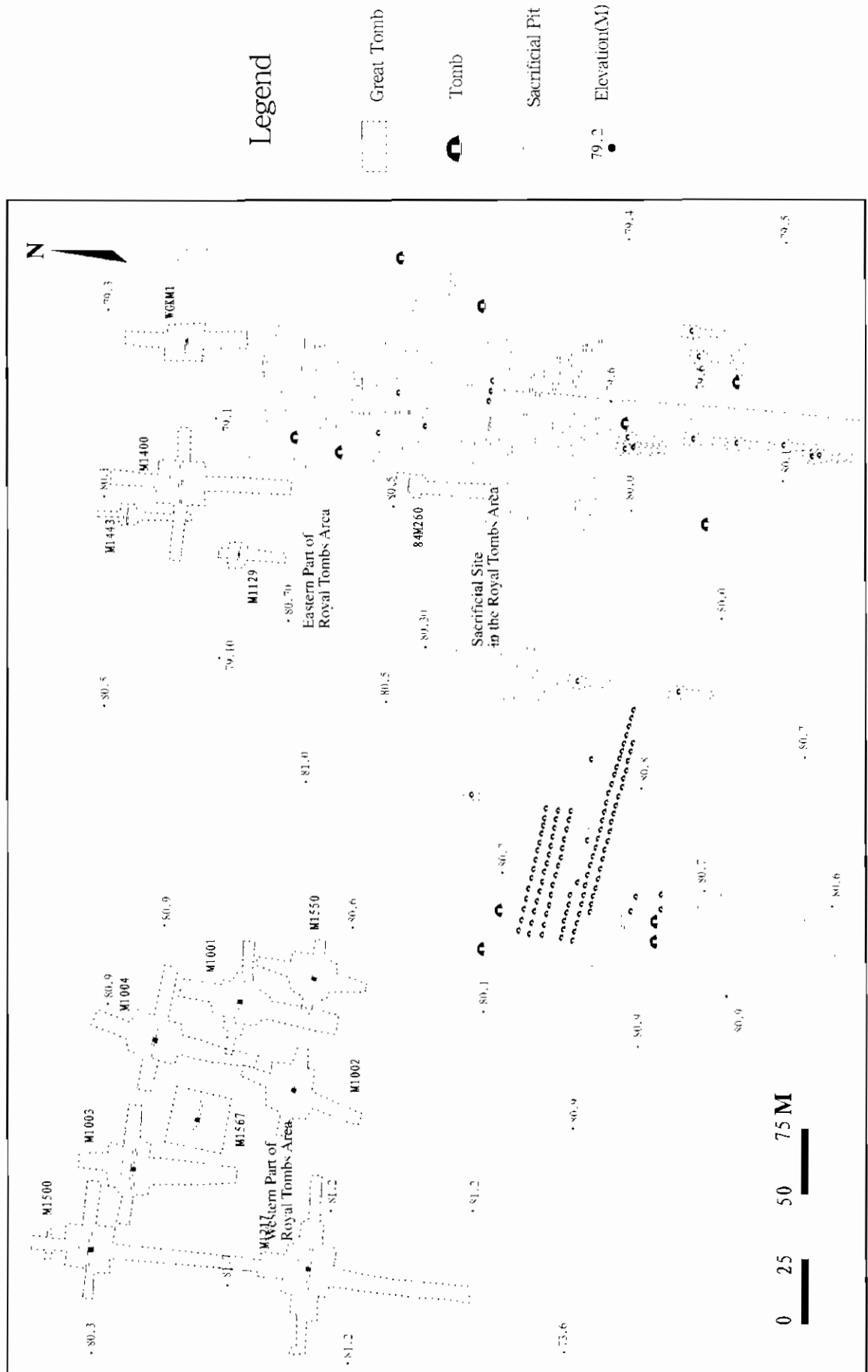


Legend

- | | | | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|--|------------------|--|
| Foundation Sites | | Tomb | | Residential Area | |
| Pit of Turtle Plastrons and Shoulder Blades | | Great Ash Ditch | | Elevation(M) | |

1. Location of the ancient sites and remains in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area in Yin Xu

LOCATION OF THE ANCIENT SITES AND REMAINS IN THE ROYAL TOMBS AREA IN YIN XU



2. Location of the ancient sites and remains in the Royal Tombs Area in Yin Xu

LOCATION OF TOURIST FACILITIES IN THE PALACE AND ANCESTRAL SHRINES AREA IN YIN XU

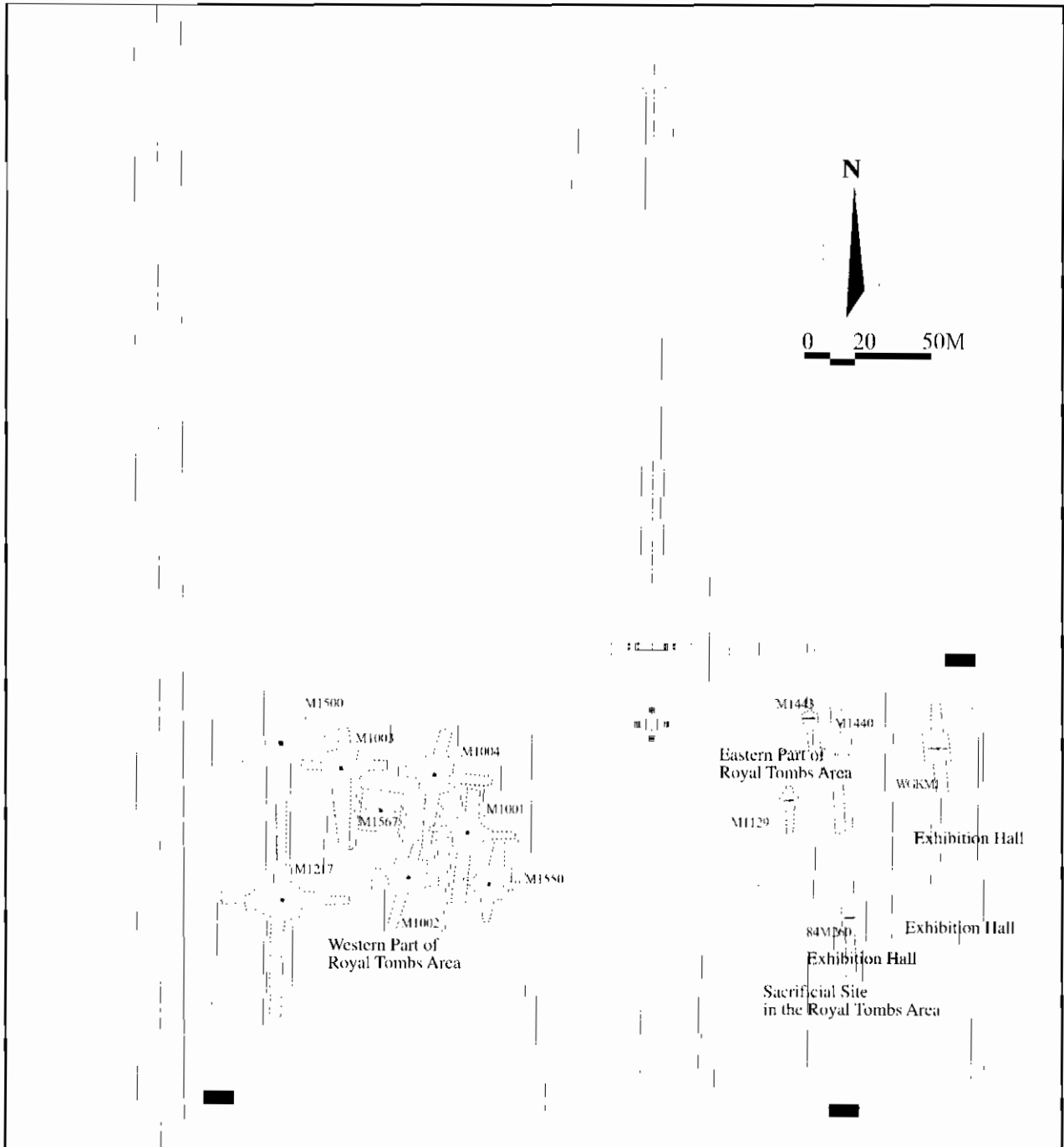


Legend





- | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|---------|----------|
| \| Parking Lot | \| Reception Room | \| Service | ■ Toilet |
|-------------|----------------|---------|----------|

3. Location of tourist facilities in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area in Yin Xu

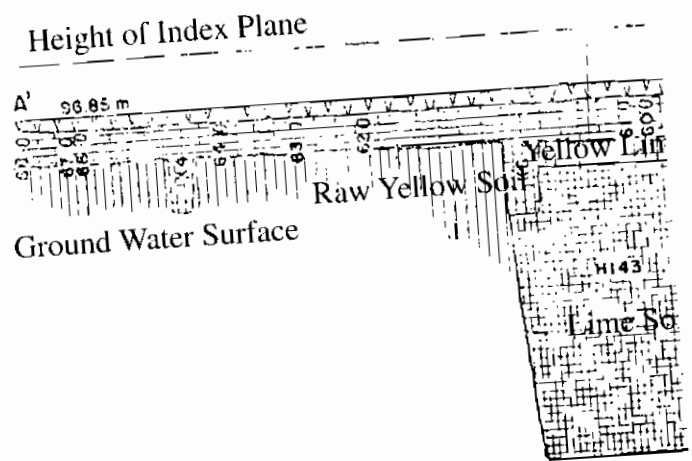
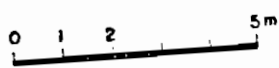
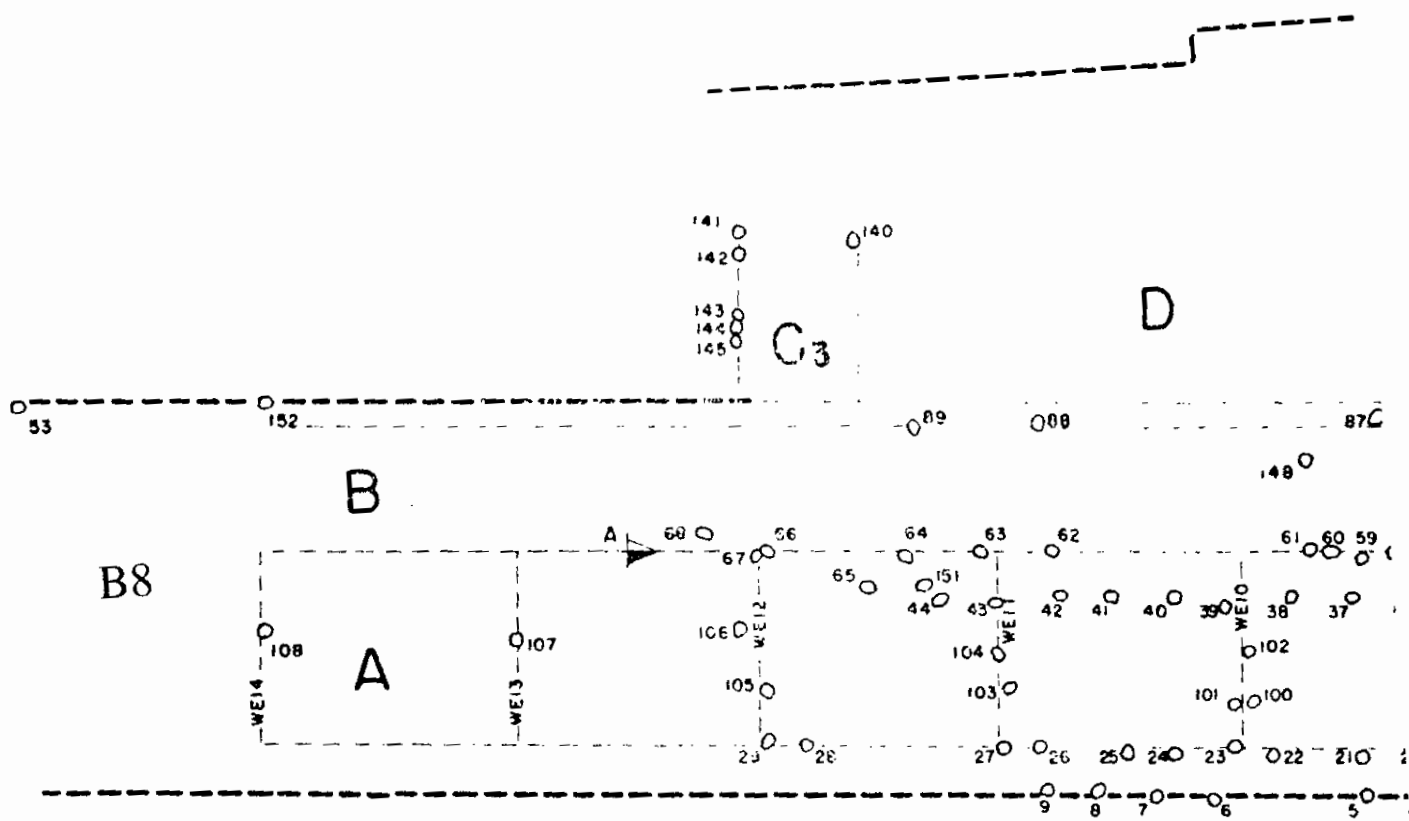
LOCATION OF TOURIST FACILITIES IN THE ROYAL TOMBS AREA IN YIN XU



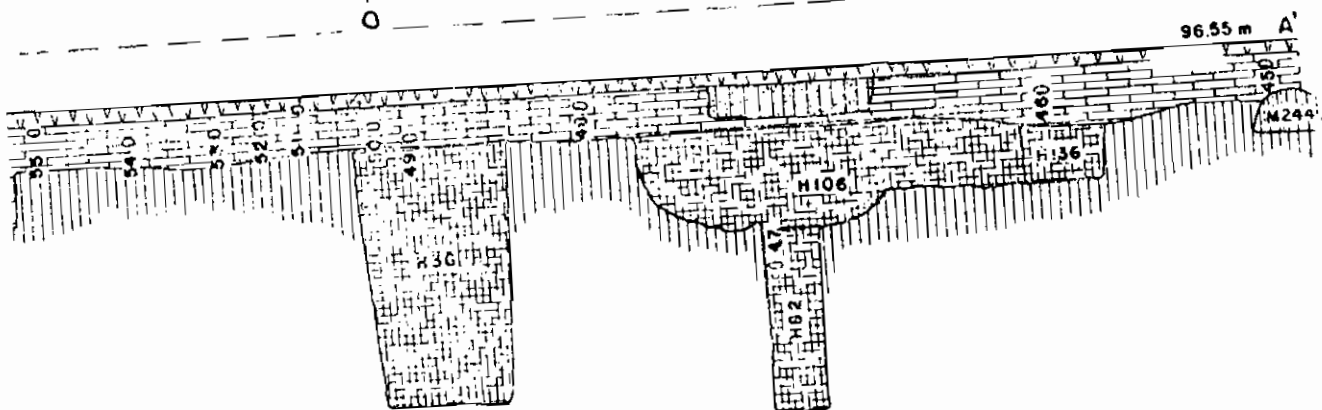
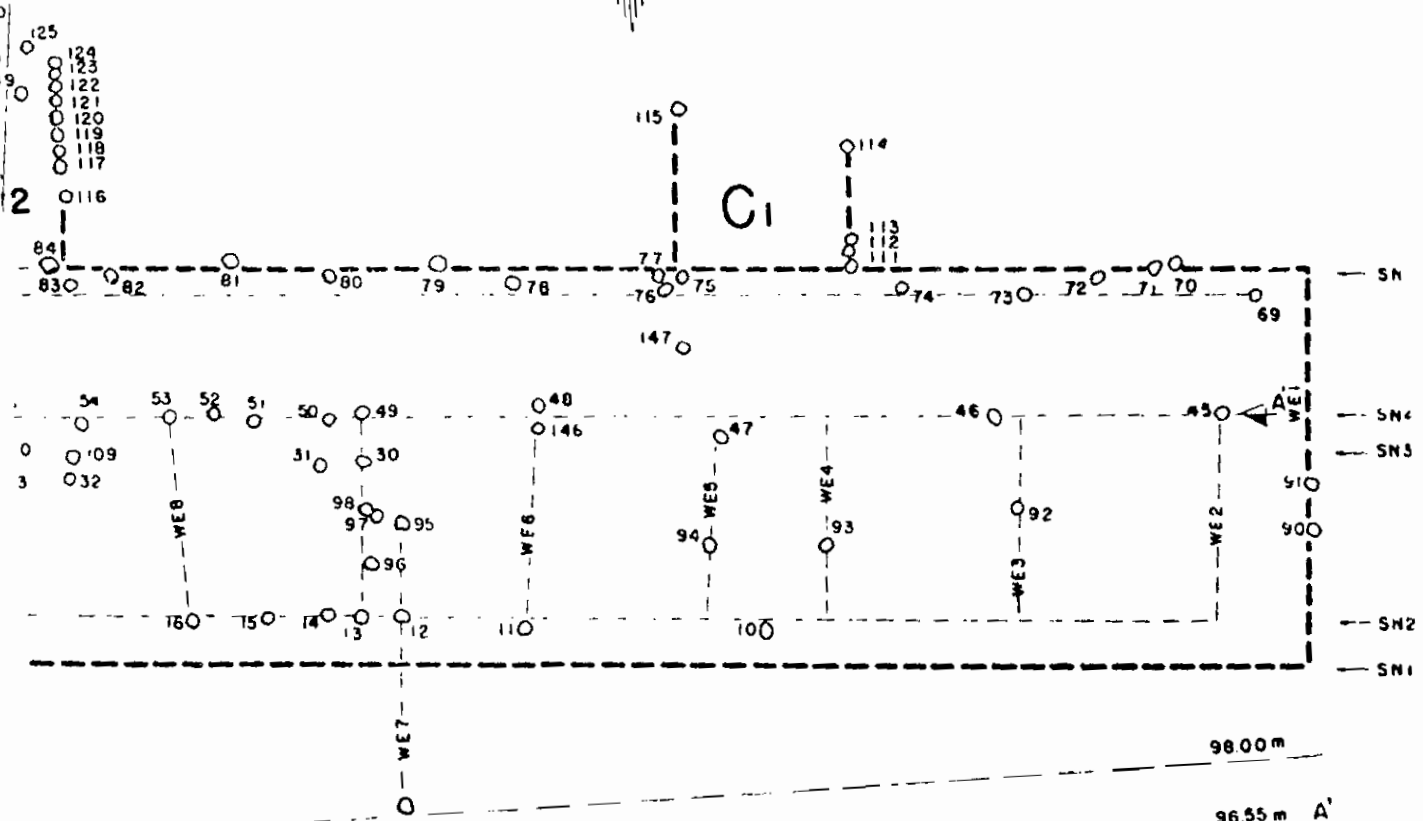
Legend

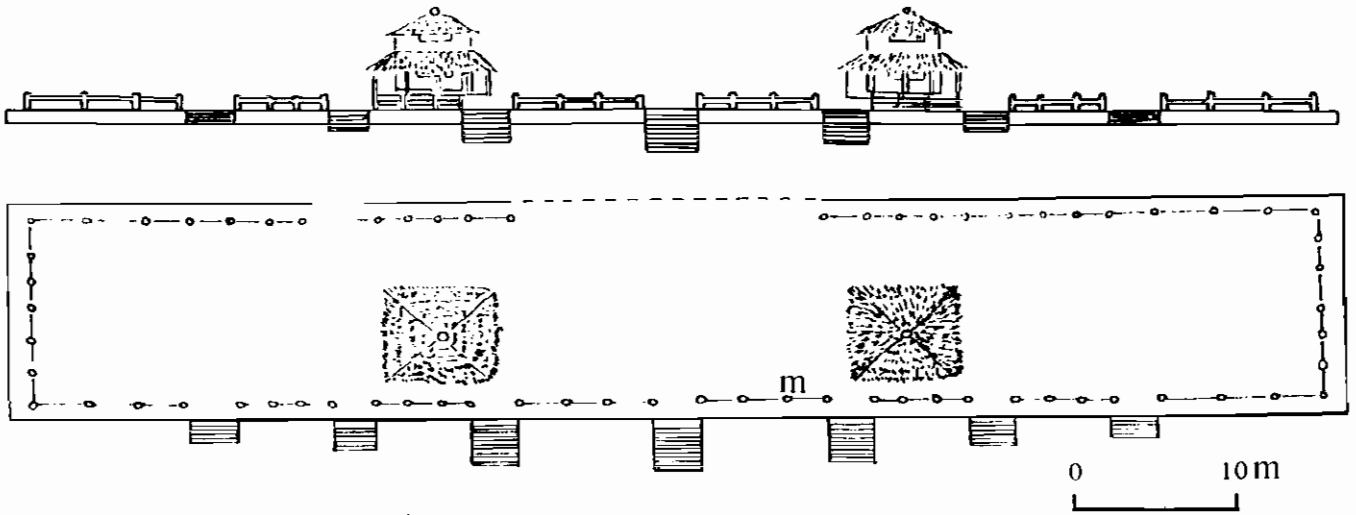
- | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
|  Parking Lot |  Reception Room |  Service |  Toilet |
|---|--|---|--|

4. Location of tourist facilities in the Royal Tombs Area in Yin Xu

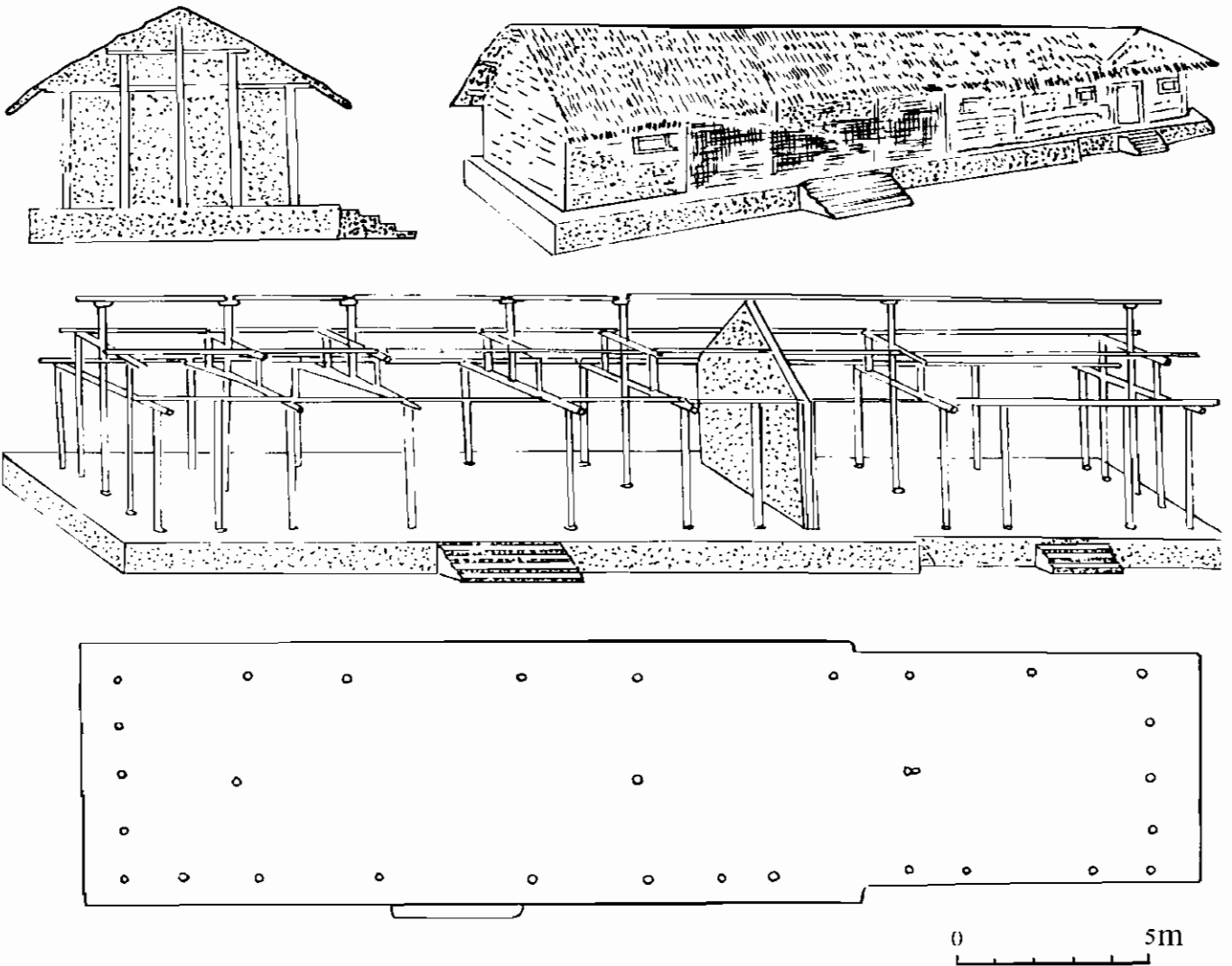


5. Plan map and profile of Plinths A,B,C,and D of House Foundation B8 (courtesy of the Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan)

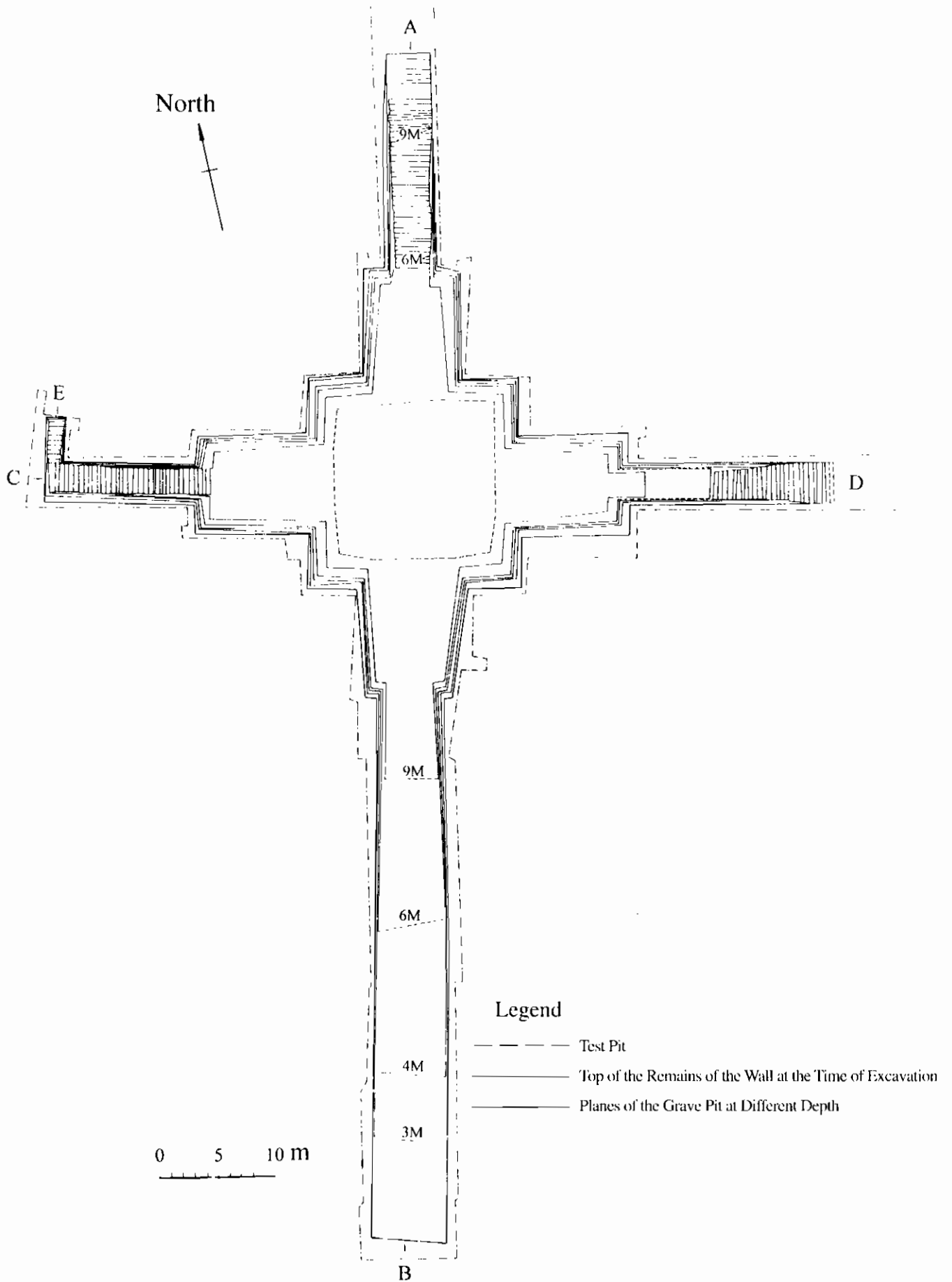




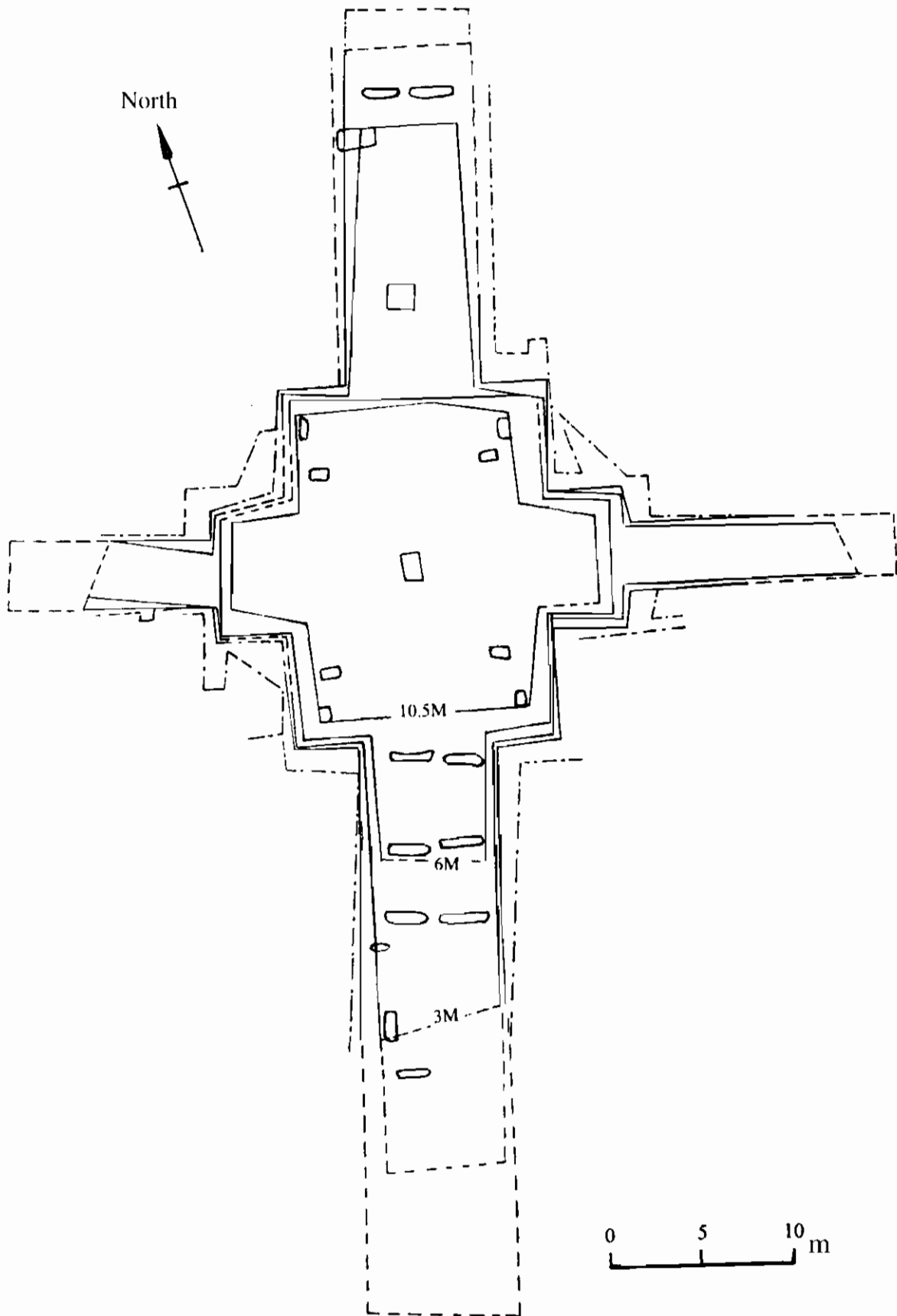
6. Plan map and reconstruction of buildings on house foundations B20 and B21



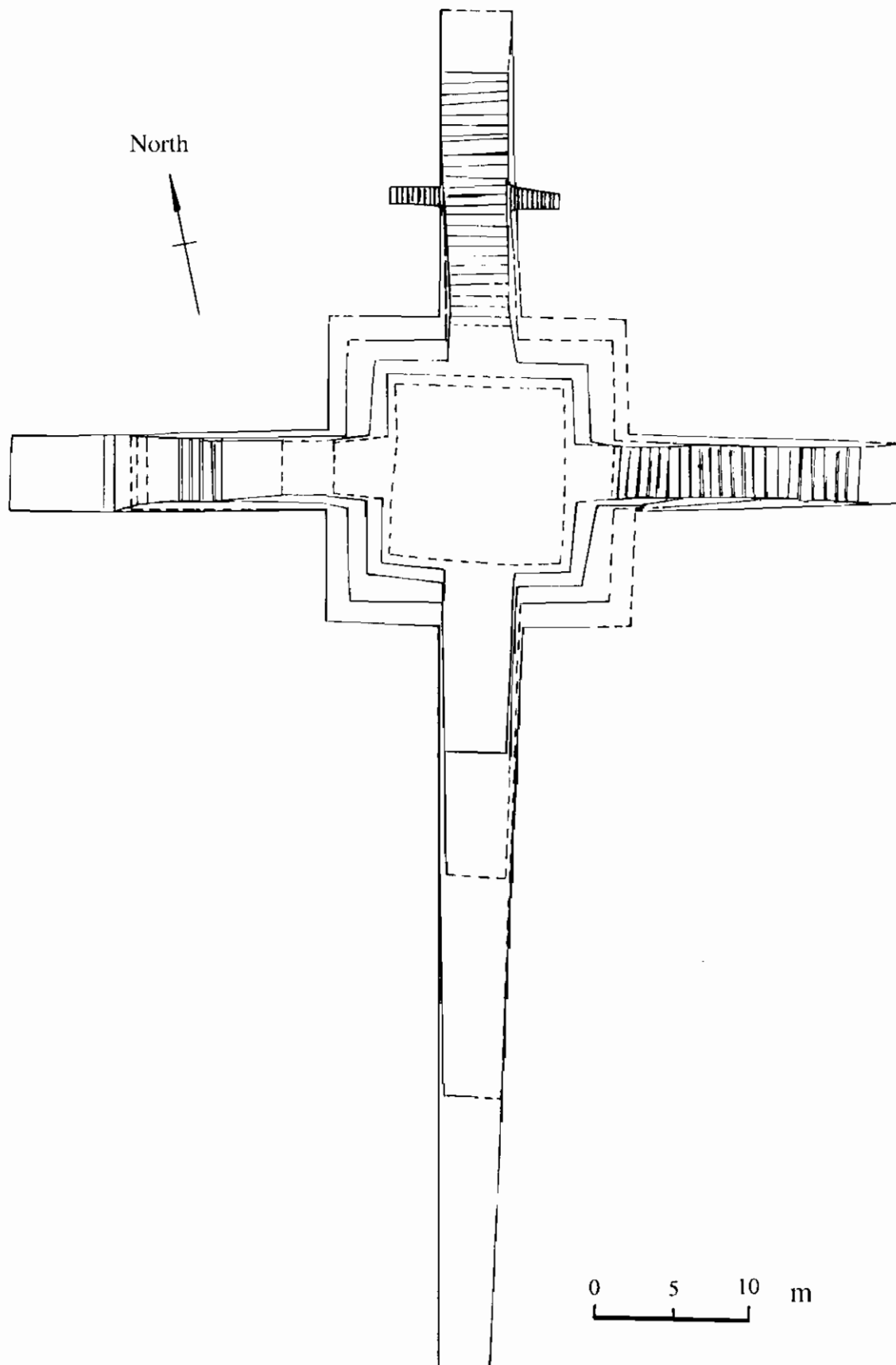
7. Plan map and reconstruction of House Foundation A4



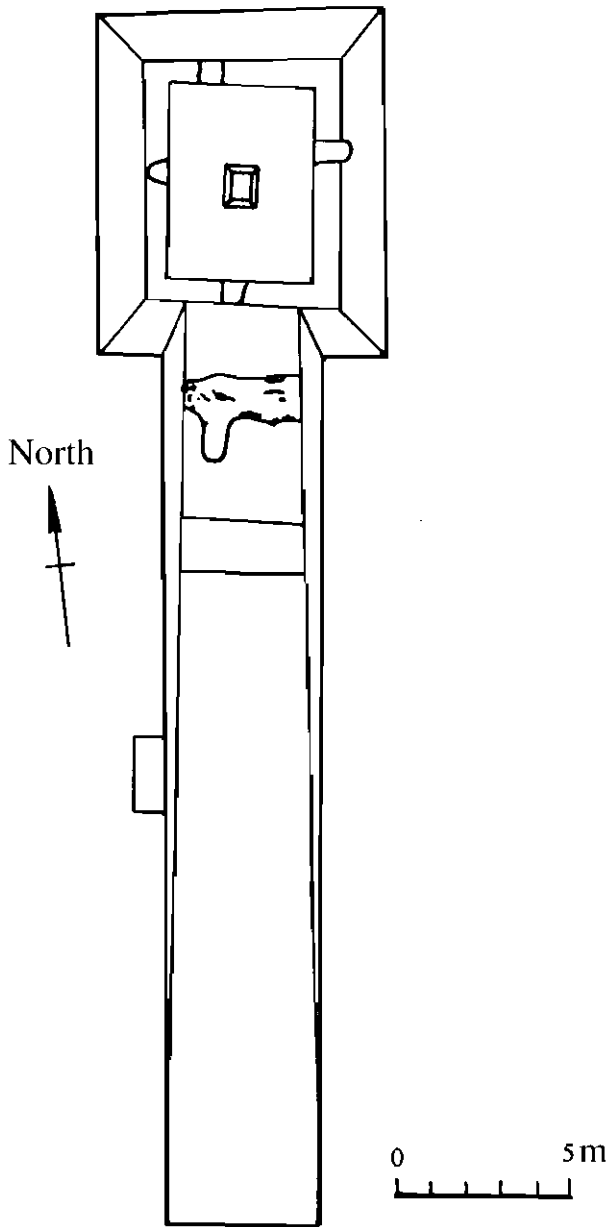
8. Plan map of the Great Tomb M1217 in the Royal Tombs Area



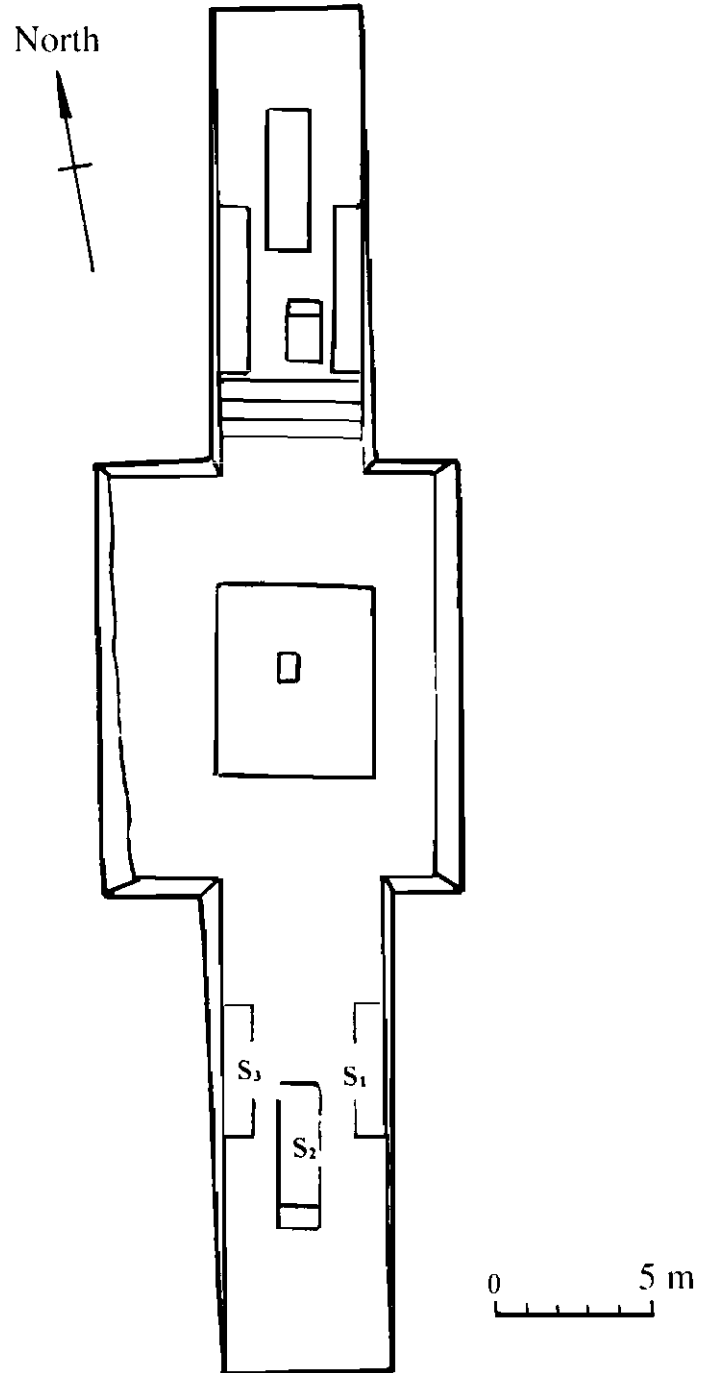
9. Plan map of the Great Tomb M1001 in the Royal Tombs Area



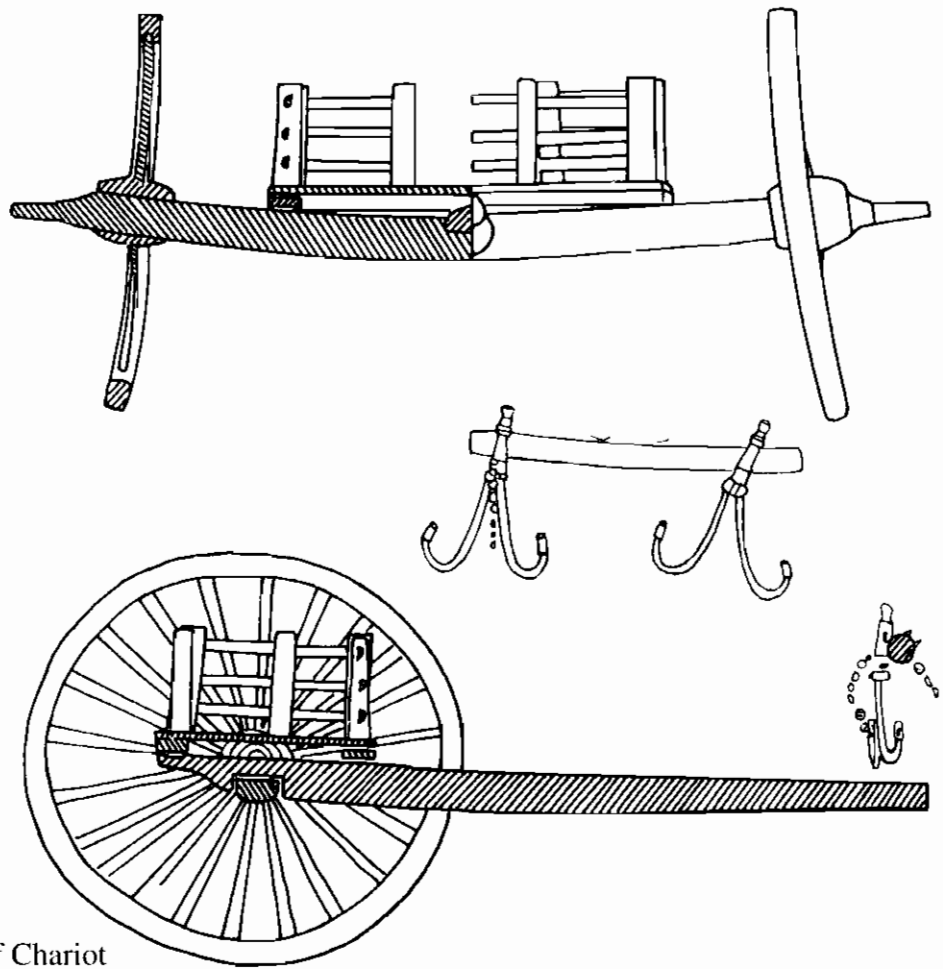
10. Plan map of the Great Tomb M1500 in the Royal Tombs Area



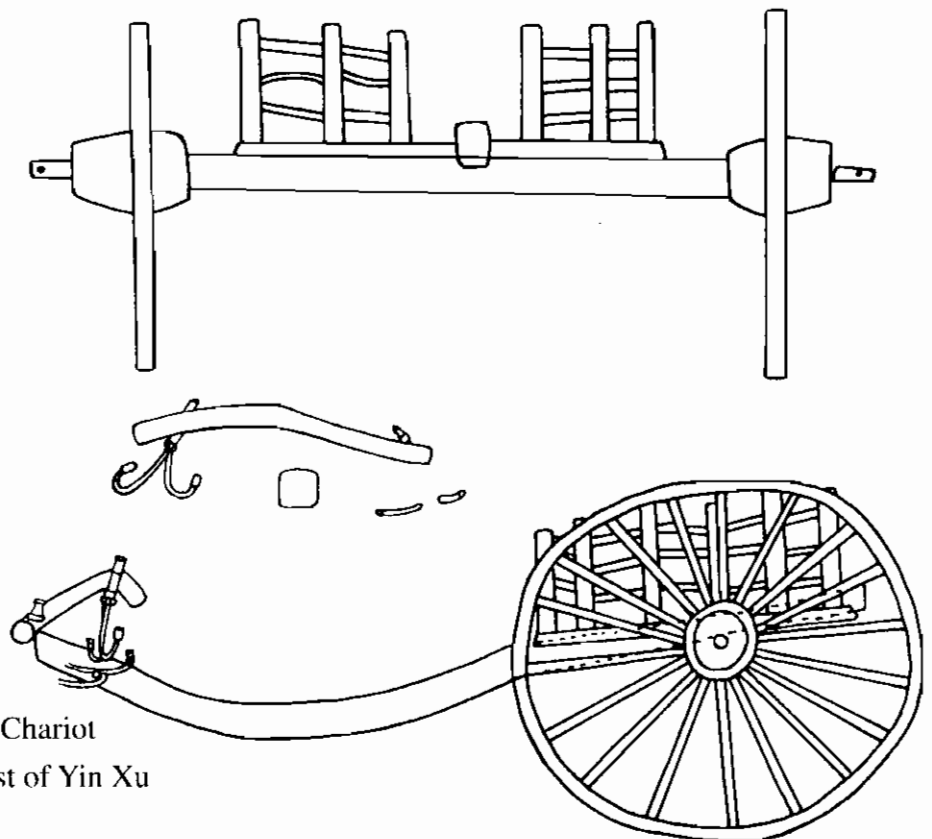
11. Plan map of the Great Tomb M260 in the Royal Tombs Area



12. Plan map of the Great Tomb WGKM1 in the Royal Tombs Area



13. Structural map of Chariot
M7 south of Xiaomintun



14. Structural map of Chariot
M1613 in the west of Yin Xu

Slides (to be supplied separately)

Telecasts (to be supplied separately)

b. Copies of property management plans and extracts of other plans relevant to the property as well as excerpts of the laws and regulations regarding property management

(1) Copies of property management plans and extracts of other plans relevant to the property

Overall Plan of Anyang City on Urban Development

(Endorsed by the People's Government of Henan Province in April 1996)

(Extracts)

.....

Chapter 13 Plan on protection of famous cities

Article 56 Yin Xu shall be taken as the focus of efforts of protection of cities of historic and cultural interest, and the Huanhe River shall be taken as the link. The efforts shall also be integrated with protection of cultural relics and ancient sites in areas nearby.

Article 57 Construction in the area marked for key protection of Yin Xu shall be put under strict control, and construction and development of villages and towns in the area marked for general protection of Yin Xu shall be planned and managed in a unified way.

Article 58 The system of examination and approval of construction projects within the range marked for the protection of Yin Xu shall be strictly observed. All projects approved for construction shall conform to the historical and cultural features of Yin Xu of the Shang Dynasty.

.....

Article 60 Buildings along the Anyang River (that is, the Huanhe River) shall be kept below 25 meters at the highest. The volume and colour of these buildings shall conform to the natural and historical features of the River.

.....

Chapter 14 Plan on urban landscape

Article 66

.....

4. Greenland shall dominate in the surrounding of the area marked for the key protection of Yin Xu. If construction is necessary, consideration shall be given to its conformity with the environments of Yin Xu. The volumes of buildings shall not be excessively big, neither shall they be located too densely.

.....

Chapter 19 Plan on construction in the near future

Article 127 The focus of construction of tourist facilities in the near future is to further develop and perfect the natural scenic spots and sightseeing areas in the western part, vigorously develop tourist outlets lying along the belt composed of Yin Xu and the historical landscape along the Huanhe River, and construct high-grade tourist service facilities in the downtown area.

Plan of Anyang City on the Protection of Cities of Historic and Cultural Interest

(Endorsed by the People's Government of Henan Province in June 1991)
(Extracts)

.....

VI. Contents of the plan on the protection of cities of historic and cultural interest

2. Planning of key areas of cities of historic and cultural interest

(1). Yin Xu

As one of the oldest capital cities in Chinese history, Yin Xu has played an extremely important role in the development of human civilization and takes up a brilliant page in the history of civilization of China and the world as a whole.

The present situation of Yin Xu, however, has not yet aroused full attention from people, ... and the Anyang River (that is, the Huanhe River) poses a direct threat to the protection of the ancient sites here during rainy seasons. Plans on the protection of Yin Xu, therefore, must be worked out.

A. General conception

The principle of planning is to protect with great care. Necessary development, utilization and construction shall be carried out only on the basis of protection and under the prerequisite of no impact on protection.

The guideline is: Reflection of the features of Yin Xu by way of presentation, marking and exhibition of cultural relics on the spot, creation of venues for experts and scholars to carry out studies and give academic lectures, and providing of outlets for the broad masses of people to amuse themselves, to relax, to learn, and to understand the history of civilization of their motherland.

Demarcation of area for protection: the area for absolute protection, the area for construction control, and the area for environmental coordination.

Concept of planning:

..... With a functional consideration, Yin Xu shall be divided into the following areas:

(a). The area of historical exhibition: exhibition of the history of the Shang Dynasty, display of unearthed cultural relics, reconstruction of workshops, and models of restored Yin Xu as a capital city. This area shall be located around the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area.

(b). The tourist area:

Located around the Royal Tombs Area, it is composed mainly of gardens and tombs. In the style of China's oldest gardens, it is covered by forests, greens and special gardens. Tourists can visit ancient tombs and admire cultural relics unearthed from the Royal Tombs Area.

(3). The research center:

Construction of the Yin Xu Museum for the exhibition of mainly unearthed cultural relics and for the supply of an outlet for experts and scholars to do researches. It is planned to locate the museum in the site of ancient bronze workshop.

B. Plan of transportation

Since no general survey of Yin Xu has been conducted yet, major roads shall not run into the area marked for its key protection, thus preventing its ancient sites from damages.

.....

C. Tourist service facilities

The area east of the Zhongzhou Road and of the Yin'erlu Road shall be saved for the construction of tourist service facilities including hotels, commercial outlets and cultural and recreational facilities, thus facilitating protection of the ancient sites and services to tourists.

D. The Anyang River (that is, the Huanhe River)

.....

In the flood control part of the Overall Plan of Anyang City on Urban Development, a flood-diversion channel has been planned in the north of the city to prevent the threat to the city itself and the Yin Xu Protection Zone by floods.

The original river course running through the city proper shall be improved or harnessed, river banks shall be consolidated, and trees shall be planted to form a green belt along the Huanhe River. This will play an important role in the protection of the ecological environment of the city, in flood control, and in the protection and utilization of the landscapes, ancient sites and cultural relics of the city. Efforts shall then be made to integrate the central area of Yin Xu, the three-stratum cultural zone, the Huanhe River Park, the Anyang Bridge and other tourist spots into a tourist zone of historical and cultural interest linked up by the Huanhe River and the green belt, thus reproducing and protecting the long history of the River.

Overall Plan on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang

(Endorsed by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage of the People's Republic of China
on _____, 2001)

Contents

Part I Explanatory Notes on the Overall Plan on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang

Chapter I Basic Situation

- I. Geographical location and range of ancient sites
- II. Natural environment and social and economic situation
- III. History
- IV. Current situation of conservation of the ancient sites
- V. Problems to be solved

Chapter II Distribution of the Ancient Sites and Their Characteristics

- I. Types of cultural relics
- II. Space distribution of the ancient sites
- III. Major unearthed cultural relics
- IV. Characteristics and value of the cultural relics in Yin Xu

Chapter III Notes on the Plan

- I. Range of planning
- II. Basis of planning
- III. Character of planning
- IV. Time limit of planning

Chapter IV Overall Layout and Division of Sections According to Their Functions

- I. General objectives
- II. Guideline
- III. Overall layout
- IV. Functional structure

Chapter V Plan on Protection of Cultural Relics

- I. Division of areas for protection
- II. Basic measures for protection
- III. Measures for protection on an area-by-area basis
- IV. Protection and presentation

Chapter VI Detailed Plan of Control on Yin Xu Museum

- I. Range of planning
- II. Basis of planning
- III. Time limit of planning
- IV. General situation and appraisal of distribution of the ancient sites
- V. Concept of planning
- VI. Overall layout
- VII. Methods and contents of presentation of the ancient sites
- VIII. Plan on land use
- IX. Plan on facilities

Chapter VII Plan on Protection and Presentation of the Royal Tombs Area

- I. Range of planning

- II. Characteristics of the ancient sites
- III. Objectives and concept of planning
- IV. Division of areas according to function and plan on presentation

Chapter VIII Plan on Land Use and Environmental Protection

- I. Objectives and principles of the plan on land use
- II. Plan on land use control
- III. Plan on environmental improvement

Chapter IX A forestation and Development of Landscape and Ecology

- I. Current situation and problems in afforestation
- II. Objectives and principles of planning
- III. Construction projects planned
- IV. Issues for attention

Chapter X Improvement of Communal Landscape and Plan on Emigration

- I. Plan and objectives of improvement
- II. Plan on landscape improvement
- III. Emigration and construction of a new town

Chapter XI Organization of Tourist Routes and Plan on Construction

- I. Organization of tourist routes
- II. Plan on road construction

Chapter XII Plan on Facilities

- I. Water supply and sewage systems
- II. Power supply and telecommunications systems
- III. Other facilities

Chapter XIII Plan on Phase-by-Phase Construction

- I. Short-term
- II. Mid-term
- III. Long-term

Part Two Charts of Plans

Overall Plan on the Yin Xu Protection Zone (Comprehensive Chart of Current Situation)

Overall Plan on the Yin Xu Protection Zone (Chart of Overall Plan)

Overall Plan on the Yin Xu Protection Zone (Chart of Protection Plan)

Overall Plan on the Yin Xu Protection Zone (Chart of Plan on Construction in the Near Future)

Detailed Plan on the Central Area of Yin Xu (Chart of Current Situation of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area)

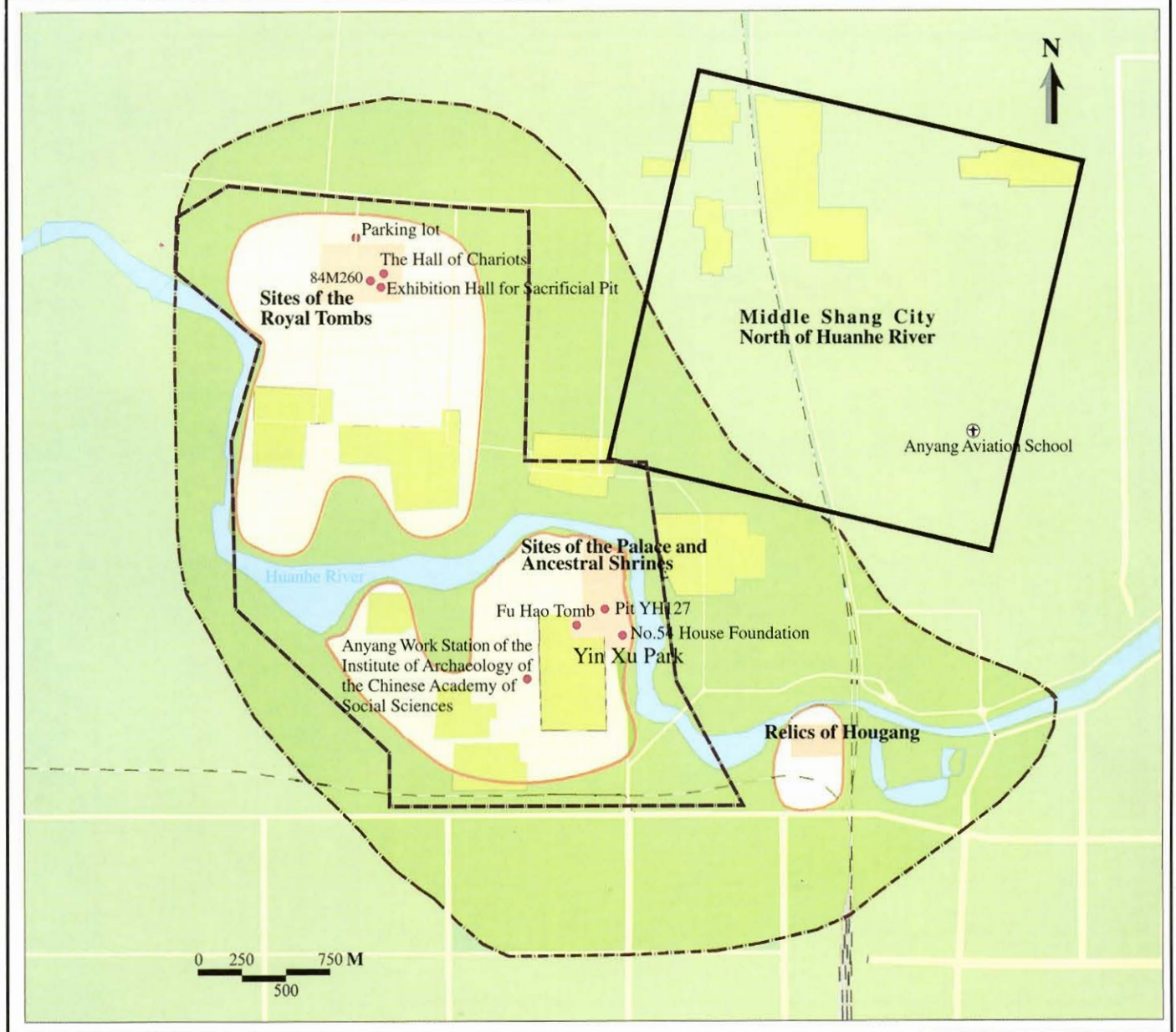
Detailed Plan on the Central Area of Yin Xu (Chart of Current Situation of the Royal Tombs Area)

Detailed Plan on the Central Area of Yin Xu (Chart of Plan on the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area)








Detailed Plan on the Central Area of Yin Xu (Chart of Plan on the Royal Tombs Area)

OVERALL PLAN ON THE PROTECTION OF YIN XU

(Comprehensive Chart of Current Situation)

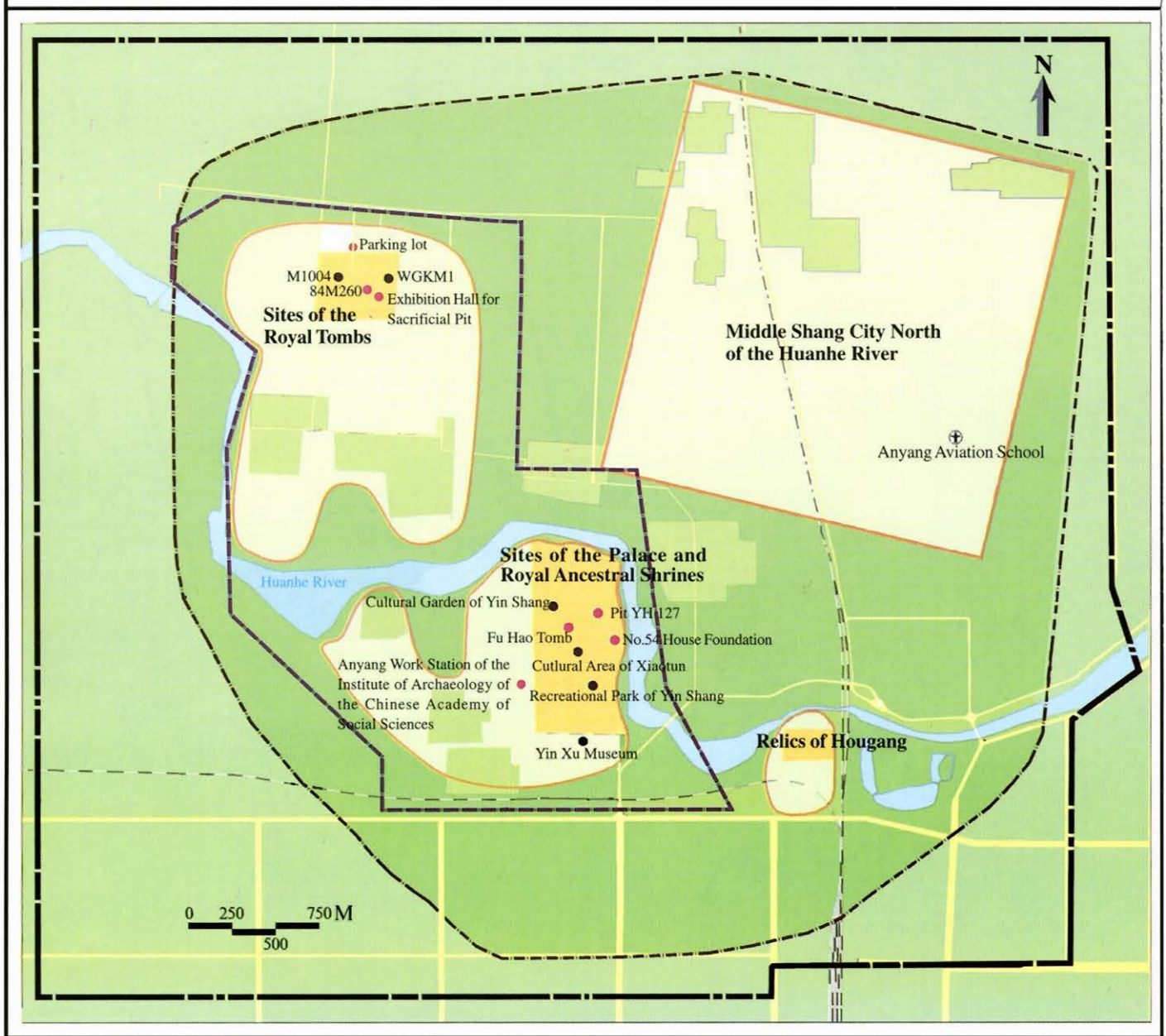


Legend

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
|  Sighting Zone of Yin Xu |  Residential Area |  Cultural Relics Exhibited |
|  Boundary of Zone under Key Protection |  Area Proposed for Inscription |  Range of Middle Shang City North of Huanhe River |
|  Range of Yin Xu Proclaimed by the State Council in 1961 | | |

OVERALL PLAN ON THE PROTECTION OF YIN XU

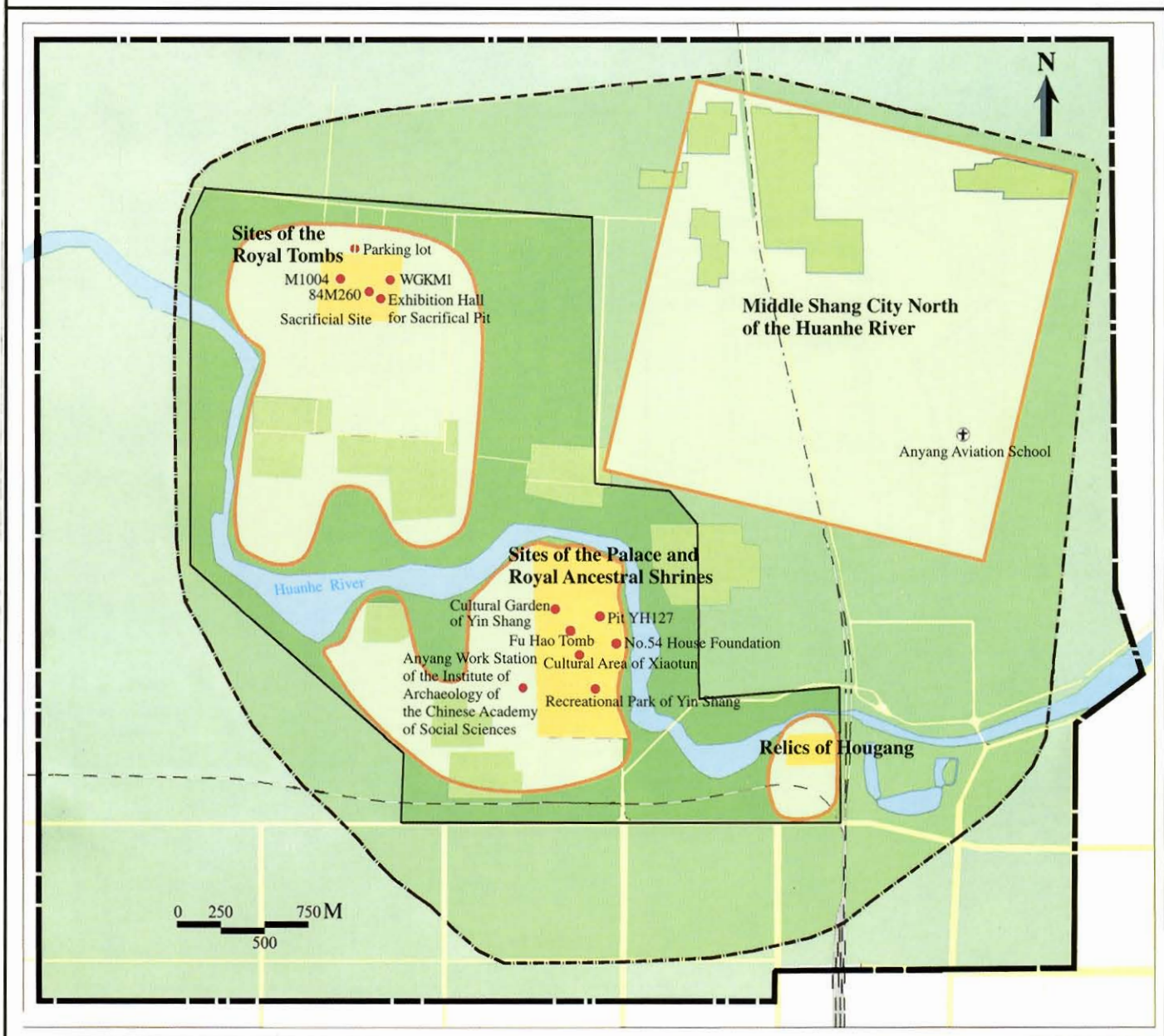
(Chart of Overall Plan)









- Legend**
- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| Sightseeing Zone of Yin Xu | Residential Area | Scenic Spots under Planning |
| Existing Scenic Spots | Area Proposed for Inscription | Boundary of Zone under Key Protection |
| Boundary of Construction-restrictive Zone | Boundary of Zone under Planning | |

OVERALL PLAN ON THE PROTECTION OF YIN XU

(Chart of Protection Plan)

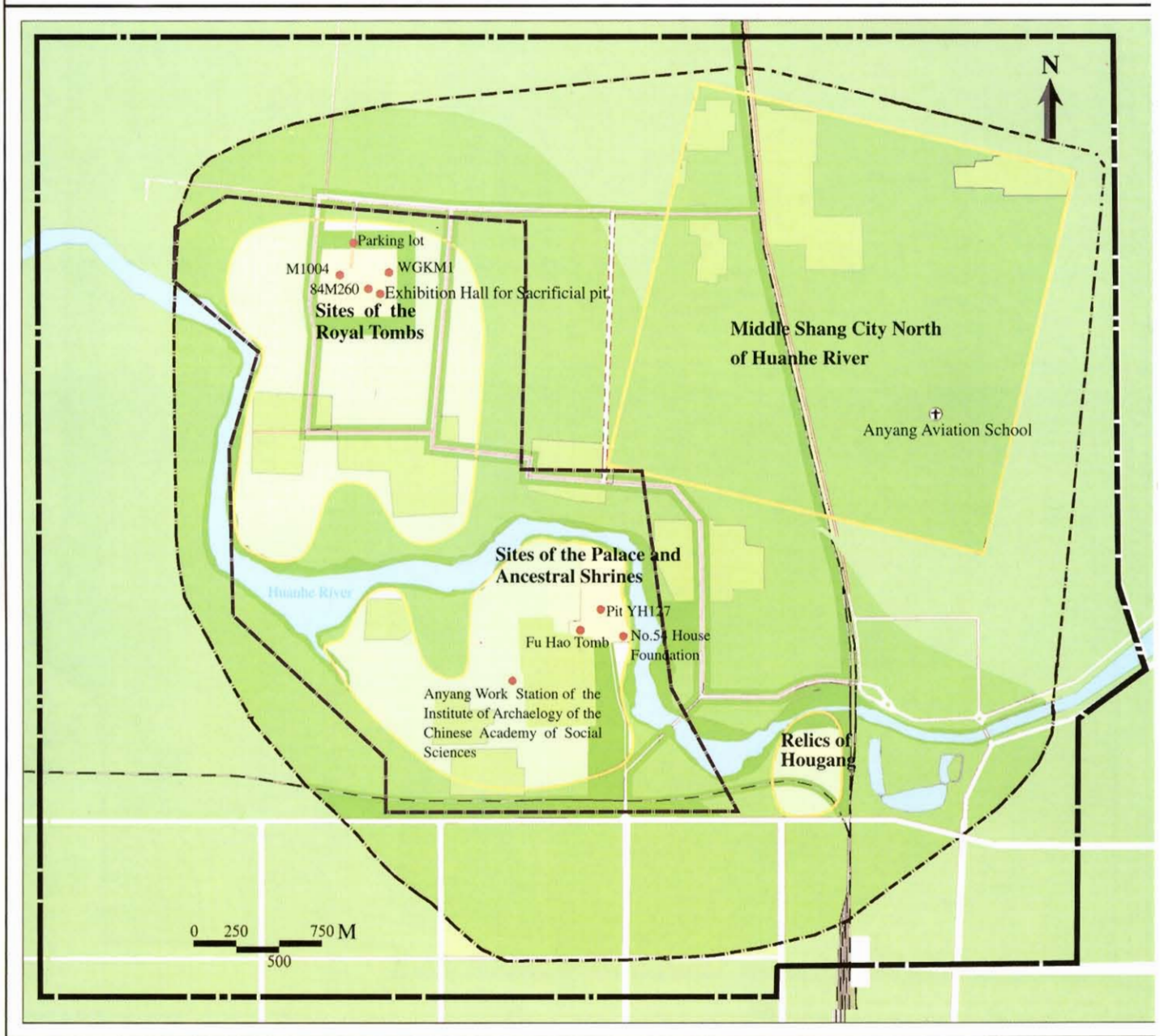


Legend

- | | |
|---|---|
|  Boundary of Zone under Key Protection |  Boundary of Zone under General Protection |
|  Boundary of Construction-restrictive Zone |  Boundary of Zone under Planning |
|  Residential Area |  Land Coordinated for Relics Protection |

OVERALL PLAN ON THE PROTECTION OF YIN XU

(Chart on Construction in the Near Future)

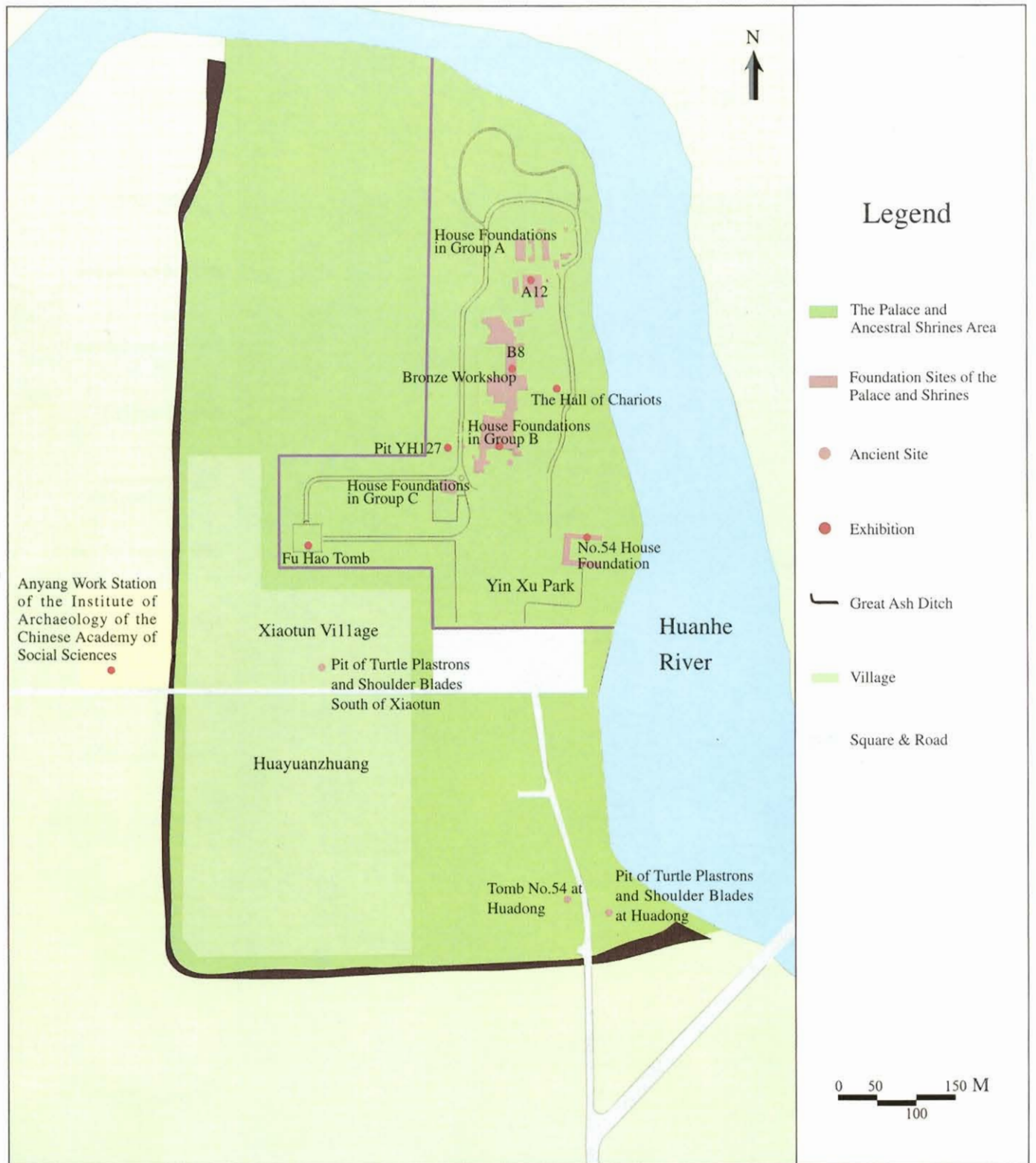


Legend

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Construction Area for the Presentation of Cultural Relics | Green Belt | Residential Area |
| Road to be Broadened | Area Proposed for Inscription | Boundary of Zone under Key Protection |
| Boundary of Construction-restrictive Zone | Boundary of Zone under Planning | |

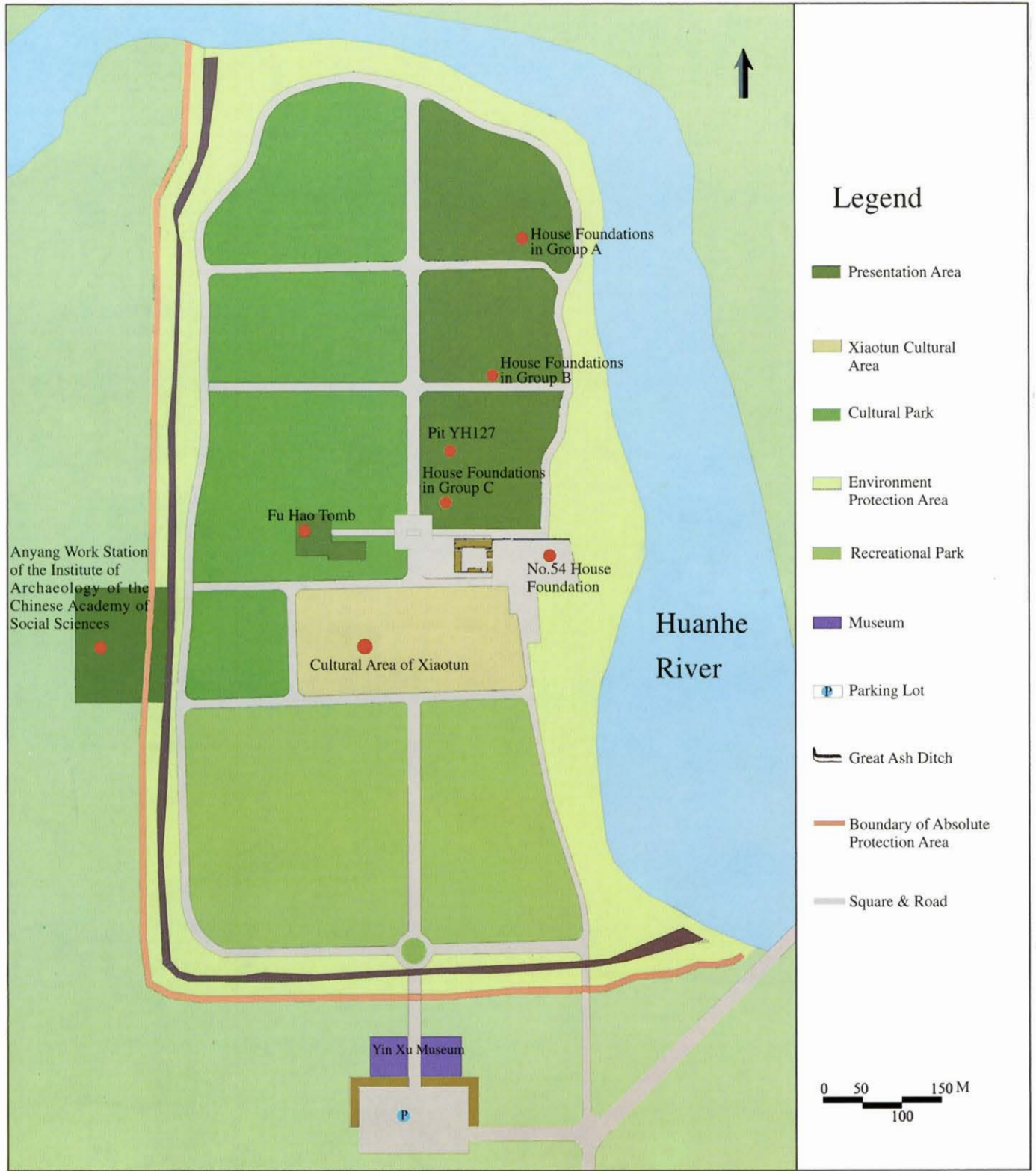
DETAILED PLAN ON THE PALACE AND ROYAL ANCESTRAL SHRINES AREA

(Chart of Current Situation)

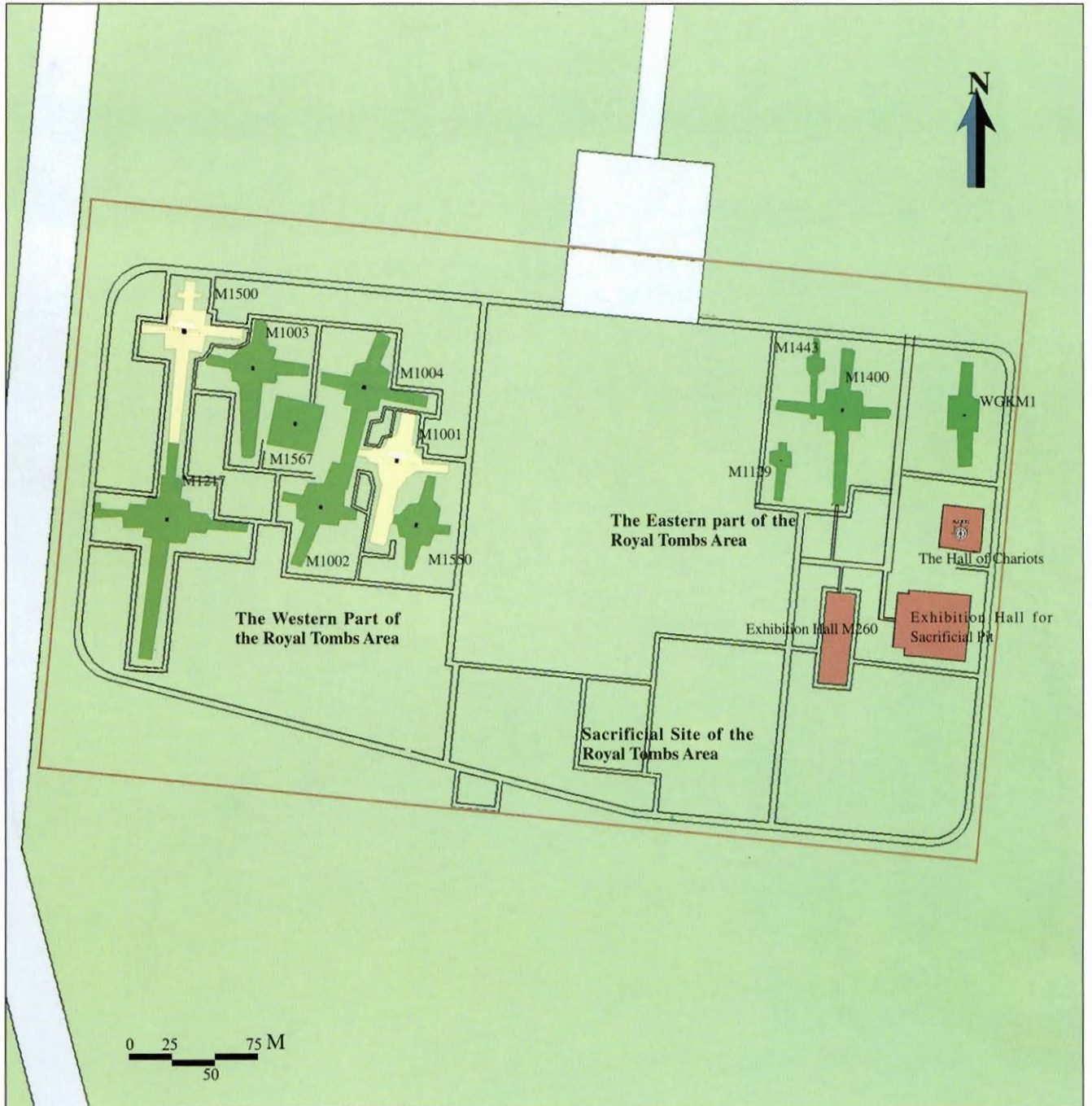


DETAILED PLAN ON THE PALACE AND ANCESTRAL SHRINES AREA OF YIN XU

(Chart of Plan)



DETAILED PLAN ON THE ROYAL TOMBS AREA OF YIN XU (Chart of Current Situation)









Legend

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| Exhibition Hall | Rammed -earth and Gravel Marker | Vegetation Marker |
| Present Boundary | Square & Road | |

DETAILED PLAN ON THE ROYAL TOMBS AREA OF YIN XU (Chart of Plan)



Legend

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
|  Exhibition Hall |  Rammed -earth and Gravel Marker |  Vegetation Marker |
|  Proposed Presentation |  Boundary of the Zone under the plan |  Square & Road |

10th Five-Year Plan for the Protection and Management of Yin Xu and Long-term Programme for Its Development Till the Year 2010

(2000-2005-2010)

(Extracts)

I. General Description

.....

II. Current Situation

.....

III. Guideline and General Objectives

A. Guideline

Make stepped-up efforts in the protection, study and management of Yin Xu in accordance with the Convention on Protection of World Cultural and Natural Heritages of the United Nations and other international principles and charters concerning the protection of cultural relics, and in line with laws and regulations including the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics, the Provisional Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Big Ancient Sites, the Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang, and the Overall Plan on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang; enhance promotion and presentation of cultural relics; optimize environments for the protection of the cultural relics in Yin Xu; and improve management agencies so as to bring protection, management and study of Yin Xu to an advanced world level.

B. General objectives

Development of the Yin Xu Protection Zone into a tourist attraction with perfect conservation of cultural relics and excellent harmonization between nature and human environments and a national base for the study of Yin Culture by way of devotion of greater efforts to its protection and management in accordance with law; improvement of the quality of management agencies; elevation of the level of study, presentation and management; improvement of environmental quality; perfection of protection facilities in accordance with international laws and regulations; and trying to be a pacesetter in scientific protection and in-depth study.

IV. Specific Targets

A. Archaeological excavation

Effort will be made in the archaeological excavation of Yin Xu which serves the need of basic development. Coring and archaeological excavation of the 500-*mu* area planned for use at Angang west of the Heihe Road will be completed, as will be in the case of the area east of Huayuanzhuang.

All-round coring of the Middle Shang City north of the Huanhe River will be carried out to learn its layout and find evidences that can prove its existence. On the basis of coring, two or three key blocks in the town will be picked out for excavation so as to find out the distribution of cultural relics in this town.

Reports will be written on the excavation of the sites of ancient residences and tombs east of Baijiafen and Tomb N0. 54 in Huayuanzhuang excavated between 1997 and 1998.

B. Scientific study

(1) Archaeological study of areas along the Huanhe River. Study of the relationship between the human society and environments in areas along the Huanhe River during the period from the Neolithic Age to the Eastern Zhou Dynasty by way of archaeological study, study of historical documents, geological study, geophysical study, palaeozoological study, palaeontological study, remote-sensing, and other kinds of technology; and revelation of the rule governing evolution of the human society in a certain regional environment through study of the communities that lived in areas along the Huanhe River.

(2) Comprehensive study of tombs: A Yin Xu Tomb Databank will be set up and computers will be used for statistics and analysis. Traditional archaeological methods and new scientific and technical methods will also be used together to study the situation of social organization in the late Shang Dynasty.

(3) Initial study of the Middle Shang City north of the Huanhe River: On the basis of the field archaeology carried out since 1999, study will be conducted on the layout and character of this town.

(4) Comprehensive study of bronzes: both domestic and foreign scholars specializing in various fields will be invited to take up different subjects in Yin bronzes study to explore the casting technology and chemical elements of Yin bronzes, the combination of different bronzes in relation to burials, and the technology of bronze casting and production and management of bronzes.

C. Protection and presentation of ancient sites

(1) System framework: Specialized legislation on the protection of Yin Xu will be further improved, and systems for management protection of Yin Xu will be completed so as to bring protection and management of Yin Xu onto a standardized, scientific and legalized track and provide legal and system framework to the protection and management of cultural relics.

(2) Improvement of environment: Following the principle of 'first priority to protection and paramount efforts in salvage' governing the protection of cultural relics, emphasis will be laid on improvement of the environment of the areas around the Royal Tombs Area and the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the environment of the Yin Xu section of the Huanhe River. Removal of residents from the Xiaotun and the Huayangzhuang villages will be completed, illegal and temporary buildings at the Yin Xu section of Angang Avenue will be pulled down, and improvement of environments in the area marked for general protection and the area marked for construction control will be completed step by step so that the environments of Yin Xu as a whole will be greatly improved.

(3) Protection and presentation: The momentum of protection and presentation of Yin Xu will be increased constantly, and protection of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the Royal Tombs Area and the three-stratum cultural area at Hougang will be completed. By taking into consideration results of archaeological excavation and actual conditions, the plan on the protection of the land to be used for construction at Angang west of the Heihe Road will be worked out so that the plan on the protection of the Middle Shang City north of the Huanhe River can be finalized. Presentation of cultural relics will also be strengthened. Ground marking and protective restoration of the area for the presentation of ancient sites (now the Yin Xu Museum) in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and construction of the garden of rest in Yin Xu and the scenic spot of simuwu rectangular *ding* will be completed. The great royal tombs will also be marked up on the ground and restored for presentation, and construction of the cultural zone at Hougang will be completed.

(4) Modern management: Planned management will be strengthened by way of protection in accordance with law. Protection facilities will be perfected, and routine protection and

management will be stepped up. The environments for the protection of cultural relics will be further optimized. A first-rate national park of ancient sites and culture will be finally created by following up the latest results achieved at home and abroad in protection and utilization of cultural relics and strengthening efforts in the protection of the environments and the scientific management of cultural relics.

(5) Development and utilization

a. Gradual elevation of the level and scale of presentation and exhibition of the ancient sites and cultural relics of Yin Xu and completion of construction of supplementary basic tourist facilities and reception and service facilities so as to turn Yin Xu into a zone for the protection and presentation of ancient sites and cultural relics centering around the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, spreading along the Huanhe River, and spotlighting the ancient sites in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area. Efforts will also be made to develop a high-quality natural and ecological environment around Yin Xu and an environment with a rich and deep-rooted cultural content.

b. Completing projects of road renovation and expansion, and working out tourist routes in line with the progress of presentation of the ancient sites.

(6) Security work

a. Management of safety: A safety and security system will be established and improved gradually, and the fire-fighting responsibility system will be perfected. A specialized force suitable for the safety management of big ancient sites will be created on a gradual basis.

b. Safety facilities: Investment in the safety facilities of cultural relics will be increased, modern hi-tech methods will be fully exploited, and supplementary facilities for the safety and fire prevention of cultural relics will be implemented or perfected.

c. Enforcement of law on cultural relics: Building and management of the force assigned to enforce laws and regulations on cultural relics will be stepped up to increase the momentum of enforcement of laws and regulations, crack down upon criminal activities endangering the safety of cultural relics within the range of Yin Xu, and guarantee the safety of the ancient sites and cultural relics in Yin Xu.

(7) Training of personnel

a. Building of staff: improve the quality of the staff, manage the staff in a standardized, scientific and modern manner; and bring protection, study and scientific management to a higher level.

b. Academic exchanges: Close cooperation and exchanges with academic institutions at home and abroad will be promoted, and joint efforts will be made to train talents needed for the protection, management and development of Yin Xu.

c. Training of talents: Plans on personnel training will be worked out, efforts will be made to bring up high-caliber management personnel and research leaders, and domestic and international exchanges and cooperation will be promoted in the fields of personnel training so as to jointly do a good job in the protection and management of Yin Xu.

(8) Promotion and presentation

a. The media at home and abroad will be used to publicize Yin Xu and the Yin Culture. Various kinds of popular readers and professional works will be produced, and articles of an introduction type will be published.

b. Efforts will be made to stimulate the general public into respecting and loving the heritages passed down from past generations by way of education in history, invitation of experts to give lectures on the protection of cultural relics and on knowledge about cultural relics, and publication of specialized instructions.

c. Publicity facilities will be perfected, and efforts will be made in establishing a staff of tourist guides with quality services to offer.

(9) Tourist management

Tourist facilities will be perfected gradually in Yin Xu in line with the Overall Plan on the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang, the Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang, and the 10th Five-Year Plan and Long-term (till the year 2010) Programme of Anyang City on the Development of Tourism. A comprehensive service system will be established integrating presentation of cultural relics, tourism, catering, and rest.

(10) International cooperation

a. International cooperation in the field of scientific study: The major projects of cooperation to be launched during the 10th five-year plan period will include joint study of the shellfish in Yin Xu with the Kumamoto University of Japan and study of the cultural relics of Yin Xu in cooperation with the Royal Museum of Ontario of Canada. In addition, further efforts will be made in the project of international cooperation in the study of the areas along the Huanhe River, and a big international academic conference on the study of Yin Xu in Anyang will be held in cooperation with international research institutes.

b. International cooperation in the field of protection: Pursuant to the Convention on the Protection of World Cultural and Natural Heritages and international principles on the protection of world cultural heritages, extensive cooperation will be carried out with the ICOMOS and its member countries to step up protection of Yin Xu.

V. Plan on Long-term Development till the Year 2010

A. Development of Yin Xu into a site of cultural relics, a tourist resort, and a base for education in patriotism with perfect conservation of cultural relics and excellent coordination between natural and humane environments through coordinated construction of the area marked for key protection, the area marked for general protection, and the area marked for construction control.

B. Increase of the capacity of expression of cultural relics with the help of high technology, multiplication of the visual effect of the landscape of the ancient sites, establishment of a system for information monitoring of the protection of Yin Xu, and achievement of the goal of timely monitoring and control.

(2). Excerpts of the laws and regulations regarding property management

- a. Constitution of the People's Republic of China (extracts)
- b. Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics (extracts)
- c. Implementing Rules of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics (extracts)
- d. Rules of Henan Province on Implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics (extracts)
- e. Provisional Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Big Ancient Sites
- f. Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang
- g. Circular of the People's Government of Anyang City Concerning Further Strengthening of Protection of Yin Xu
- h. Notice of the People's Government of Anyang City on Prohibition of All Kinds of Construction Projects in the Yin Xu Protection Zone

Constitution of the People's Republic of China

(Passed by the 5th Session of the 5th National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China on December 4, 1982)
(Extracts)

.....

Article 22 The State shall put under its protection places of historic interest and scenic beauty, rare relics, and other important historical and cultural heritages.

Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics

(Promulgated on November 19, 1982)

(Excerpts)

Chapter I General Provisions

...

Article 2 The state shall place under its protection, within the boundaries of the People's Republic of China, the following cultural relics of historical, artistic or scientific value:

(1) Sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs, ancient architectural structures, cave temples and stone carvings that are of historical, artistic or scientific value;

...

Article 3 The state department for cultural administration shall take charge of the work concerning cultural relics throughout the country.

Local people's governments at various levels shall place under their protection cultural relics in their respective administrative areas. Provinces, autonomous regions, and municipalities directly under the Central Government as well as autonomous prefectures, counties, autonomous counties and cities where there are relatively large amounts of cultural relics may set up agencies for the protection and control of the cultural relics within their respective administrative areas.

...

Article 4 All cultural relics remaining underground or in the inland waters or territorial seas within the boundaries of the People's Republic of China shall be owned by the state.

Sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs and cave temples shall be owned by the state. Memorial buildings, ancient architectural structures, stone carvings, etc., designated for protection by the state, unless governed by other state regulations, shall be owned by the state.

...

Chapter Two Sites to be Protected for Their Historical and Cultural Value

Article 7 Cultural relics, such as sites related to revolutionary history, memorial buildings, sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs, ancient architectural structures, cave temples, stone carvings, etc., shall be designated as sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value at different levels according to their historical, artistic or scientific value.

...

Article 11 No additional construction project may be undertaken within the scope of protection for a historical and cultural site. In case of a special need, consent must be obtained from the people's government which made the original announcement on the designation of such a site and from the department for cultural administration at the next higher level. If an additional construction project is to be undertaken within the scope of protection for a major historical and cultural site to be protected at the national level, consent must be obtained from the people's government of the relevant province, autonomous region, or municipality directly under the Central Government and from the state department for cultural administration.

...

Article 14 The principle of keeping the cultural relics in their original state must be adhered to in the repairs and maintenance at the sites designated as the ones to be protected

for their historical and cultural value and in any removal involving these sites, such as sites related to revolutionary history, memorial buildings, ancient tombs, ancient architectural structures, cave temples, stone carvings, etc. (including attachments to the structures).

Rules on the Implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics

(Promulgated on May 5, 1992)
(Excerpts)

Chapter I General Provisions

.....

Article 2 The cultural heritage such as sites related to revolutionary history, memorial buildings, sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs, ancient architectural structures, cave temples and stone carvings are classified into major sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value at the national level, sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value at the level of provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the Central government and sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value at the level of counties, autonomous counties and cities.

Article 3 The state department for cultural administration in charge of the work concerning cultural relics throughout the country specified in Article 3 of the Law on protection of Cultural Relics refers to the State Administration of Cultural Heritage. The State Administration of Cultural Heritage shall administer, supervise and guide the work concerning protection of cultural relics through out the country according to law.

Chapter II Sites to be Protected for their Historical and Cultural Value

.....

Article 7 The protective scope of sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value at various levels shall, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9 of the Law on Protection of Cultural Relics, be delimited and signs and notices be put up within a year from the date of approval and announcement.

The protective scope of major sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value at the national level and sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value at the level of provinces, autonomous regions, and municipalities directly under the Central Government shall be delimited and announced by the people's governments of provinces, autonomous regions, and municipalities directly under the Central Government.

Article 13 In an area for the control of construction, the installation of any device which may endanger the safety of cultural Relics or the construction of any building or structure of which the style, height, size and color are out of harmony with the environmental features of the historical and cultural site shall be impermissible.

Rules of Henan Province on Implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics

(Passed by the 4th Session of the Standing Committee of the 6th People's Congress of Henan Province on November 21, 1983 and amended at the 7th meeting of the Standing Committee of the 7th People's Congress of Henan Province on December 22, 1988)
(extracts)

Chapter I General Provisions

.....

Article 2 The State shall place under its protection the following cultural relics within the boundary of Henan Province:

(1). Sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs, ancient architectural structures, cave temples, stone carvings, brick carvings, woodcuts and their attachments.

Article 3 All cultural relics remaining underground or in the waters within the provincial boundary shall be owned by the State.

Sites of ancient culture, ancient tombs and cave temples shall be owned by the State. Memorial buildings, ancient architectural structures, and stone carvings designated for protection by the State shall be owned by the State, unless otherwise stipulated by the State.

Chapter II Organs and Expenses for Management of Cultural Relics

.....

Article 6 Cultural (cultural relics) administrations at various levels shall take charge of protection and management of cultural relics in their local areas, and supervise execution of various laws and regulations on cultural relics.

Major sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value shall set up security departments and appoint full-time security guards to take up responsibility over the safety and security of cultural relics.

Article 9 The expenses for the protection and management of cultural relics (including expenses for projects of protection, management, survey, excavation, scientific study, publicity, collection, purchase, and reward) shall be included into the financial budgets of people's governments at various levels.

Sites to be protected at different levels for their historical and cultural value shall be repaired with funds allocated by people's governments at corresponding levels according to the degrees of their damages, or with appropriate subsidies from people's governments at higher levels in case of real difficulties in funding. The expenses for the maintenance of cultural relics in cities shall be included in the expenses for urban maintenance. Expenses earmarked for cultural relics shall be managed and used by departments in charge of management of cultural relics and shall not be used for any other purposes.

Chapter III Sites to be Protected for Their Historical and Cultural Value

.....

Article 10 If actually needed for the protection of cultural relics, certain areas around sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value may be marked, with approval from the Provincial People's Government, for construction control.

Once marked, protection areas and areas marked for construction control shall set up boundary markers. These areas shall also be made public by the people's governments at the city (or prefecture) and county (or town) levels in the regions where the sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value are located.

.....

Article 13 No other construction projects shall be launched within the protection areas of sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value. If construction is necessary in particular cases, approval shall be obtained from the people's governments that have originally announced the establishment of these areas and from cultural (or cultural relics) administrations at a higher level. If any construction projects are to be launched within the protection areas of national sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value, approval shall be obtained from the Provincial People's Government and from the cultural (or cultural relics) administration at the State level.

If new buildings or structures are to be constructed within the areas marked for construction control around the sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value, these projects shall be reported to cultural (or cultural relics) administrations at a higher level for consent and to construction and planning departments at a higher level for approval.

It shall be forbidden to store combustible, explosive, radioactive, toxic, erosive, and other substances that may endanger the safety of cultural relics in the protection areas of sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value. It shall be forbidden to cut the mountains for quarrying; cut forests; reclaim waste land; take soil; fire weapons; hunt; fell ancient or famous trees; discharge waste water, waste gas or debris; or carry out any other activities that may endanger the safety of cultural relics in the areas marked for construction control around sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value.

It shall be forbidden to set off explosives in areas with a bearing on the safety of cultural relics. If mining or any other underground construction is to be carried out within the range of protection of sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value, effective measures shall be taken to guarantee the safety of cultural relics.

.....

Article 16 The principle of keeping the cultural relics in their original state shall be observed during the repair, maintenance and removal of sites related to revolutionary history, memorial buildings, ancient buildings, ancient tombs, cave temples, and stone carvings (including the attachments of these buildings and structures). Plans in this regard shall be reported to cultural (or cultural relics) administrations at the level of the sites to be protected for their historical and cultural value for consent, and to cultural (or cultural relics) administrations at a higher level for the record.

Provisional Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Big Ancient Sites

Chapter I General Provisions

Article 1 People's governments at the city and county level and administrative offices at the prefecture level shall take charge of protection of big ancient sites within their administrative regions.

Article 2 The Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage shall take charge of protection and management of big ancient sites throughout the province.

Construction, land, public security, planning, geological and mineral, environmental, tourism, gardening and other departments concerned shall do a good job in the protection of big ancient sites within their respective limits of power and in accordance with the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics and other pertinent laws and regulations of the State.

Article 3 The people's governments of cities directly under the Provincial People's Government and the administrative offices of prefectures shall organize relevant departments to work out special plans on and relevant measures for the protection of big ancient sites so as to provide the basis for protection according to the character, size and status of conservation of these ancient sites and in line with local programmes for social and economic development.

Article 4 All units and individuals shall abide themselves by pertinent stipulations on the protection of big ancient sites and shall have the right to report and accuse acts of destruction of big ancient sites.

Article 5 Expenses for the protection of big ancient sites shall be included in local financial budgets. Expenses for the repair and maintenance of big ancient sites in urban areas shall be included in expenses for urban maintenance. All social circles and the general public shall be encouraged to take part in and donate to the protection of big ancient sites.

Chapter II Organs in Charge of Protection

Article 6 Special full-time agencies shall be set up or perfected at big ancient sites listed as major sites to be protected at the national level for their historical and cultural value to take charge of routine protection of these sites.

Article 7 People's governments at the township level and sub-district offices sitting within the protection range of big ancient sites shall set up and perfect mass organizations specializing in protection of cultural relics to carry out protection of big ancient sites under the guidance of cultural relics administrations at the city and county level.

Chapter III Plans and Measures of Protection

Article 8 When drafting local plans on urban and rural development, people's governments at and above the county level shall follow the principle of arranging no big or medium-sized construction projects within the range delimited for the protection of big ancient sites and keeping development of towns and villages away from big ancient sites. They shall also include protection and utilization of big ancient sites into their overall plans on urban and rural development. Overall plans involving big ancient sites shall be signed with

opinions by the Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage before they are submitted to departments at higher levels for examination and approval.

Article 9 The principle of 'first priority to protection and paramount efforts in salvage' shall be observed and the guideline of carrying forward and inheriting national culture shall be followed in drafting plans on the protection of big ancient sites. In addition, the cultural connotations of ancient sites shall be taken into consideration and the principle of effective and rational utilization shall be adhered to so as to coordinate and promote the simultaneous development of local spiritual and material civilizations.

Article 10 The major parts of big ancient sites such as city walls, stylobates and house foundations are important cultural relics of the State and shall be put under the management of cultural relics administrations.

Article 11 Careful protection shall be provided to areas marked for special protection of big ancient sites. Under the principle of guaranteeing the safety of sites of cultural relics, various forms can be adopted to present their features and value. All kinds of buildings and architectural structures and residential zones shall be removed and pulled down gradually if they have nothing to do with protection of cultural relics.

Article 12 Promotion and presentation of big ancient sites shall be carried out on the basis of scientific protection. Detailed plans on protection shall be worked out before presentation of key ancient sites, and shall be executed only after evaluation by pertinent experts organized by the Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage and approval by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage.

Article 13 It shall be strictly forbidden to burn bricks, quarry, mine and build pools within the range delimited for the protection of big ancient sites. Neither shall projects be constructed or soil be taken within it. If various kinds of economic forests are to be planted by residents within the range delimited for the protection of ancient sites, the principle of no damage to underground ancient sites shall be observed.

Article 14 Organs specializing in archaeological study of cultural relics shall step up basic work in protection of big ancient sites, and help agencies specializing in the protection of cultural relics at various levels to do a good job in routine protection of big ancient sites. After completion of archaeological excavation, reports on excavation and opinions about protection shall be submitted to cultural relics administrations at higher levels in good time. Utmost efforts shall also be made to sort out materials about excavations and produce excavation report so as to promote the protection, study, publicity and presentation of big ancient sites.

Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang

(Deliberated and passed at the 24th meeting of the Standing Committee of the 9th People's Congress of Henan Province on September 29, 2001)

Article 1 These Regulations are hereby formulated in accordance with the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics (hereinafter referred to as the Law on Cultural Relics Protection) and other pertinent laws and regulations and with consideration to the actual conditions of Yin Xu for the purpose of strengthening the protection and management of Yin Xu.

Article 2 Yin Xu is a major site to be protected at the national level for its historical and cultural value. The Provincial People's Government shall strengthen its leadership over protection and management of Yin Xu.

Relevant departments under the Provincial People's Government shall strengthen their guidance to protection and management of Yin Xu.

Article 3 The People's Government of Anyang City, where Yin Xu is located, shall strengthen its protection and management of Yin Xu in accordance with law, include protection and management of Yin Xu into its programmes for social and economic development, and draft plans on the protection of Yin Xu and include these plans into the city's overall programmes for land use and urban development.

Article 4 The cultural relics administration of Anyang City shall take charge of protection and management of Yin Xu, while the cultural relics protection and management agency at Yin Xu shall take charge of specific protection and management of Yin Xu.

Article 5 The public security, land, forestry, planning, construction, environmental protection, industrial and commercial administration, tourism, urban management, water conservancy and other pertinent departments of Anyang City and the district and township governments in the area where Yin Xu is located shall cooperate with cultural relics administrations to do a good job in the protection and management of Yin Xu in line with their respective duties and functions.

Article 6 All citizens, legal persons and organizations shall be obliged to protect Yin Xu, and shall have the right to expose and accuse acts of destruction of Yin Xu.

All units and individuals making visits, sightseeing tours or inspections in Yin Xu or conducting any other activities in Yin Xu shall abide themselves by these Regulations.

Article 7 The range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu shall be divided into the area for key protection and the area for general protection. Specific demarcation of the areas shall be carried out in accordance with stipulations made by the Provincial People's Government.

Article 8 Protective signs and boundary markers shall be set up by the People's Government of Anyang City on the boundaries of the area marked for key protection of Yin Xu and those for the area marked for its general protection. No units or individuals shall remove or damage these signs or markers without authorization.

Article 9 The zone with a key concentration of ancient sites in the area marked for key protection of Yin Xu shall be designated as a zone for special protection. The zone for special protection shall cover the ancient site of royal tombs, the foundations sites of palaces and ancestral shrines, and the three-stratum site at Hougang. No buildings or structures irrelevant to the protection of Yin Xu shall be constructed in this zone. Those already standing in the

zone shall be pulled down or removed within a time limit set by the People's Government of Anyang City.

All units or individuals that intend to launch construction projects, dig pits, sink wells or carry out other activities that may endanger the safety of cultural relics within the areas marked for key and general protection of Yin Xu shall seek beforehand consent from the cultural relics protection and management agency of Yin Xu and go through other procedures of report and approval in accordance with law.

Article 10 The principle of ruling out big or medium-sized projects of basic construction and productive projects and exercising strict control over the sizes of development of towns and villages within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu shall be observed when plans on protection of Yin Xu are drafted. No units or individuals shall alter established plans on the protection of Yin Xu without authorization.

Coring for cultural relics and archaeological excavation shall be carried out before start of construction of approved projects within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu. Construction shall go ahead only after verification by the cultural relics protection and management organ of Yin Xu that no cultural relics are buried underground.

Article 11 Survey, prospecting and archaeological excavation of cultural relics within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu shall be carried out only after application to the cultural relics administration of Anyang City and completion of procedures of report and approval level by level. In the case of projects of scientific study for which application may be filed directly to the State Administration of Cultural Heritage according to pertinent State stipulations, they shall be reported after approval to the cultural relics administrations of Henan Province and Anyang City respectively for the record.

Article 12 Institutions or units carrying out prospecting or excavation of cultural relics within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu shall provide information about their prospecting or excavation, lists of unearthed cultural relics, and opinions about protection to the cultural relics administration of Anyang City in good time after completion of prospecting or excavation. The cultural relics unearthed shall be timely handed over, in accordance with stipulations in the Cultural Relics Protection Law and other pertinent laws and regulations, to local units in charge of collection of cultural relics for collection. If specimens have to be produced, reports shall be submitted to the State or the provincial cultural relics administration for approval.

Article 13 Relevant departments and units of Anyang City shall do a good job in the greening of the land within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu, strengthen protection of the ecology and prevention and monitoring of pollution of the Huanhe River, and maintain the natural environmental features along the banks of the Huanhe River.

Article 14 All units and individuals within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu shall strictly abide themselves by the environmental sanitation responsibility system and do a good job in maintaining environmental sanitation.

Article 15 Documents of approval shall be obtained in accordance with law for the shooting of films, telecasts or professional video tapes and for the taking of professional photos. These activities shall also be carried out under the supervision of cultural relics management personnel.

Article 16 The following behaviours and acts shall be banned within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu:

1. Smoking in areas marked with 'No smoking'

2. Scribbling or carving of scenic objects or protective facilities, putting up of posters on them, or climbing
3. Piling up of garbage or discharging of waste water in violation of regulations
4. Taking of photographs in areas marked with 'No photographing'
5. Damage of protective facilities
6. Other acts of damages to cultural relics or landscape

Article 17 Source of expenses and funds for the protection and maintenance of Yin Xu:

1. Special allocations from the State and the provincial cultural relics administrations and other departments concerned

2. Financial budgets of Anyang city

3. Business incomes

4. Donations and other lawful incomes

The expenses and funds for the protection and maintenance of Yin Xu shall be used for their special purpose and put under strict management. Use of these expenses and funds shall be subject to supervision by financial and auditing departments.

Article 18 Any of the following deeds shall be commended or rewarded by the People's Government of Anyang City and its department in charge of management of cultural relics:

1. Important inventions in and important contributions to the protection and scientific study of Yin Xu

2. Outstanding achievements in the protection, management and security of Yin Xu

3. Outstanding achievements in the improvement of the environments of Yin Xu

4. Long-term service and outstanding achievements in the protection and management of Yin Xu

Article 19 Cases of illegal construction within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu in violation of these Regulations shall be dealt with by the cultural relics administration of Anyang City and its urban planning and land administrations in accordance with pertinent laws and regulations.

Article 20 Those that remove or damage the protective signs or boundary markers of Yin Xu without authorization shall be ordered by the cultural relics administration of Anyang City to make restorations, to compensate the losses that may be incurred, and to pay fines of above RMB50 yuan and below RMB200 yuan.

Article 21 Those violating stipulations in clauses 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Article 16 of these Regulations shall be ordered by the cultural relics administration of Anyang City to make corrections, and a fine of below RMB50 yuan may also be imposed.

Those violating stipulations in Clause 5 of Article 16 of these Regulations shall be ordered by the cultural relics administration of Anyang to compensate the losses, and a fine of above RMB200 yuan and below RMB2,000 yuan may be also be imposed.

Article 22 If the staff specializing in the protection and management of Yin Xu neglect their duties, usurp their powers, do wrongs to serve their friends or relatives, they shall be dealt with administrative punishments by their responsible departments at a higher level or by administrative supervision departments. If their cases are so serious as to be criminal, they shall be affixed with criminal responsibilities.

Article 23 These Regulations shall take effect as of October 10, 2001.

Circular of the People's Government of Anyang City Concerning Further Strengthening of Protection of Yin Xu

Attention by:

The people's governments of all suburban districts and the Tiexi District, and departments and units of the city government concerned:

Yin Xu is the ancient site of the capital city of the Shang Dynasty that already became known at home and abroad in the early 20th century. Buried underground here are abundant rare ancient sites and cultural relics. For scores of years, tens of thousands of cultural relics have been unearthed from here, including oracle bone inscriptions, bronzes, jade ware, stoneware, bone objects, and pottery with extremely great historical, artistic and scientific value. In March 1961, the State Council designated Yin Xu as a major site to be protected at the national level for its historical and cultural value, and marked a 24-square-kilometer region for its protection. Of this region, the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the Royal Tombs Area and the Hougang Area have been marked for key protection. In order to further strengthen the protection and management of Yin Xu, to see to it that no damage is caused to this world-famous site of an ancient capital city, and to better inherit and carry forward the excellent cultural heritages of our motherland, you are hereby notified of the following matters:

I. Conscientious study and implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics and other pertinent laws and regulations and further intensification of efforts in the protection and management of Yin Xu. The city department of cultural (or cultural relics) administration shall perform its duties and prevent all acts of violation of laws and regulations on cultural relics. Public security, procuratorial, court, justice, urban construction, industrial and commercial, and land departments, meanwhile, shall cooperate and handle all cases of violation of the Cultural Relics Protection Law with great earnest.

II. All village committees within the protection zone of Yin Xu shall list protection of cultural relics and protection of Yin Xu as the major contents of their village regulations and rules and take them as one of the qualifications for being named as 'civilized village' or 'civilized unit.' All village committees and units in the protection zone shall set up groups to take charge of protection of Yin Xu under the leadership of one of their leaders, and conclude pledges on responsibility over protection of cultural relics level by level.

III. When formulating plans on the development of villages and towns, people's governments of districts shall draft construction plans only after measures for the protection of Yin Xu have been worked out by the urban and rural planning department in cooperation with the cultural (or cultural relics) administration. No construction projects shall be launched in the area marked for key protection without approval from planning and cultural relics administrations. In case of construction of facilities necessary for the life of farmers in the area marked for key protection, strict procedures of report and approval shall be gone through. It shall be forbidden to let or sell the land or housing in the area under disguise. If construction projects must be planned for special needs in the area marked for general protection, the construction units shall file applications in advance. These applications shall specify the land areas to be occupied and their locations, and shall be produced in four copies (including plan maps) for report to the city cultural (or cultural relics) administration which

shall relay these applications to the State Administration of Cultural Heritage for examination and approval. If approved, the expenses needed for the prospecting of cultural relics and for archaeological excavation shall be listed in the engineering budgets. Construction shall go ahead only after verification of non-existence of big tombs or ancient sites of culture under the ground involved.

IV. In order to take good care of the environmental features of Yin Xu, it shall be forbidden to take soil or sand from the areas marked for protection without authorization. It shall also be forbidden to discharge wastewater or waste gas or pile up debris, garbage or building materials in these areas. It shall be strictly forbidden to put up buildings or take land without permission by either side of the chief avenues (the Angang Avenue and the Zhongzhou Road).

1. It shall be forbidden to fill up or construct on the riverbed of the section of the Huanhe River flowing through Yin Xu, and to discharge wastewater or waste gas into the section. Water conservancy, urban planning, and cultural relics and other departments shall cooperate with each other closely to build and consolidate the river banks so as to gradually turn the section of the Huanhe River flowing through Yin Xu into a green scenic belt.

2. All buildings unlawfully constructed on the two sides of the Angang Avenue and the Zhongzhou Road shall be sorted out, measured and registered one by one by the city cultural relics administration, and contracts on their use shall be concluded between the construction units (or users) and the cultural relics administration. It shall not be allowed to alter or enlarge these buildings without permission. If they have to be pulled down, they shall be pulled down free of compensation.

3. Apart from conclusion of contracts with the cultural relics administration, all the units owning unlawfully constructed buildings on either sides of the Angang Avenue and the Zhongzhou Road shall be fined according to their specific cases. RMB 20 yuan shall be fined every square meter (floor space, the same below) for a house with two or more floors, and RMB10 yuan for one-story house. A fine of RMB5 yuan shall also be imposed on every square meter of the open areas adjacent to these houses.

V. All criminal acts of robbery and profiteering of underground cultural relics shall be cracked down upon relentlessly. All units and individuals that unearth cultural relics from within the range delimited for the protection of Yin Xu shall immediately hand over the cultural relics to cultural relics administrations. It shall not be allowed to make a scramble for or secretly pocket any cultural relics. Privately collected cultural relics unearthed from Yin Xu shall be handed over to cultural relics administrations, no matter when and where they were unearthed. It shall be strictly forbidden to sell or profiteer from these cultural relics unlawfully.

June 13, 1991

Notice of the People's Government of Anyang City Concerning Stop in All Construction Projects in the Area of Yin Xu Marked for Key Protection

(No 3)

Yin Xu is a major site to be protected at the national level for its historical and cultural value under key protection at the State level and has now been inscribed on the tentative list of world cultural heritages. After discussion at its 72nd executive meeting, the City Government has decided to officially nominate Yin Xu as a world cultural heritage. In order to strengthen protection of Yin Xu and guarantee smooth progress of the nomination, the following notice is given hereby in accordance with pertinent laws and regulations:

I. All construction projects within the area of Yin Xu marked for key protection shall be stopped as of the date of publication of this Notice.

II. Buildings unlawfully constructed in the area either without approval or without completed formalities before publication of this Notice shall be sorted out in accordance with law. Projects already banned by the government but still under construction shall be regarded as unlawful buildings and shall be dealt with seriously in accordance with pertinent regulations.

III. The notices on prohibition of construction given by the various functional departments of the government in accordance with pertinent laws and regulations before publication of this Notice shall remain valid.

May 16, 2001

c. bibliography

(1) Specialized works and documents

Serial No	Title	Date	Author (translator)	Edition
1	The Book of Songs	Spring and Autumn Period (about the 6 th century before Christ)		Notes to the Thirteen Canons, the Zhonghua Book Company, August, 1980
2	Bamboo Annals	The Warring States Period the State of Wei		
3	Records of Historian	The Western Han Dynasty (122-110 B.C.)	Sima Qian	The Zhonghua Book Company, September 1959
4	Commentary on the Waterways Classic	The Northern Wei Dynsty (466-527 B. C.)	Li Daoyuan	The Science Publishing House, 1955
5	Excavation of Yin Xu		Hu Houxuan	The Study and Life Publishing House, 1955
6	Anyang (Chinese Edition)		Written by Li Ji and translated by Su Xiuju and Nie Yuhai	The Publishing House of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, July, 1990
7	Fu Hao Tomb in Yin Xu		Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The Cultural Relics Publishing House, 1987
8	Discovery and Study of Yin Xu		Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The Science Publishing House, September 1994
9	The Bronze Age of China		Guo Baojun	Life, Reading and New Knowledge Joint Publishing Co., Ltd., 1956
10	Civilization of the Shang Dynasty		Zhang Guangzhi (USA)	The Beijing Arts and Crafts Publishing House, 1999
11	Brief Discussion of the Geography of Yin Period		Li Xueqin	The Science Publishing House, 1959
12	Tortoises Hidden Under Iron Clouds		Liu E	1903
13	Introduction to the Writings of Yin Xu		Luo Zhenyu	1911
14	Oracle Inscriptions in Yin Xu		Ming Yishi (Canada)	Lithographic edition by the Shanghai Biefa Trading Firm, 1917
15	The Language in Yin Xu: Volume A and Volume B		Dong Zuobin	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1948-1953
16	Collected Papers on Oracle		Edited by Guo Moruo	The Zhonghua Book

	Bone Inscriptions		with Hu Houxuan as the Editor-in-Chief	Company, October 1978 – March 1982
17	Oracle Turtle Plastrons South of Xiaotun		Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The Zhonghua Book Company, October 1980 – October 1984
18	(Supplements to) Collected Papers on Oracle Bone Inscriptions		Peng Bangjiong and others	The Chinese Languages Publishing House, 1999
19	Catalogue of Oracle Turtle plastrons and Ox Shoulder Blades Collected in the United States		Zhou Hongxiang (USA)	University of California Press, 1976
20	Writings on Turtle plastrons and Ox Shoulder Blades		Lin Taifu (Japan)	Photo-offset edition by the Japanese Society of Shang and Zhou Literature, 1921
21	General Edition of Oracle Inscriptions		Guo Moruo	The Science Publishing House, June 1983
22	General Discussion of the Oracle Inscriptions in Yin Xu		Chen Mengjia	The Science Publishing House, 1956
23	General Discussion of the Oracle Inscriptions in Yin Xu		Kunio Shima (Japan)	Tokyo Institute of Ancient Studies, Japan, 1967
24	Interpretation of Writings on Turtle plastrons and Ox Shoulder Blades		Yu Shengwu	The Zhonghua Book Company, 1979
25	General Study of Diviners of the Late Shang Period		Rao Zongyi	The Hong Kong University Publishing House, 1959
26	Collection of Oracle Bones in Britain		Li Xueqin and others	The Zhonghua Book Company, 1986
27	Bronzes of Yin Xu		Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The Cultural Relics Publishing House, 1985
28	Comprehensive Study of the Bronzes of the Shang and the Zhou Dynasties		Guo Baojun	The Cultural Relics Publishing House, 1981
29	The Jadeaware in Yin Xu		Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The Cultural Relics Publishing House, 1981
30	General Discussion of the Bronzes of the Yin and the Zhou Time		Rong Geng and Zhang Weichi	The Cultural Relics Publishing House, October 1984

(2). Reports on excavation

Serial No	Title	Time	Author (translator)	Edition
1	Reports on Excavation in Anyang (I, II, III, IV)		Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan	1929, 1930, 1931, 1933

2	Report on Field Archaeology (Part I)		Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan	1936
3	China Journal of Archaeology (Book 2)		Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan	1947
4	Tombs of the Late Shang Period at Hougang of Anyang, Henan Province		Shi Zhangru	<i>Collected Papers of Institute of History and Philology</i> , Book 13, 1948
5	Book One on Xiaotun: Discovery and Excavation of the Ancient Site, Volume B: Relics of Buildings in Yin Xu		Shi Zhangru	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1959
6	Brief Report on the Excavation of the Ancient Sites and Tombs of the Late Shang Period and the Tombs of the Tang Dynasty at Xuejiazhuang in Anyang of Henan Province		Cultural Relics Team of the Henan Provincial Bureau of Culture	<i>Archaeological Bulletin</i> , Issue 8, 1959
7	Excavation of Yin Xu at Xiaotun of Anyang in the Autumn of 1955		Cultural Relics Team of the Henan Provincial Bureau of Culture	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 3, 1958
8	Brief Report on the Excavation of the Tombs of the Late Shang Period at Dasikongcun village in Anyang City of Henan Province in the spring of 1958		Cultural Relics Team of the Henan Provincial Bureau of Culture	<i>Archaeological Bulletin</i> , Issue 10, 1958
9	Book One on Xiaotun: Discovery and Excavation of the Ancient Site, Volume C: Tombs in Yin Xu: Tombs in the Northern Group		Shi Zhangru	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1970
10	Book One on Xiaotun: Discovery and Excavation of the Ancient Site, Volume C: Tombs in Yin Xu: Tombs in the Middle Group		Shi Zhangru	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1972
11	Book One on Xiaotun: Discovery and Excavation of the Ancient Site, Volume C: Tombs in Yin Xu: Tombs in the Southern Group, with Supplements to the Tombs in the Northern Group		Shi Zhangru	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1973
12	Book One on Xiaotun: Discovery and Excavation of the Ancient Site, Volume C: Tombs in Yin Xu: Tombs above and below House Foundations in Group B		Shi Zhangru	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1976
13	Book Two on Houjiazhuang: The Big Tomb 1001, Part I and Part II		Liang Siyong and Gao Quxun	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1962
14	Book Three on Houjiazhuang: The Big Tomb 1002, Part I and Part II		Liang Siyong and Gao Quxun	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1965

15	Book Four on Houjiazhuang: The Big Tomb 1003, Part I and Part II		Liang Siyong and Gao Quxun	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1967
16	Book Six on Houjiazhuang: The Big Tomb 1217, Part I and Part II		Liang Siyong and Gao Quxun	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1968
17	Book Five on Houjiazhuang: The Big Tomb 1004, Part I and Part II		Liang Siyong and Gao Quxun	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1970
18	Book Seven on Houjiazhuang: The Big Tomb 1500, Part I and Part II		Liang Siyong and Gao Quxun	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1974
19	Book Eight on Houjiazhuang: The Big Tomb 1550, Part I and Part II		Liang Siyong and Gao Quxun	Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1976
20	Latest Important Discoveries at Yin Xu, with a Discussion on the stratigraphy in Xiaotun		Shi Zhangru	<i>China Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 2, Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, Taiwan, 1947
21	Report on Excavation of Yin Xu in the Spring of 1950		Guo Baojun	Combined edition of Volume 1 and Volume 2 of <i>China Journal of Archaeology</i> , 1951
22	Report on Excavation of Dasikongcun in Anyang in 1953		Ma Dezhi, Zhou Yongzhen, and Zhang Yunpeng	<i>China Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 9, 1955
23	Brief Report on Excavation of Yin Xu in 1958 and 1959		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1961
24	Excavation of Ancient Sites of the Late Shang Period at Gaolouzhuang in Anyang in the Autumn of 1957		Zhou Dao and Liu Dongya	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1963
25	Brief Report on Excavation of Dasikongcun in Anyang in 1962		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 8, 1964
26	Brief Report on Excavation of Hougang in Anyang in 1971		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 3, 1972
27	Chariot Pits Newly Discovered in Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1972

			Chinese Academy of Sciences	
28	Brief Report on Excavation of Hougang in Anyang in the Spring of 1972		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 5, 1972
29	A Tomb of the Late Shang Period North of Wuguancun in Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 3, 1973
30	Brief Report on Excavation of the South of Xiaotun in Anyang in 1973		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1975
31	Pottery Water Pipelines and Stone Pan Unearthed in Yin Xu		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1976
32	New Discoveries at Yin Xu of Anyang in 1975		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1976
33	Excavation of Pits of Immolated Slaves at Yin Xu of Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1977
34	Two Chariot Pits at Xiaomintun of Yin Xu in Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1977
35	Excavation of Tomb No 5 at Yin Xu of Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1977
36	Pit of Immolated Slaves of the Late Shang Period at Dasikongcun village of Anyang		Anyang City Museum	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1978
37	Report on Excavation of Yin Xu (1958-1961)		Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Cultural Relics Publishing House, 1987

38	Report on Excavation of Tombs in the Western Part of Yin Xu Between 1969 and 1977		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1979
39	Two Tombs of the Late Shang Period North of Xiaotun in Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1981
40	Brief Report on Excavation of Tomb No 1 in the North of Houjiazhuang of Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Collected Papers on Archaeology</i> (2), the Publishing House of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, 1982
41	Excavation in the East of Sanjiazhuang in Yin Xu, Anyang City		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1983
42	Discovery of a Chariot Pit in the Western Part of Yin Xu		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 6, 1984
43	Brief Report on Excavation of the Ancient Sites North of Miaopu in Anyang between 1980 and 1982		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1986
44	Excavation of Tomb No 1713 in the Western Part of Yin Xu, Anyang City		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 8, 1986
45	Report on Archaeological Excavation of the Tombs of the Shang Dynasty in Guojiazhuang of Yin Xu, Anyang City Between 1982 and 1992		Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The Publishing House of the Chinese Encyclopedia, August 1998
46	A Tomb of the Late Shang Period in Guojiazhuang of Anyang		Anyang City Museum	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 8, 1986
47	Brief Report on Excavation of Yin Tombs Southeast of Xuejiazhuang in Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 12, 1986
48	Brief Report on Tomb No 269 in		Anyang City Museum	<i>Cultural Relics in Central</i>

	Qijiazhuang of Yin Xu			<i>China</i> , Issue 3, 1986
49	Brief Report on Excavation of Yin Tombs South of Liujiiazhuang in Tiexi, Anyang City		Anyang City Museum	<i>Cultural Relics in Central China</i> , Issue 3, 1986
50	Excavation of Several Tombs of Immolated Human Beings at Meiyuanzhuang of Yin Xu		Anyang City Museum	<i>Cultural Relics in Central China</i> , Issue 3, 1986
51	Report on Excavation of Tombs No 259 and 260 in Yin Xu		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1987
52	Excavation of Yin Tombs Southeast of Guojiazhuang in Anyang in the Summer of 1987		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1988
53	A Yin Tomb Southeast of Dasikongcun in Anyang		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1988
54	Excavation of Ancient Sites of the Late Shang Period North of Miaopu in Anyang City Between 1982 and 1984		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1991
55	Report on Excavation in the South of Huayuanzhuang Between 1986 and 1987		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1992
56	Brief Report on Tomb M539 in Dasikongcun of Anyang, Henan Province in 1980		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 6, 1992
57	Brief Report on Excavation of the Eastern and Southern Parts of Huayuanzhuang, Anyang City in 1991		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 6, 1993
58	A Tomb Discovered South of Gaolouzhuang in Anyang City, Henan Province		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1994

59	Report on Excavation of the Yin Tombs in the North of Dasikongcun of Anyang Between 1984 and 1988		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1994
60	Report on Excavation of the Ancient Sites of the Late Shang Period at Liujiashuang, Anyang City Between 1995 and 1996		Cultural Relics Team of Anyang City	<i>Archaeology in China</i> , Issue 3, 1997
61	Tomb No 26 in the Southeast of Guojiashuang of Anyang City, Henan Province		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1998
62	Brief Report on Excavation of Ancient Sites at Huayuanzhuang North of the Huanhe River in Anyang City, Henan Province in 1997		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1998
63	A General Account of Regional Archaeology in the Marginal Areas of Yin Xu in Recent Years		Meng Xianwu and Li Guichang	<i>Cultural Relics in Central China</i> , Issue 3, 1999
64	Excavation of Yin Xu in the South of Meiyuanzhuang of Anyang in the Autumn of 1987		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1999
65	Excavation of Foundations of Large Buildings at Yin Xu of Anyang, Henan Province		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 5, 2001

(3) Scientific treatises

1	Study of Four Pieces of Turtle Plastrons		Dong Zuobin	<i>Report on Excavation of Anyang</i> , Issue 3, 1931
2	Cases of Study of Division of Periods of Oracle Bone Inscriptions		Dong Zuobin	<i>Supplement to the Collected Papers of Institute of History and Philology: Collection of Treatises Marking the 65th Birthday of Mr Cai Yuanpei</i>
3	Ox Shoulder Blades Newly Unearthed in Anyang and the Inscriptions on Them		Guo Moruo	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1972
4	Archaeological Excavation and Division of Periods of Oracle Inscriptions		Liu Yiman, Guo Zhenlu and Wen Mingrong	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 6, 1986
5	Selective Interpretation and Preliminary Study of the Bone Inscriptions Unearthed in the East of Huayuanzhuang of Yin Xu		Liu Yiman and Cao Dingyun	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 3, 1999

6	Supplement to the Groups of Mammals in Yin Xu of Anyang		Yang Zhongjian and Liu Dongsheng	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 4, 1949
7	Re-examination of Division of Periods of the Oracle Inscriptions of the Late Shang Period -- The Oracle Inscriptions of the Wen Ding and Wu Ding Era as Divided by Mr Dong		Bei Zhong Mao Shu and Yi Teng Dao Zhi (Japan)	<i>Journal of the Orient</i> , Tokyo, 1953
8	The Art of Bronze Casting in the Late Shang Period		Shi Zhangru	<i>Collected Papers of Institute of History and Philolog</i> , Book 26, 1955
9	The Kinship System of the Late Shang Period		Li Xuqin	<i>Literature, History and Philosophy</i> , 1957
10	Preliminary Study of the Alloy Element and Casting Technology of the Simuwu Ding		Yang Gen and Ding Jiaying	<i>Cultural Relics</i> , Issue 12, 1959
11	Tentative Study on Division of the Periods of the Yin Xu Culture		Zou Heng	<i>Journal of Peking University: Humane Studies</i> , Issue 4 and 5, 1964
12	The Wooden Chambers of the Great Tombs of the Late Shang Period and Conjecture of Their Meaning		Gao Quxun	<i>Collected Papers of Institute of History and Philolog, Academia Sinica</i> , 1969
13	Humanity of the Slave Society of the Shang Dynasty as Viewed from the Sacrificial Pits of the Shang Dynasty		Yang Xizhang and Yang Baocheng	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1977
14	Bronze Containers of the Shang Dynasty		Zhang Changshou	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 3, 1979
15	Study of the Casting Technology of the Bronzes Unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb		Hua Jueming, Feng Fugen, Wang Zhenjiang and Bai Rongjin	<i>Collected Papers on Archaeology</i> , Volume 1, 1980
16	Division of the Period and Other Issues Relating to the Big Tomb under the Northwestern Ridge of Yin Xu, Anyang City		Yang Xizhang	<i>Cultural Relics in Central China</i> , Issue 3, 1981
17	Significance of the Fu Hao Tomb to the Yin Xu Culture and to the Division of Periods of Oracle Bone Inscriptions		Zheng Zhenxiang and Chen Zhida	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 6, 1981
18	Report on Tests on the Elements of the Metal Vessels from Yin Xu (1)		Laboratory of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Collected Papers on Archaeology</i> , Volume 4, 1984
19	Classification, Naming and Function of the Jadeaware of the Shang Dynasty		Xia Nai	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 5, 1983
20	Testing Report on the Elements of the Metal Vessels from Yin Xu (2)		Li Minsheng, Huang Suying and Ji Lianqi	<i>Collected Papers on Archaeology</i> , Volume 4, 1984
21	A Brief Account of the Structure of the Chariots of the late Shang Dynasty and Zhou Dynasty		Zhang Changshou and Zhang Xiaoguang	<i>Archaeological Study in China</i> , Volume 1, 1986
22	Inspection of the Technical Process of		Chen Zhida	<i>Archaeological Study in China</i> ,

	manufacture of the Jewellery at Yin Xu			Volume 1, 1986
23	On the Division of the Periods of the Yin Xu Culture and Other Relevant Issues		Zheng Zhenxiang	<i>Archaeological Study in China</i> , volume 1, 1986
24	Study of the Bronze Jue of the Shang and Zhou Dynasties		Du Jinpeng	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 3, 1994
25	Some Issues Concerning the Combination of the Bronze Ritual Instruments at Yin Xu of Anyang		Liu Yiman	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1995
26	The Area of Yin Xu in Anyang from Where Oracle Bone Inscriptions Were Unearthed and Issues Relating to It		Liu Yiman	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 5, 1997
27	About the Character of the Tombs in the Western Part of Yin Xu		Yang Shengnan	<i>Journal of Yin Xu</i> , Issue 1, 1999
28	Study of the Culture of the Middle Shang Dynasty		Tang Jigen	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1999
29	Archaeological Remote-Sensing Study of Yin Xu, Anyang City		Liu Jianguo	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 7, 1999
30	Preliminary Report on Regional Archaeological Study of Areas Along the Huanhe River		Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 2000

(4) Brief description of archaeological excavation of ancient sites

Time of excavation	Excavator	Location of excavation	Major discoveries	Notes/ Publication references
October, 1928 (first season)	Team led by Dong Zuobin	From the south bank of the Huanhe River to the middle of Xiaotun village	854 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades	<i>Report on Excavation of Anyang</i> , Issue 1
March to May, 1929 (second season)	Team led by Li Ji	North, middle and south of Xiaotun	740 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades	<i>Report on Excavation of Anyang</i> , Issue 1
October, November and December, 1929 (third season)	Team led by Li Ji	North and Northwest of Xiaotun	3,012 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades, four turtle plastrons, and inscriptions on ox heads and deer heads	<i>Report on Excavation of Anyang</i> , Issue 2
March to May, 1931 (fourth season)	Team led by Li Ji	North of Xiaotun, Sipanmo, and Hougang	House foundations, houses, ash pits, tombs, and 782 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades	<i>Report on Excavation of Anyang</i> , Issue 4
November to December, 1931 (fifth season)	Team led by Dong Zuobin	Xiaotun and Hougang	381 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades and enclosing walls of rammed earth	<i>Report on Excavation of Anyang</i> , Issue 4

April to May, 1932 (sixth season)	Team led by Li Ji	Xiaotun, Gaojingtaizi, and North of Wangyukou	House foundations, doors and plinths	<i>Report on Excavation of Anyang</i> , Issue 4
October to December, 1932 (seventh season)	Team led by Li Ji	North of Xiaotun village	29 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades and several house foundations	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 2, 1947
October to December, 1933 (eighth season)	Team led by Guo Baojun	Xiaotun, Sipanmo, and Hougang	257 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades, house foundations, stone plinths, bronze plinths, and large tombs with two tomb passages each	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 2; <i>Collected Papers of the Institute of History and Language</i> , Book 13, 1948
March to April, 1934 (ninth season)	Team led by Dong Zuobin	North of Xiaotun, south of Houjiazhuang, Hougang, and south of Wuguancun	441 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades, house foundations (at Xiaotun), seven sheets of turtle plastrons, tombs and pits (south of Houjiazhuang), great tombs of the Late Shang Period (Hougang), and pits of the Late Shang Period (Wuguan)	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 2, 1947; <i>Report on Field Archaeology</i> , Volume 1, 1936
October, 1934 to January 1, 1935 (10th season)	Liang Siyong	Northwestern ridge of Houjiazhuang, and Tongle village in Qiukou	Tombs M1001, M1002, M1003, M1004, sacrificial pits, and relics of Yin, Longshan and Yangshao cultures (Tongle village)	<i>Excavation of Yin Xu</i> , 1955; Report on the Great Tomb in Houjiazhuang
March to June, 1935 (11 th season)	Team led by Liang Siyong	Northwestern Ridge of Houjiazhuang	Ox-head <i>ding</i> , deer-head <i>ding</i> , bronze spears, bronze helmets, coloured bones, ivory carving, lacquerware, chariot pits, horse pits, and animal pits	Continuation of excavation of four royal tombs, and excavation of a number of sacrificial pits in the eastern part of the Royal Tombs Area
September to December, 1935 (12 th season)	Team led by Liang Siyong	Northwestern ridge of Houjiazhuang, Fanjiazhuang, and Dasikongcun	Tombs M1217, M1500, M1550, M1567, M1400, M1443, M1129 and sacrificial pits, and drums covered with crocodile skin (the northwestern ridge); ash pits and tombs dating to the Late Shang Period (Dasikongcun); and tombs	Report on the Big Tomb at Houjiazhuang

			dating to the Late Shang Period (Fanjiazhuang)	
March to June, 1936 (the 13 th season)	Team led by Guo Baojun	Northwest of Xiaotun	17,096 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades. House foundations, ash pits, tombs (including sacrificial pits), and Pit H127, a pit containing turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volumes 2 and 4
September to December, 1936 (14 th season)	Team led by Liang Siyong	Xiaotun village	26 house foundations, 122 ash pits, and 132 tombs (including sacrificial pits)	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 2
March to June, 1937 (15 th season)	Team led by Shi Zhangru	North of Xiaotun village	599 pieces of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades, 20 rammed-earth house foundations, 220 pits, 103 sacrificial pits and small tombs, and white pottery	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 2
July 1937 – 1949				Suspension of excavation due to wars
April to June, 1950	Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	North of Wuguan village, Sipanmo	The Great Wuguan Tomb, sacrificial pits, and stone <i>qing</i> with tiger motif	<i>Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , Volume 5, 1951
March of 1953 to January of 1954	Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Dasikongcun	Three rammed-earth house foundations dating to the Late Shang Period, chariot pits, and tombs	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 9, 1955
May to October, 1955	Cultural Relics Team of Henan Province	Southeast of Xiaotun village	Oracle inscriptions, ash pits, one rammed-earth house foundation, and tombs	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 3, 1958
March to November, 1957	Cultural Relics Team of Henan Province	South and north of Xuejiazhuang	Ancient bronze and bone workshops, tombs dating to the Late Shang Period, and pottery kilns	<i>Information about Archaeology</i> , Issue 8, 1958; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1963
February, 1958	Cultural Relics Team of Henan Province	Dasikongcun	Tombs	<i>Information about Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1958
1958 to 1961	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	West of Xiaotun, north of Miaopu, north of Xiaomintun, south of Meiyuanzhuang, west of Baijiafen, south of Beixinzhuang, Dasikongcun,	Ash ditches, Miaopu bronze workshops dating to the Late Shang Period; bronze workshops at Xiaomintun; bone workshops at Beixinzhuang and Dasikongcun; and round	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1961; <i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1960; and Report on Excavation of Yin Xu, 1987

		Wuguancun, Hougang, Fanjiazhuang, and Zhangjiafen	sacrificial pits	
Spring to winter of 1962	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	North of Miaopu	House foundations, ash pits, tombs, and graves with funeral urns	
Autumn, 1962	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Dasikongcun	House foundations, ash pits and tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 8, 1964
1962-1965	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Survey of the Huanhe River	29 Yangshao sites, 25 Longshan sites, and 19 Shang sites	<i>Collected Papers on Archaeology</i> , Book 3, 1983; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 7, 1965
1964		Sanjiazhuang	Ancient sites of the early Late Shang Period	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1991
1967		Dongwangdu	Bronzes	
Spring of 1965 to spring of 1966	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Dasikongcun	Small tombs, one big tomb with tomb passages, and one chariot pit from the Late Shang Period	
Spring of 1969 to autumn of 1974	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Western part of Yin Xu	Tombs and chariot pits	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1976
Spring of 1971	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Hougang	Four big tombs with tomb passages, and chariot pits	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issues 3 and 4, 1972
1971	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy	West of Xiaotun	Ash pits of the early Shang Dynasty, roads, residential sites, and complete inscriptions carved onto ox shoulder blades of the Late	

	of Sciences		Shang Period	
January to March, 1972	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	South of Beixinzhuang	Bone workshops	
Spring of 1972 to autumn of 1975	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	North of Miaopu	House foundations, ash pits, and tombs from the Late Shang Period	
March to December, 1973	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	South of Xiaotun	rammed-earth House foundations, ash pits, pottery kilns, small tombs, and large quantities of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades of the Late Shang Period	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1975; Turtle plastrons and Ox Shoulder Blades in the South of Xiaotun, 1980
Autumn of 1974	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Salvage excavation at the site of infrastructure construction for the Anyang steel mill	Pottery water pipelines at Baijiafen	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1979
Winte of 1975	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Northwest of Xiaotun	Jade workshops and colour-painted wall surfaces	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1976
Winter of 1975 to winter of 1976	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences	Northwest of Xiaotun	House foundations, ash pits, the Fu Hao Tomb	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1987; <i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1977; and Fu Hao Tomb in Yin Xu
April to June, 1976	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	North of Wuguan	Sacrificial pits in rows	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1977
1976 to 1977	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the	North of Xiaotun	Tomb of Ziyu and artefacts	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1981

	Chinese Academy of Social Sciences			
Winter of 1977 to winter of 1978	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Large-scale coring at the northwestern ridge	Nearly 700 sacrificial pits	
April to June, 1978	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The eastern and western parts of the Royal Tombs Area at the northwestern ridge	'甲'-shaped tombs, sacrificial pits, elephant skeletons, and white pottery	<i>Collected Papers on Archaeology</i> , Book 2, 1982; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 12, 1987
Spring to autumn of 1979	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Hougang and Gaolouzhuang	Longshan Period house foundations, ash pits, and tombs of children	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1985
Spring of 1980	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Dasikongcun, north of Miaopu	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1986, and Issue 6, 1992
Summer of 1980	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Sanjiazhuang	Early Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1983
Winter of 1980	Anyang City Museum	South of Meiyuanzhuang	Late Shang Period tombs	
Spring of 1981	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Coring of the south of Xiaomintun and the northeast of Xiaotun	Tombs, chariot pits, and four large house foundations dating to the Late Shang Period	
Autumn of 1981	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	South of Houjiazhuang	Ash pits from the Yangshao Period and from the Late Shang Period	
Spring of	Anyang Excavation	North of Miaopu in the	Tobms, ash pits, and two	<i>Journal of</i>

1982	Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	courtyard of the work station	pottery kilns	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1991
Autumn of 1982	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Northwest of Baijiafen, south of Gaolouzhuang, west of Xuejiazhuang, and south of Guojiazhuang	Late Shang Period tombs	
Spring of 1983	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Southeast of Xuejiazhuang	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 12, 1986
Winter of 1983	Anyang City Museum	Southeast of Qijiazhuang	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Cultural Relics in Central China</i> , Issue 3, 1985
1983	Cultural Relics Work Team of Anyang City	West of Meiyuanzhuang, Guojiazhuang	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 8, 1986; and Issue 1, 1992
Winter of 1983 to spring of 1984	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Northwest of Xiaotun, southeast of Dasikongcun, northwest of Baijiafen, and south of Gaolouzhuang	Medium-sized tombs, settlements, and ash pits dating to the Late Shang Period	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 12, 1986; <i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1994
Autumn of 1984	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	North of Miaopu	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1989
Autumn of 1984	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	North of Miaopu	Ash pits and water wells	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1991
September to December, 1984	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The northeastern ridge, and the eastern part of the Royal Tombs Area	Tomb M260 and sacrificial pits	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1984

Autumn of 1984	Anyang City Museum	Southeast of Qijiazhuang	Tomb M269 and other tombs from the Late Shang Period	<i>Cultural Relics in Central China</i> , Issue 3, 1986
1985	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Northwest of Xiaotun, southeast of Dasikongcun, north of Liujiazhuang, south of Guojiazhuang, and south of Xiaomintun	Rammed-earth house foundations, ash pits, tombs, and roads	
June, 1985	Anyang City Museum	South of Liujiazhuang, and north of Tijiakou	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Cultural Relics in Central China</i> , Issue 3, 1985
1986	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	South of Meiyuanzhuang	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1991
1986	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Huayuanzhuang, Zhongda Road of Xiaotun, northeast of Liujiazhuang, north of Miaopu, and south of Guojiazhuang	Ash ditches, pits of bone materials, and Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 7, 1989; <i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1994; <i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1992
1986	Anyang City Museum and the Cultural Relics Work Team of Anyang City	Northeast of Liujiazhuang, north of Guojiazhuang, and east of Anyang Bridge	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1991; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1992
1987	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Northeast of Xiaotun, southwest of Huayuanzhuang, south of Meiyuanzhuang, southeast of Dasikongcun, and south of Guojiazhuang	Ancient sites, pits of bone materials, Late Shang Period tombs, and chariot pits	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1989; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1991; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1992; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1991; <i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 1, 1992; <i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1994
1987	Anyang City Museum	Southeast of Meiyuanzhuang, Tijiakou	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology in China</i> , Issue 1, 1993
1988	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Guojiazhuang and Dasikongcun	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Journal of Archaeology</i> , Issue 4, 1994

1989	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Guojiazhuang, Dasikongcun, south of Xiaomintun, and east of Xiaotun	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>The World of Cultural Relics</i> , Issue 2, 1990
1990	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	South of Xiaomintun, west of Guojiazhuang, south of Wuguancun, west of Meiyuanzhuang, and south of Gaolouzhuang	Tomb M160 and other tombs from the Late Shang Period	<i>Yearbook of Archaeology</i> , 1991; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 5, 1991; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 2, 1992; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 5, 1994
1990	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	South of Huayuanzhuang	Tombs	<i>Yearbook of Archaeology</i> , 1991
Autumn of 1991	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Hougang	Two 中-shaped tombs from the Late Shang Period	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1993
October, 1991	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Huayuanzhuang	Pit H3 of turtle plastrons and ox shoulder blades east of Huayuanzhuang	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 6, 1993
1992-1993	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Xin'an zhuang	Tombs and ash pits from the Late Shang Period	
Autumn of 1993	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The sports center	Tombs and residences from the Late Shang Period	
1993	Cultural Relics Work Team of Anyang City	East of Meiyuanzhuang	Chariot pits and tombs from the Late Shang Period	
1994	Anyang Excavation	Dasikongcun	Late Shang Period tombs	

	Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences			
1995	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	West of Wuguancun, Liujiazhuang, and Guojiazhuang	Late Shang Period tombs	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1998
Spring of 1975 to winter of 1996	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The western part of Yin Xu and the steel factory	Tombs and chariot pits	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 6, 1984; <i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 8, 1986
1997	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Heihe Road of Baijiafen, south of Wangyukou, and Huayuanzhuang north of the Huanhe River	Tombs and residences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1997
1998	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Heihe Road of Baijiafen, south of Wangyukou, Huayuanzhuang north of the Huanhe River, the residential courtyard of the City Bureau of Water Conservancy	Tombs and residences	<i>Archaeology</i> , Issue 10, 1998
1998-1999	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	East of Huayuanzhuang	Two large rammed-earth house foundations, 26 tombs, 27 ash pits, and four wells	
1999-2000	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	The northeastern margin of the Yin Xu Protection Zone and the northern bank of the Huanhe River	The Middle Shang City north of the Huanhe River	
1999 to the present day	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy	North of Liujiazhuang, the Tongle Garden	Tombs M988 and M1046 and more than 230 other tombs, nearly 30 house foundations, over 50 ash pits, eight chariot pits, and two pits of horses	

	of Social Sciences			
2000	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, and the Cultural Relics Work Team of Anyang City	Southern side of the airport of the Aviation School of Anyang City	380 Late Shang Period tombs, eight house foundations, 65 ash pits, and one road from the Shang Dynasty	
2000-2001	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Southeast of Xiaomintun	More than 300 tombs, over 60 ash pits, over 10 house foundations, two chariot pits, and large quantities of pottery moulds and bronze dregs.	
January 2, 2001	Anyang Excavation Team of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	East of Huayuanzhuang	Tomb No 54	<i>The Chinese Journal of Archaeology</i> , March 28, 2001

d. Address where inventory, records and archives on the relics are held

Yin Xu Management Department of Anyang City
26-1 Anzhang road, Anyang City, Henan Province, PRC (455000)

8. Signature on behalf of the State Party

Full name: The People's Republic of China

Signature:

**Post: Director General of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage
of the People's Republic of China**

Date: December 2001, Beijing

Convention Concerning the Protection of World Cultural and Natural
Heritage

Nomination of Cultural Property for Inscription on the World Heritage

List: China

Yin Xu

(Additional Documents)

The State Administration of Cultural Heritage of the People's Republic of China

Contents

I. Notes to the Additional Documents.....	1
II. Additional Documents at the Request of World Heritage Center.....	1
1. Topography.....	1
2. Excerpts of Newly Approved Plan for the Conservation and Management of Yin Xu.....	1
III. The Amendment and Addition to the Nomination Document Submitted by the State Party.....	8
1. Other Maps.....	8
2. Revised Map of and Notes to the Protection Zone and the Buffer Zone.....	8
3. The Addition to the Statement of Significance in the Chapter 2, <i>Justification for Inclusion</i>	8
4. The Additional Statement for the Comparative Analysis in Chapter 2, <i>Justification for Inclusion</i>	10
5. Supplement to Chapter 4, <i>Management</i>	11
6. Notes to Issues Relating to the Yin Xu Museum.....	14
7. The Chronologies of Chinese History and the Period to which Yin Xu Belonged.....	16

I. Notes to the additional documents

In response to the request of the World Heritage Center, the state party hereby submits two revisions and additions to the nomination of Yin Xu for inscription on the world cultural heritage list in 2006:

1. Topography;

2. Excerpts of Newly Approved “Plan for the Conservation and Management of Yin Xu

At the same time, the state party also deems it necessary to make the following revision and addition to the application report:

1. Other maps;

2. Revised Map of and Notes to the Protection Zone and the Buffer Zone (construction control zone);

3. Supplement to the Statement of Significance, Chapter 2, *Justification for Inclusion*;

4. The Additional Statement for the Comparative Analysis in Chapter 2, *Justification for Inclusion*

5. Supplement to Chapter 4, *Management*;

6. Notes to Issues Relating to the Yin Xu Museum;

7. The Chronologies of Chinese History and the Period to Which Yin Xu Belonged.

These revisions and additions are included in the additional documents and presented to the World Heritage Center in three copies.

These additional documents shall prevail if there is discrepancy between the present documents and the original text.

II. Additional documents at the request of the World Heritage Center

1. Topography

Note: Yin Xu is located on a flat plain where height difference is almost negligible. Therefore, only a few spot heights are indicated in the topography. And see the map in the following page.

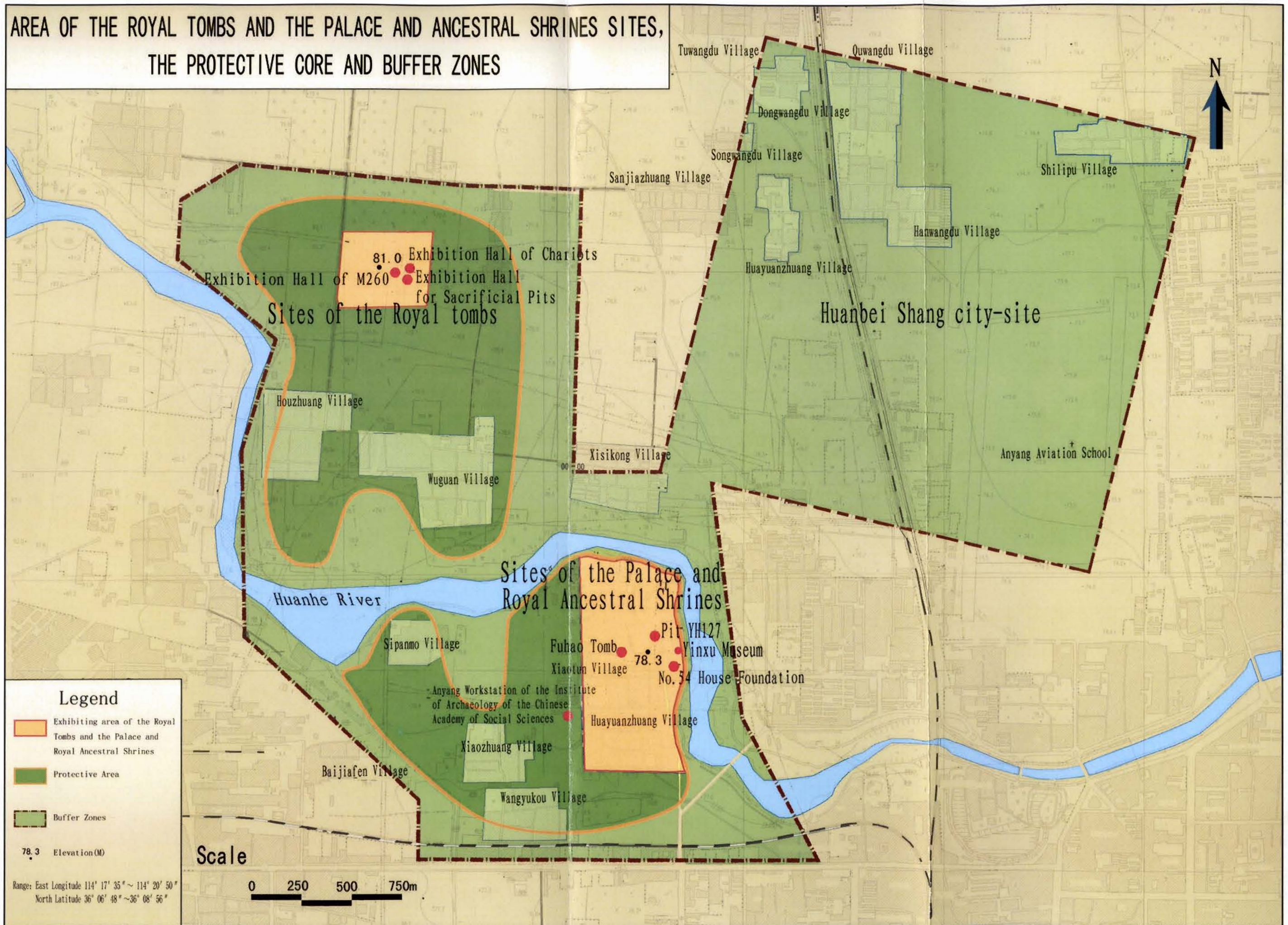
2. Excerpts of Newly Approved “Plan for the Conservation and Management of Yin Xu”

Note: The Overall Plan for the Conservation of Yin Xu in Anyang was approved and promulgated by the Henan Provincial People’s Government on June 28, 2003. The following are excerpts:

Chapter I General Provisions of the Plan

Article 1 This plan is formulated for the conservation and utilization of the heritage site, and should be implemented along with relevant laws, regulations and

AREA OF THE ROYAL TOMBS AND THE PALACE AND ANCESTRAL SHRINES SITES, THE PROTECTIVE CORE AND BUFFER ZONES



documents of the State, province and city. In case of conflict with other plans relating to this area, this plan shall prevail.

Article 2 The planned area begins from Shengli Road and Hongqi Road in the east, and ends at the line from the western sides of Qianhuangpu Village and Fanjiazhuang Village in the west, its north border is Beidayin Beilu Road and its south border is Liujiashuang Village, Xujiqiao and Jiefang Road. The total area is 32 square kilometers. The core area under protection is 9.3 square kilometers, centering on the Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area at Xiaotun, the Royal Tombs Area and Yuanbei Commercial City, and other areas are those under ordinary protection, buffer zone and coordinated area for the conservation of cultural relics.

...

Chapter III General Layout and Functional Structure

Article 13 Due regards should be given to the protection of the historical layout and setting of Yin Xu. Consistent efforts should be made in building Yin Xu into a site to preserve cultural relics and interpret the cultures of the *Shang* dynasty as well as a tourist attraction without compromising its “authenticity/integrity, interpretability (of historical traces and vestiges) and sustainability.”

Article 14 Guiding Principles

1. Paramount efforts should be made in both conservation and salvage and priorities should be identified for conservation;

2. The area to be protected should be clear of any large or medium-scale development project, and the development and expansion of Anyang City should not interfere with the site. Development of villages and towns in the planned area should be constructive to the conservation of the site.

3. The innate features of the site should be highlighted and the sense of historical responsibility be enhanced. With safety of the site guaranteed, any exhibition and utilization must respect its historical state, and may not sacrifice the conservation of cultural relics.

4. A practical conservation plan should be made with due consideration of the cultural value of the site. Guided by the principle of carrying forward and passing on the traditional national culture, such plan should be based on the rich historical culture and on the display of landscapes and environment.

Article 15 The general layout constitutes “one river, three areas and five landscapes” – with the Huanhe River as the axis and with the Royal Tombs Area, the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Houguang area as three areas of concentrated cultural relics, constructing five landscape groups: the landscape at the entrance (group statues depicting “Pan Geng moved the capital to Yin”), the exhibition of the Royal Tombs, the Yin Xu Museum, the Huanhe greenery belt and Hougang.

Article 16 In order to strengthen the conservation of the heritage site and gradually restore its original layout, control should be applied over land for development to prevent any shrinkage in the scope of the protected area. Sub-areas within the heritage site will be connected by roads of different grades.

Article 17 One trunk road will be constructed within the planned area, i.e., a circular one connecting the Yin Xu Museum, the Yindu Bridge, Houjiazhuang village (going straight west from here), the western part of the Royal Tombs Area, Yinbeilu Road, the eastern part of the Royal Tombs Area and Xiaosikong Village.

Chapter IV Conservation Plan of the Heritage Site

Article 18 Division of the protection area

The entire protection area of Yin Xu is divided into the core protection zone, the zone under ordinary protection, buffer zone, and environment coordination zone.

The core protection zone: 100 meters north of the Royal Tombs Area and the tombs, to Huanhe River in the west and south, and 120 meters to Qianying Village in the east, the land area is 2.2 square kilometers. The Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area is 1.98 square kilometers, to Tiedong Road in the west, to the Huanhe River in the north and east, and to the Anli railway in the south. The Hougang ancient site is 0.2 square kilometer, to the Beijing-Guangzhou railway in the east and to the Huanhe River in the west and north. The protection area of the Huanbei Shang city is 4.92 square kilometers, with the protection area demarcated 30 meters from the city walls. The total area under core protection is 9.3 square kilometers.

Area under ordinary protection: to the Beijing-Guangzhou railway in the east, to Angang Avenue in the south, to the Angang Cement Plant in the west, and 300 meters north of the Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area in the north.

Buffer zone: to the western line of Fanjiazhuang village in the west, to Linfuzhuang village in the east, to Yin Erlu Road in the south, and to Yinbeilu road in the north. The rest is the zone for environment coordination.

Article 19 Basic conservation measures

1.To mete out legal penalties for acts and activities harming or damaging cultural relics in accordance with *the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics*, *the Rules of the Implementation of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the Protection of Cultural Relics*, the Urban Planning Law, *the Law on the Environmental Protection* and *the Regulations of Henan Province on the Conservation and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang*.

2.The Anyang Municipal Administration of Cultural Heritage and the Anyang administrative organ of cultural heritage are responsible for directing and managing the conservation of Yin Xu, and the Yin Xu Administrative Office and the Yin Xu Museum are responsible for specific conservation, maintenance, survey and research, exhibition, management and supervision of Yin Xu.

3.To guarantee a certain percentage of budget each year to be used as special funds for its conservation.

Article 20 Technical and social measures

1.Strictly control the use and development of land in the protection area.

2.The four borders of all protection zones should be clearly marked and explained.

3.Atmospheric and water pollution at the ancient site in any form is forbidden.

4.Posting any commercial advertisements in the protection area is forbidden.

5.Make use of the mass media to extensively promote and publicize laws and

regulations on the conservation of Yin Xu, to guide the public and strengthen their awareness of conservation.

6. Provide various incentives and awards to people or entities having made contributions to the conservation of the ancient site.

Article 21 Conservation measures by zones

1. Strictly preserve the integrity and structure of the core protection area, and allow only archaeological protection, restoration and utilization projects in the protection area.

2. The core protection area should be clear of any development project detrimental to the conservation of cultural remains. Under special circumstances, it must be submitted to the competent department of cultural heritage for approval, and the project may be carried out only after archaeological surveying and excavation. Archaeological excavation must be first of all be consented to by the competent department of cultural heritage, and then be submitted to the State Administration of Cultural Heritage and the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences for examination and approval. Any travel route must be created in accordance with the plan. Irrigation should be conducted in the form of spraying, and no flood irrigation is allowed to prevent damages to underground cultural remains. Sightseeing agriculture should be developed by constructing fruit and flower bases so as to create a favorable and new landscape. The construction styles of villages should be in harmony with the environment of the ancient site, the building height should be limited, and the villages should be clean, tidy and in good order.

3. It is strictly forbidden to dump wastes in the area under ordinary protection. The treatment of industrial wastes in the area must strictly follow relevant state standards. The construction of roads should be in harmony with the surrounding environment, and the surveying and excavation of cultural remains must be done before such construction.

4. Clear and explicit rules should be made on the styles, height and purposes of new buildings and structures to be constructed in the buffer zone. It is strictly forbidden to construct high-rise buildings or factories that may cause pollution. Buildings and structures already existing in the zone should be rectified, transformed, relocated or dismantled. The development of new residential areas should be strictly controlled.

5. The conservation measures for the core protection zone and zone under ordinary protection and any development project within should be subject to consent by the Henan Provincial People's Government and the State Administration of Cultural Heritage. At the original Baijiafen village site, east of Tiedong Road, no development project may be arranged, and instead great effort should be made in conservative landscaping.

Article 22 Most of the remains at the site have been reburied underground, covered with vegetation and marked with signs. Additional efforts have been made in treatment of the setting and road greening to harmonize the historic appearance with the natural landscape.

Chapter V The Interpretation Plan of the Palace

and Ancestral Shrine Area and the Royal Tombs Area

Article 23 For the purpose of the interpretation plan, the Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area ranges from the Huanhe River in the east and north and ends at 20 meters from the outer edge of the grand trench in the west and south. The scope of the Royal Tombs Area: 50 meters outside the sacrificial pit in the east, to the planned route in the west, 30 meters outside the sacrificial pit in the south and to 200 meters north of Tomb M1500 in the north.

Article 24 Features of the site

1. The Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area is the core of Yin Xu. It features 53 house foundations of palaces and ancestral shrines, remains of workshops for the royal court, oracle bone pit, grand lime trench, and tombs of the royal family and the nobles with the Fu Hao Tomb as their representative.

2. The Royal Tombs Area has 13 royal tombs (include one uncompleted) and more than 2,000 attendant tombs and sacrificial pits. These royal tombs are all in the south-north direction and in the shape of the Chinese characters ‘亚’, ‘甲’ or ‘中’.

Article 25 The goals of conservation and interpretation

1. In the Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area, the exhibition methods adopted include sheltered protection, indoor display, restoration on the ground and cultural relics display. The site of the former capital of Shang Dynasty will be built into an integrated park with clearly defined zoning to better interpret the rich historical and cultural meaning.

2. The exhibition of the Royal Tombs Area follows the historic layout and highlights the continuous and comprehensive impression of the sightseeing route, so as to develop a form of minor and constant changes in the exhibition of the Royal Tombs Area. It will form an integral part of the clearly zoned park to better interpret the rich historical and cultural connotations.

Article 26 The overall layout of the Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area adheres to its historical pattern with importance attached to junctions and portals. A zone for the conservation and tourism of World Cultural Heritage will be developed with the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area as the core, the Yin Xu Museum as a priority, and the landscaping area as the background.

Article 27 The Yin Xu Museum is divided into “two sections, one junction and six zones.” The “two sections” are the culture exhibition of the Yin Xu ancient site in the north and the leisure and culture exhibition area of Yin Xu in the south. The one “junction” is the Simuwu rectangular *ding*. The “six zones” are the museum and service zone, the exhibition zone, the culture and forest zone, the Xiaotun culture zone, the leisure and landscape zone, and the environmental protection zone of Yin Xu.

Article 28 In terms of the layout of the Yin Xu Museum, it begins from the square, takes Xiaotun Village as the transitional zone, the Simuwu rectangular *ding* as the junction and takes the museum and service zone square and the Simuwu rectangular *ding* as the axis.

Article 29 Land of the Yin Xu Museum will be mainly used for cultural remains, the land to be used for village and town development will be subject to strict control,

the buildings detrimental to the landscape should be removed, and the green land area should be expanded for the conservation of the site so as to develop a sound ecological environment.

Article 30 The shape of an oracle bone will be the framework of roads, and intersection planning and design should be based on the oracle bone identification system. The roads will be divided into three grades, with the width of trunk roads standing at 12 meters, the secondary roads at 6 meters and roads inside the site for sightseeing ranging from 2.5 meters to 1.5 meters. The trunk road surface should be built with stone slabs, and the surface of roads in the site should be constructed of pebbles in the shape of ice cracks and flowers.

Article 31 Plans of other facilities of the Yin Xu Museum

1.Sanitation: Dustbins should be built in the shape of tree trunks or animals from unearthed cultural relics. One washroom should be constructed in the cultural relics exhibition zone and two at the ancient site exhibition zone. The washrooms should have complete equipment, and should be maintained in good sanitary and hygienic conditions.

2.Identification system: Route marks should be erected at all road intersections, the marks should take the form of oracle bones, the writing should be in standard characters, and explanations and directions should be written in both Chinese and English.

3.Telecommunication system: 40 public phone booths should be erected at the road junctions in the site and around exhibition buildings to provide convenient public telecommunication services.

4.Medical and healthcare system: At the entrance, one medical and first-aid clinic should be constructed to provide medical and emergency services for visitors.

Article 32 The Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area mainly uses four exhibition methods -- sheltered protection, indoors display, restoration on the ground and cultural relics display.

Article 33 Major exhibition items

1.The exhibition of Group A: These house foundations were reburied underground with marker identification by ground vegetation. The A4 and A6 are the core, while A1, A2, A3 and A5 play the supplementary role. The scope of the sites is indicated by ground lawns and bush flowers, and through trimming, the lawn and bush flowers reflect the shape of the palaces, which are better reflected three-dimensionally by vegetation planted at the outer edge of the palaces. A8, A9 and A14 are exhibited in the form of plant walls to reflect the original palace layout.

2.The exhibition of Group B: B1 and B8 are the main items of exhibition. Certain original structures have been restored; some remains are marked by vegetation on the ground and still others are covered with a shelter. B1, the core of Group B, has been reburied underground with its scope marked by evergreen bushes. B8 is displayed in the form of underground preservation and rammed earth at the surface so as to reveal the scale and architectural technology of the palace. B3, B4, B7, B9 and B10 all use the form of exhibition combining underground preservation, rammed earth surface and scope marked by vegetation and bushes, to reflect the overlapping relations

between these sites and B8. Low vegetation covers are used to identify foundations of the earlier structures while tall trees are used to identify foundations of later ones. The YH127 oracle bone pit has been restored in situ with a protective structure built for it.

3.The exhibition of Group C sites: Group C sites mainly adopt the comprehensive display method of underground preservation and restoration of rammed earth surface. C7, C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13, C14, C15, C16 and C17 are chosen to be the exhibits to highlight the symmetrical features of the sites.

4.Site of bronze workshop: This site has an overlapping relationship with House Foundation C8 and is once again marked by sculpture. Representative sculpture pieces should be selected.

5.The exhibition of Fu Hao Tomb: The existing exhibition hall is retained. Buildings in the vicinity will be removed if they are in disharmony with the setting.

6.The exhibition of No 54 Palace site: It is exhibited in the form of underground preservation and rammed earth at the surface.

Article 34 Functional zones of the Royal Tombs Area

The Royal Tombs Area could be divided into the entrance zone, eastern exhibition zone and western exhibition zone. The Royal Tombs Area is characterized by vegetation, lawns and bushes, which are dotted with sculptures. Selected cultural remains are exposed for exhibition purpose, which constitute the centerpieces of the area.

Article 35 The western exhibition zone of the Royal Tombs Area takes vegetation markers as the main exhibition method. The cultural remains are preserved underground, and the scopes of the tombs are identified and marked by lawn and bushes. M1004 and M1217 will be exposed for exhibition purpose when technical conditions allow.

Article 36 In the eastern exhibition zone of the Royal Tombs Area, the 84M260, WKGM1 and M1400 tombs could be exposed for exhibition purpose when technical conditions allow. Other tombs and sacrificial pits as well as attendant tombs would be sealed up underground with their scopes marked by ground vegetation. Patterns are formed with bamboo forming the corners, Chinese pagoda trees planted in a vast green area, and with oracle bones, plates unearthed from Fu Hao Tomb, human-faced animals, vases with animal face patterns as the pattern components.

...

Chapter VII Greenery, landscaping and Ecological Development

Article 49 Within 100 meters from the outer edge of the core protection area of the Royal Tombs Area designated, a greenery belt should be constructed, and the surrounding area should be protected by farmland, orchards and vegetable fields.

Article 50 The Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area is demarcated by the lime ditch, and outer green belt should serve as the demarcation line of the ancient site. In the Hougang area, development projects should be placed under strict control in the short term, and excavation or protective restoration could be carried out when the conditions allow.

...

III. The amendment and addition to the nomination

documents submitted by the state party

1. Other maps

See attached maps in the following page.

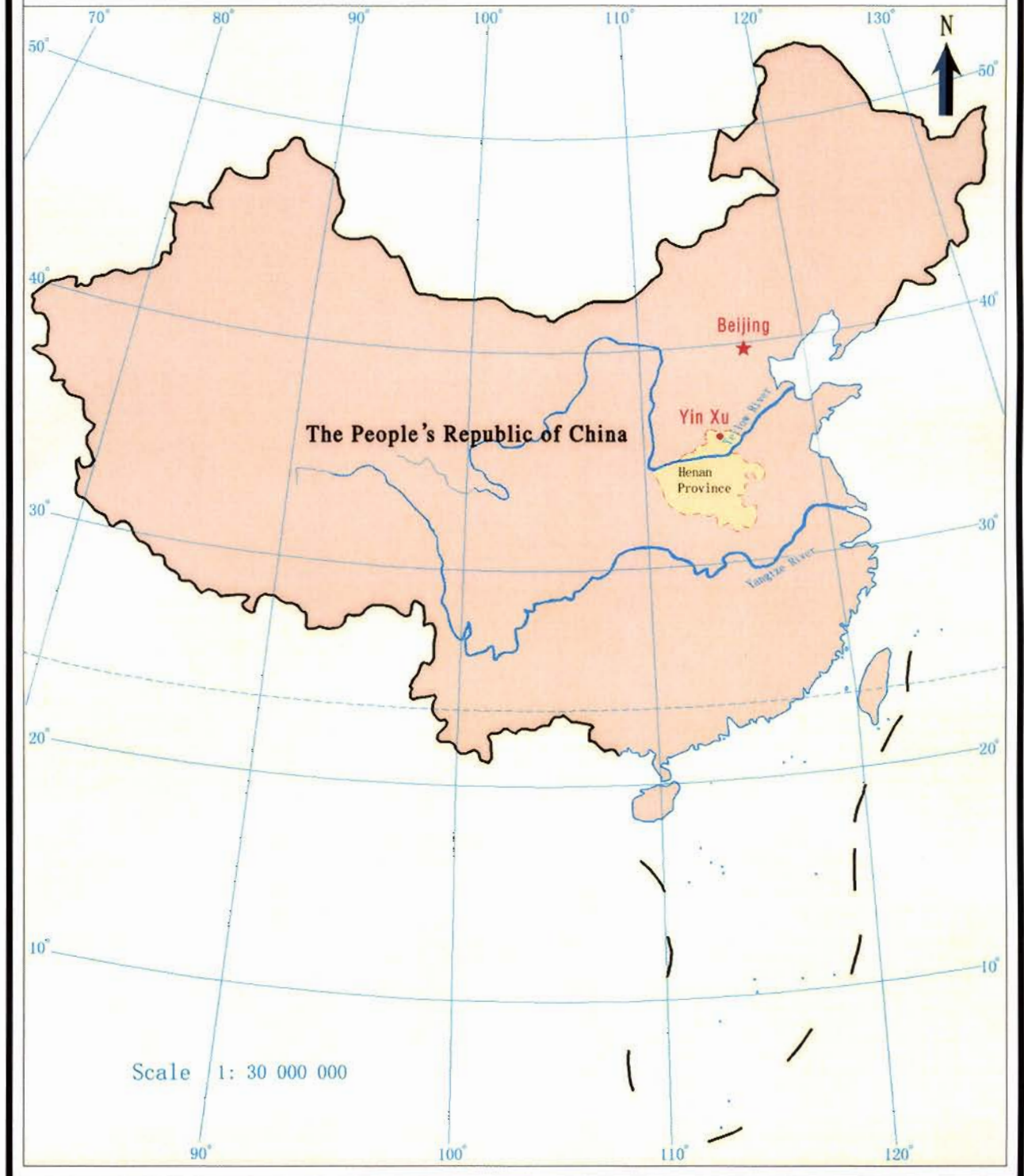
2. Revised Map of and Notes to the Scope of Protection Zone and the Buffer Zone (construction control zone)

Note: The Huanbei Shang city-site is a newly discovered site adjacent to the proposed area of Yin Xu. The city might be older than Yin Xu normally thought to be. At present, meticulous drilling, investigation and analysis are taking place. In view of the importance of this new archaeological discovery, we have adjusted the scope of the buffer zone (construction control zone) and included Huanbei Shang city-site into the buffer zone (construction control zone).

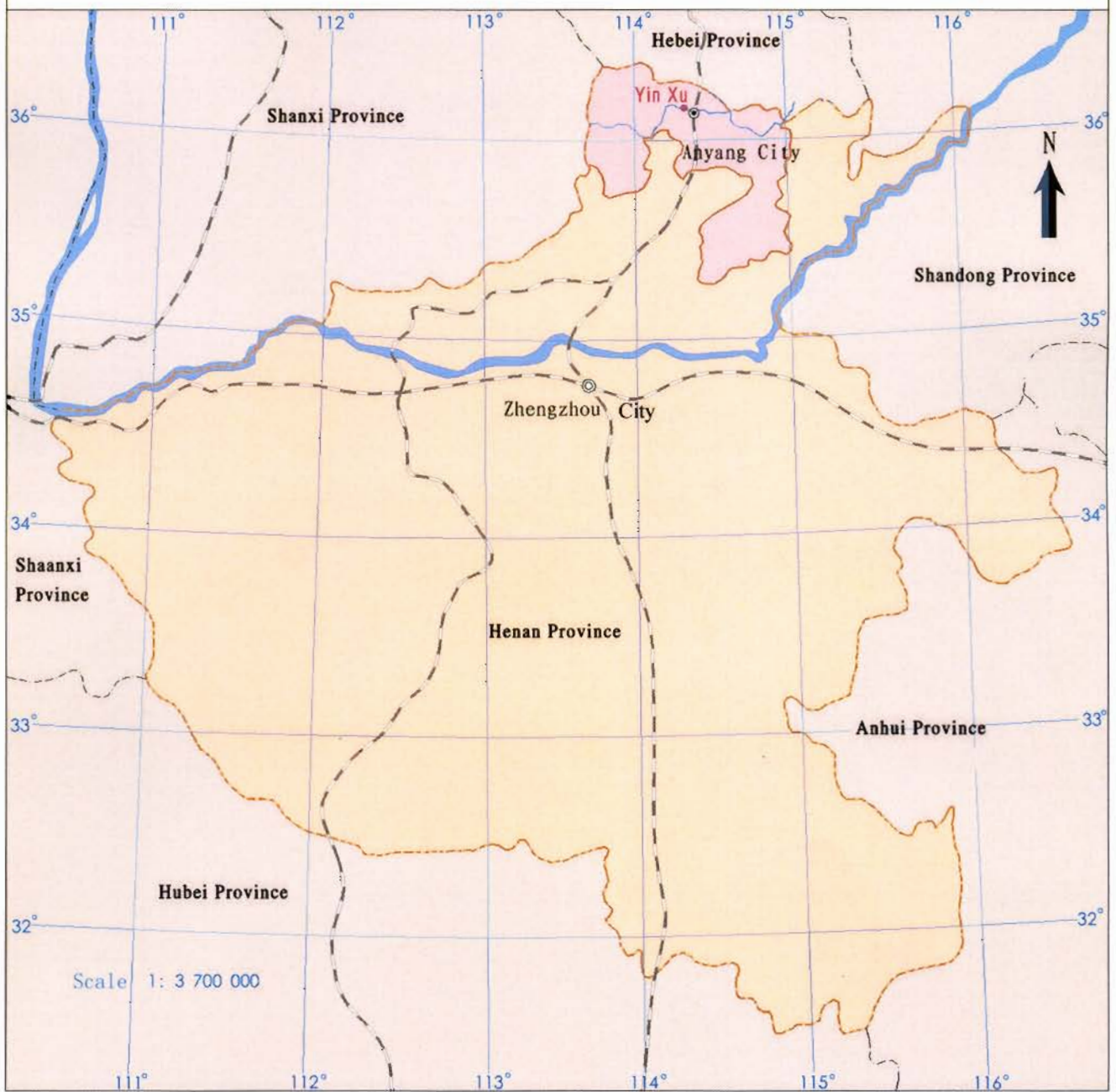
Adjustment should therefore be made to the boundary of the property proposed for inclusion and the buffer zone in Chapter 1 of the original nomination document, *Identification of the Property*. The original “buffer zone of Yin Xu proposed for inclusion in the World Heritage List runs from the boundary of the area proposed for conservation to Yinbei Road in the north and to the north side of the Angang Road in the south. In the west, the buffer zone begins from the Longshan period site of Gaojing Taizi, where the Huanhe River, Heihe Road, and the Angang Road meet. In the east, it runs to the western side of the village of Xiaoying, to the western side of the village of Xiaosikong, to the south of Dasikong Road, to the Yindu Bridge, and to Xuejizhuang Street. The total area for the buffer zone is 228 hectares”. This part of report has been changed to “buffer zone of Yin Xu proposed for inclusion in the World Heritage List runs from the boundary of the area proposed for conservation to Yinbei Road in the north and to the north side of the Angang Road in the south. In the west, the buffer zone begins from the Longshan period site of Gaojing Taizi, where the Huanhe River, Heihe Road, and the Angang Road meet. In the east, it runs to the western side of the village of Xiaoying, to the western side of the village of Xiaosikong, to the south of Dasikong Road, to the Yindu Bridge, and to Xuejizhuang Street. At the same time, the Huanbei Shang city-site and the 30 meters from the city walls are also included in the buffer zone (to the northern side of Tawangdu Village in the north; to the southern part of the airport of Anyang Aviation Sports School in the south; to the eastern side of Shilipu Village in the east, and to the western side of Xiaosikong Village in the west). The total area of the above buffer zone is 720 hectares.”

3. The Addition to the Statement of Significance in Chapter 2, *Justification for Inclusion*

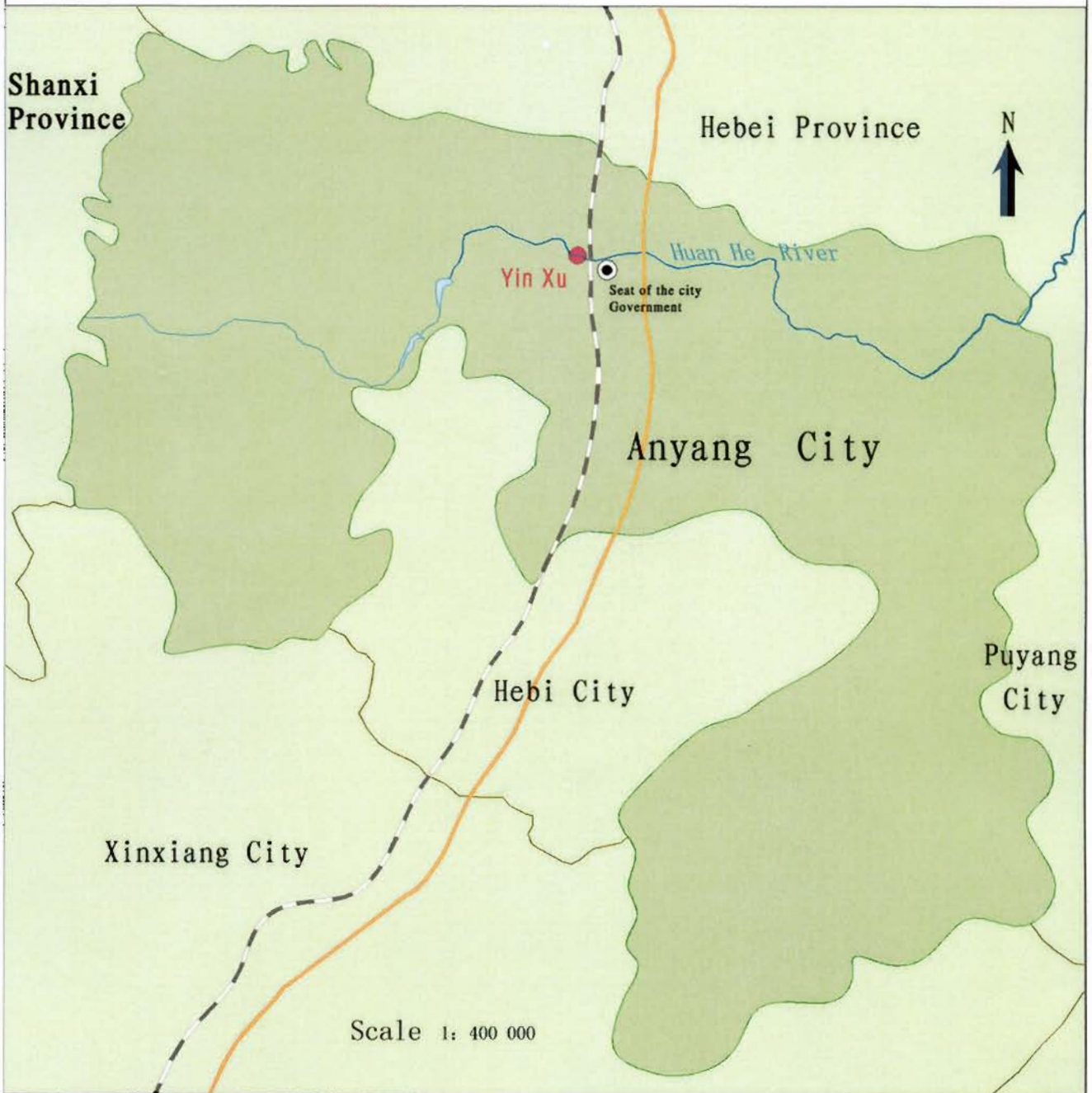
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION OF YIN XU IN CHINA



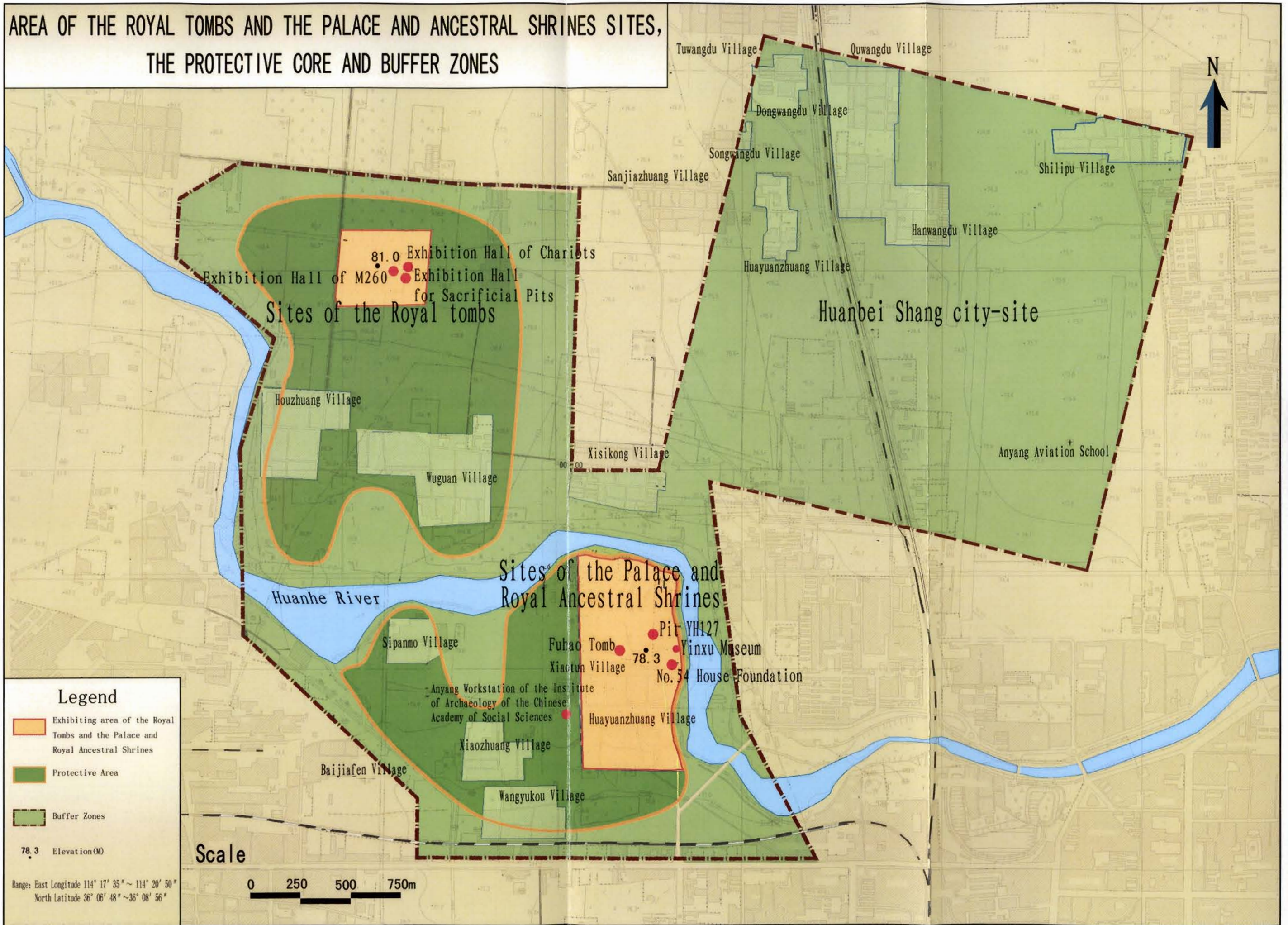
GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION OF YIN XU IN HENAN PROVINCE



GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION OF YIN XU IN ANYANG CITY



AREA OF THE ROYAL TOMBS AND THE PALACE AND ANCESTRAL SHRINES SITES, THE PROTECTIVE CORE AND BUFFER ZONES



Tuwangdu Village
Quwangdu Village
Dongwangdu Village
Songwangdu Village
Sanjiazhuang Village
Shilipu Village
Hanwangdu Village
Huayuanzhuang Village

81.0 Exhibition Hall of Chariots
Exhibition Hall of M260
Exhibition Hall for Sacrificial Pits
Sites of the Royal tombs

Huanbei Shang city-site

Houzhuang Village
Wuguan Village

Xisikong Village

Anyang Aviation School

Huanhe River

Sites of the Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines

Sipanmo Village
Fuhao Tomb
Xiaotun Village
78.3
Pit YH127
Yinxu Museum
No. 54 House Foundation
Anyang Workstation of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences
Huayuanzhuang Village

Baijiafen Village
Xiaozhuang Village
Wangyukou Village



The oracle bone inscriptions, first discovered at Yin Xu in 1899, are the earliest and fully developed written language in China. In the same year, the epigraphist scholar Wang Yirong confirmed that language recorded in oracle bones were used in *Shang* Dynasty. Further studies and investigations revealed that Xiaotun Village, Anyang, where the inscriptions were unearthed, was the right location of Yin Xu as recorded in historical sources. With the discovery of oracle bone inscriptions, Yin Xu became known to the world as the capital of the late *Shang* Dynasty.

Oracle bones at Yin Xu carried the earliest systematic written language in the country. It serves as the ancestor of the Chinese characters, being used by more than 1 billion people and having a bearing on other languages and cultures. More than 150,000 pieces of oracle bones were unearthed at Yin Xu, carrying 4,500 characters, 1,500 of which have been interpreted. The main principles of forming Chinese characters such as “*xiangxing*” (pictograph), “*zhishi*” (self-explanatory character) and “*huiyi*” (associative compound), and the basic structures of the characters can be found in these records, which indicate the maturity of the Chinese written language. These comprehensive records cover every aspect of social life such as rituals, hunting, agriculture, astronomy, military, calendar and medicine. They are the most important literature about the history and culture of the *Shang* Dynasty.

The discovery of oracle bone inscriptions not only verified the historical record claiming that “our ancestors in the *Shang* Dynasty already produced books and documents to record history”, but also provided material evidence for the lost tradition of augury system in the *Shang* Dynasty. Most importantly, it pushed the proved Chinese history back to more than 3,000 years ago. Besides the Chinese mainland, Taiwan and Hong Kong, the United States, Japan, Canada, Germany, Russia and Britain also have the collection of oracle bone inscriptions of Yin Xu. The oracle bone studies, developed from the research on the writings found at Yin Xu, has become a worldwide subject of academic scholarship.

Oracle bone inscriptions, clay tablet hieroglyphic of ancient Egypt, papyrus inscription of ancient Babylon and seal inscriptions of ancient India are known as the four ancient inscriptions. The written languages of ancient Egypt, Babylon and India have gradually disappeared. The writing system in the oracle bones, though having gone through several stages of development (ie. from *Jinwen*, character forms on bronze objects; *zhuanshu*, seal characters; *lishu*, official script; to *kaishu*, regular script) during the subsequent three thousand years, have fundamentally stayed the same and been passed on to the present-day generation of Chinese speakers comprising one fourth of the whole human population. The basic structures of characters, combination of components indicating pronunciation and meaning, and the basic grammatical structures are all preserved. This is unique in the world. The language of oracle bone inscriptions has therefore become the only one of the four ancient inscriptions still existing today. The Chinese characters, evolved from oracle bone inscriptions, have played an important role in diffusing the Chinese culture and promoting the formation and consolidation of a unified nation. They have also yielded

an active and far-reaching impact over the development and communication of the world civilizations.

4. The Additional Statement for the Comparative Analysis in Chapter 2, *Justification for Inclusion*

Among the ancient capitals verified by archaeological findings, Yin Xu is universally accepted to be the earliest one. The first Chinese dynasty might be *Xia* according to historical records. However, the remains of the Xia Dynasty have not been confirmed by the archaeological community yet. The capital of *Shang*, the second dynasty, might have been moved five times after its founding according to *Shangshu* ("the Book of Traditions) and *Zhushu Jinian* ("Bamboo Annals"). While earlier capitals are not fully confirmed, Yin Xu is the earliest one whose status as an ancient capital is undisputable.

The oracle bone inscriptions of Yin Xu has been acknowledged the oldest written materials in China, bearing unique characteristics compared with other ancient inscriptions in other parts of the world. The oracle bones unearthed at Yin Xu, Anyang, made up for more than 99% of such relics in China. In addition to Anyang, such inscriptions have also been found in Zhengzhou in Henan, Xingtai in Hebei, Liulihe in Beijing, Zhouyan in Shanxi and Jinan in Shandong. But the number of such bones was very small. The oracle bone inscriptions carried abundant historical and cultural information of the *Shang* Dynasty, concerning war, rituals, hunting, harvests, handicraft and aristocratic life. Compared with the ancient Egypt inscriptions on the temple walls and jars and the Mesopotamian clay tablet inscriptions, the oracle bone inscriptions were mainly about rituals and prayers, containing more religious meaning. What is more important, they embodied the complete principles of forming Chinese characters. The principles of pictographs, associative compound and phonograms can be found in the oracle bone inscriptions. In the later development, the Chinese characters have gradually evolved in form. But they have never been replaced by a new writing system, for instance, the alphabetism. Today, this old established writing language is still being used by about one-fourth of the world's population.

In the late *Shang* culture of Yin Xu, bronze vessels and jade wares were regarded as the main ritual objects to be buried with the dead. According to rough statistics, in the past 75 years, more than 4,000 bronze vessels and more than 2,600 pieces of jade wares have been unearthed from Yin Xu, most of them from tombs and sacrificial pits. The well-known Fu Hao Tomb yielded more than 200 bronze vessels and 750 jade wares. A steady pattern has been observed from the bronze wares used as burial objects. Of them, *Gu* and *Jue* (both wine vessels) were the most important, sometimes supplemented by other bronze wares. By the number of *Gu* and *Jue* buried in a tomb, one could tell the social status of the deceased. In contrast to the *Shang* practice where a large number of bronze vessels and jade wares were manufactured for the dead, bronze was traditionally used to make weapons, tools or statues in the bronze age of the Tigris-Euphrates in Mesopotamia and the Greek and Roman bronze civilization. The latter cherished the living rather

than the dead.

The clan structure and the complicated ancestor worshipping practices. Tombs at Yin Xu were separate from each other based on families or clans. Evidence also shows that members of the same clan seemed to live together. Both pointed to a clan structure in the *Shang* society. The tight clan structure was also reflected by the complicated ancestor worshipping ceremonies of the *Shang* people. In the Royal Tomb Area, the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the family tombs area, a lot of remains of ancestral worshipping were discovered. In the Royal Tomb Area alone, several thousands sacrificial pits have been found, and the number of human sacrificial victims stood at more than 10,000. The killing was carried out massively. Usually, dozens of people were killed for a single worshipping activity, and several hundreds were killed in some cases. According to records inscribed on the oracle bones, the *Shang* people held several sessions of activities to kill the sacrificial victims each year. In the Maya culture of America, some ruins where prisoners of war were killed were found, but such an ancestral worshipping concept and deplorable massive killing for ancestral sacrifice, reflected by the Yin Xu, was still the only occurrence in the archaeological history.

5. Supplement to *Chapter 4, Management*

According to the nature of the administration, the management system of Yin Xu include the following three levels:

5.1. Administrative system:

The system mainly includes the Anyang Municipal Cultural Heritage Management Committee, Anyang Municipal Bureau of Cultural Heritage, the Yin Xu Management Office and the Yin Xu Museum, and they perform their respective duties and functions.

The Anyang Municipal Cultural Heritage Management Committee is the highest decision-making and coordination organization in the field of Cultural Heritage conservation and management in the administrative region of Anyang. It was established in May 1952, and got its current name in October 1958. Major leaders of Anyang city assume the leading posts of the Anyang Municipal Cultural Heritage Management Committee, all function departments of the municipal government are member units of the committee, and the leaders of the member units serve as member of the committee. The committee has a general office, which is responsible and in charge of daily administrative affairs of the committee. The Anyang Municipal Cultural Heritage Management Committee is responsible for making important decisions concerning Yin Xu, and for coordinating and supervising the execution of principle issues.

The Anyang Municipal Bureau of Cultural Heritage is the administrative organization in charge of Cultural Heritage conservation and management in the city. It was established in December 2001. At the same time, the Anyang Municipal Bureau of Cultural Heritage is also the executive organ of the daily work of the Anyang Municipal Cultural Heritage Management Committee, and performs its administrative duties and functions in line with the power endowed by state laws

and regulations on the protection of cultural relics and *the Regulation of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang*. It now has 13 administrative personnel, including 11 with an education background of university and college in relevant majors, and five of them with senior and medium-level academic titles (researcher, associate researcher and librarian). Three of them are in charge of the administrative work, one is exclusively in charge of firefighting and safety work, seven are in charge of overall coordination of matters relating to the Yin Xu site, one is in charge of related finance and accounting management, and one is responsible for archives management.

The Anyang Yin Xu Management Office is responsible for the daily conservation and management of the site. It has 7 staff, including five with an education background of university and college in relevant majors, and three of them with senior and medium-level academic titles (researcher, associate researcher and librarian). One person is responsible for the administrative affairs, two are responsible for the firefighting and safety work of the site, one is in charge of financial and accounting affairs, one person is responsible for archives management, and two are in charge of overall coordination of matters relating to the conservation of the site.

The Yin Xu Museum is an entity set up the Anyang Municipal Government to be responsible for the management and tourism services within the Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrine Area at Yin Xu. It was set up in 1986. It has 90 staff, including 30 with an education background of university and college in relevant majors, and 18 with senior and medium-level academic titles (researchers, associate researcher and librarian). Fifteen of them are in charge of the administrative management of the site, 16 are responsible for the firefighting and safety work of the site, three are responsible for financial and accounting affairs, two are in charge of archives management, 18 are responsible for the interpretation service at the site, eight are responsible for ticketing affairs, four are responsible for parking management, 10 are responsible for cleaning and sanitation work, 20 are responsible for greenery preservation and maintenance, and 20 are responsible for the management and maintenance of the exhibition halls.

5.2. Archaeological excavation and academic research system:

The system mainly includes the Anyang work post of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, the Anyang Cultural Heritage Team and Anyang Bronze Protection Center. These entities are mainly responsible for archaeological surveys, prospecting or excavation, the protection of unearthed cultural relics and relevant scientific studies and researches at the site.

The Anyang work post of the Institute of Archaeology of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences is an organization dispatched by the central government to conduct archaeological excavation and research of Yin Xu. It now has nine permanent researchers, including two with doctorate degree in archaeology, one with master degree and six with bachelor degree in archaeology and cultural heritage conservation. Of them, seven are appointed as senior researchers (researcher and associate researcher) and two as assistant researcher. In addition,

two people assume the posts as administrative leaders, two are responsible for safety and firefighting, and one is in charge of financial and accounting management. There are five more non-permanent technicians specialized in cultural heritage conservation.

The Anyang Cultural Heritage Work Team is a local organization engaging in the drilling and prospecting the Yin Xu site, peripheral archaeological excavations and research. It has seven professional researchers and technicians, including six with an education background of university and college in relevant majors, two medium-level researchers (librarian) and two senior researchers (one researcher and one associate researcher). Three assume the leadership posts, two are responsible for safety and firefighting, one responsible for financial and accounting affairs, two responsible for the restoration and conservation of unearthed cultural relics, two responsible for safekeeping and warehousing of the cultural relics, and five responsible for archaeological drilling and prospecting.

Anyang Bronze Ware Research Center is a professional organization for the protection and research of bronze wares unearthed from the Yin Xu site. It has 13 research staff. Of them, eight have an education background of university and college in relevant majors; nine have got their medium-level academic titles (librarian), and four have got their senior academic titles (associate researcher). Two assume the administrative leadership, two are specialized in safety and firefighting, two are responsible for financial and accounting affairs, two are responsible for the repair, restoration and protection of unearthed cultural relics, and five are in charge of the safekeeping and warehousing of cultural relics.

5.3. The annual monitoring and assessment management system:

Under this system, the member units to the Municipal Management Committee of Cultural Heritage perform their respective duties and responsibilities, and the conservation status of the Yin Xu site is monitored and assessed annually. The system includes such entities as the Municipal Bureau of Public Security, the Landscape Division, the Municipal Environmental Protection Bureau and the Municipal Bureau of Water Resources. They carry out regular environmental, atmospheric, hydrological and safety monitoring, strengthen the overall improvement of the Yin Xu site, constantly beautify the environment and landscapes of the site, prevent damages to the site and its ground landscapes caused by factors as water pollution or capital construction, and take precaution against any malpractice that damages cultural relics.

Safety and firefighting monitoring: The Municipal Bureau of Public Security is responsible for organizing the safety and firefighting monitoring, for ensuring the safety and integrity of the site, and for preventing any damages or impacts on the site caused by illegal excavation and plundering.

Soil change monitoring: The Municipal Bureau of Agriculture is responsible for the monitoring of soil changes, for closely monitoring any impact on the site caused by changes of soil structure and acid-alkaline content.

Hydrological monitoring: The Municipal Bureau of Water Resources is responsible for monitoring the hydrological situation and for closely monitoring the impact on the site caused by the changes of surface river course (Huanhe river)

and underground water.

Climatic change monitoring: The Municipal Meteorological Bureau is responsible for the meteorological monitoring, and for closely monitoring possible impacts on the site caused by climatic changes.

Atmospheric pollution monitoring: The Municipal Bureau of Environmental Protection is responsible for the monitoring of atmospheric pollution, and for closely monitoring the likely impact on the site caused by atmospheric pollutants as sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide.

Earthquake monitoring: The Municipal Seismological Bureau is responsible for the seismological monitoring, and for closely monitoring any possible impact on the site caused by earthquakes.

Vegetation and greenery monitoring: The Municipal Division of Landscape is responsible for the monitoring of vegetation, greenery, pests and diseases at the site, and for closely monitoring any impact on the site likely to be caused by plant diseases and pests so as to protect the landscape of the site.

Capital construction monitoring: The Municipal Construction Commission, Municipal Planning Bureau and the Municipal Administrative Law Enforcement Bureau are responsible for monitoring illegal buildings and construction projects within the boundary of the site, and for closely monitoring any impact on the site likely to be caused by illegal buildings and construction projects so as to guarantee the authenticity of the site and the surrounding environment.

6. Notes to issues relating to the Yin Xu Museum

Note: Movable cultural remains are integral constituents of the Yin Xu site, bearing important historical evidences. In particular, the history of writing language, the bronze casting history and the achievements in craft and art, as demonstrated by these movable cultural remains, convincingly prove that the site conforms to Criteria I and VI of the World Cultural Heritage. The large quantities of exquisite movable cultural remains unearthed from the Yin Xu site are of extremely important values in science, arts and history. For the purposes of strengthening the protection of the movable cultural remains and enriching the exhibits at the site, the Anyang Municipal People's Government plans to construct the Yin Xu Museum at the bank of the Huanhe River in the southeastern part of the Palace and Ancestral Shrine Area – a museum to collect, protect, display and research the movable cultural remains of Yin Xu.

The designing of the Yin Xu Museum is chaired by Professor Cui Kai of the China Academy of Architectural Design. The museum, occupying an area of 5,500 square meters and with a floor space totaling 4,000 square meters, will cost 16 million Renminbi yuan. Archaeological drilling and prospecting have proved that the chosen area is clear of cultural remains, and conforms to the basic requirements for the site protection and museum construction. The architectural design of the new museum is rational, safe and environment-friendly. It meets the requirements for cultural heritage conservation and is in harmony with the setting. In terms of the plane figure, the new museum looks like the character “Huan” in the oracle inscription (meaning the

Huanhe river, symbolizing the role of the river in nurturing the *Shang* culture). All the structures will be constructed underground; the land will be covered by vegetation so as to maintain the original landscapes of the Yin Xu site. The museum constructed under such a designing concept will be an important venue for the protection and display of movable cultural remains, and broaden the conservation and interpretation concept of the heritage site.

6.1. Project brief

6.1.1. based on the prospect drawing of relic's distributing range provided by Anyang archaeology institute of Chinese Academy of social Sciences , the construction site of Museum project is located on the west bank of Huanhe River to the northwest of Anyang City, Henan province ,which is also the zone of the ever-swung riverbed of Huanhe River historically. It is approximately 100 meters long from the south to north and 50 meters wide from the east to west.

6.1.2. The proposed site will have a total floor area of 3500m² , one storey underground. The museum mainly displays the precious relics of the Yinxu Site and provides a window for visitors both at home and abroad to appreciate the ancient Chinese culture scientifically.

6.2. Design principle

The all-important principle of the design is to show respect to ruin itself and its surroundings, to weaken or hiding the building as possible for avoid hindering the environment around the site. The scheme therefore give its characteristic by sink the building body under the earth ,with the roof covered by nature soil and vegetation as its surrounding, try to reaching the state of being in harmony with the environment.

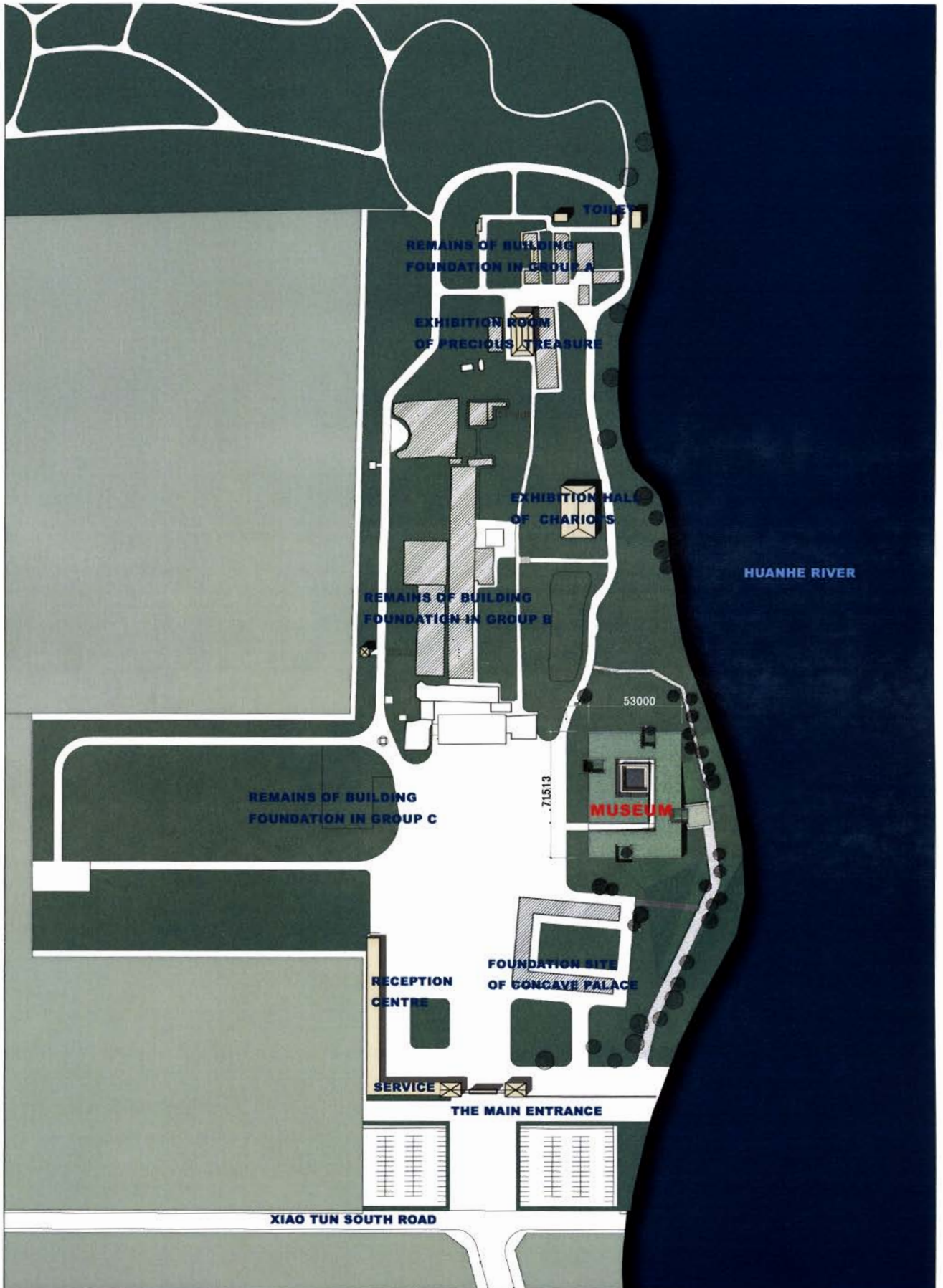
6.3. Conception of design

6.3.1. It is of great importance for the museum to show the essence of invaluable cultural relics and the splendid culture of late-Shang dynasty. The gradual sinking of entrance slope and the central courtyard below the ground level is metaphor of tombs of Shang kings; the layout and dimension of courtyard and exhibition space imply the scale of foundations of palace and ancestral temple ruins ; inside the central courtyard , bronze material decorated on the wall and the inscriptions engraved on the bottom of a shallow pond are direct hints of the world-famous relics: bronze-ware and inscription on bones and tortoise shells. But all the elaborate details mentioned above are hiding beneath the ground, bringing no influence to the environment both spatially and visually.

6.3.2. The scheme plane borrowed skillfully the Chinese inscription “洹 huan” from the bones excavated in Yinxu ruins to form the building space .The exclusive meaning of “洹 huan” is the right river across through the site ,and this pictograph express graphically the feature of the construction of the Shang city by the river then and there. So in the conception, the plane forms the exhibition hall in a circuit layout and the zigzagging Huan River bank creates the shape of “Huan” indicated in the oracle bone inscriptions.

6.4. Functional layout

6.4.1. Exhibition hall (2000m²)——Due to the small scale and limited number of exhibition halls, it is inappropriate to arrange the exhibition halls in a scattered



SITEPLAN OF MUSEUM





PERSPECTIVE OF MUSEUM FROM THE HUANHE RIVER



PERSPECTIVE OF THE CENTRAL COURTYARD (MUSEUM)



VIEW FROM THE RUINS SITE



ENTRANCE SLOPE OF THE MUSEUM

manner. Therefore, we link all exhibition halls together through the exhibition space in a circuit and linear layout and unfold them spirally from the center to the periphery. The outdoor main courtyard is located in the center and the space between the exhibition halls is the sunken courtyard featuring natural landscape.

6.4.2. Central sunken courtyard——the antecourt space at the entrance of the Museum located at the end of the slope

6.4.3. Auditorium (200m²)——located in the introduction hall of the Museum. The lecture hall is in a quad-flat shape, which facilitates the display of films through the wide screen.

6.4.4. Souvenir shop (200m²)—— located at the exit to allow the visitors to buy the unique artwork after seeing the exhibition.

6.4.5. Relic storage (350m²)——located in an independent area and share the direct connection to the entrance.

6.4.6. Mechanical rooms and other affiliated rooms (750m²).

6.5. Technique outline


6.5.1. Setting security center for providing the necessary hardware for dealing with the emergency.

6.5.2. Based on the hydro-meteorological data, the scheme pay more attention to the cases of water-proofing and drain. For example, to make full use of the vertical difference between site level and river level , or combine the east wall of building to the prevent-flood dam.

6.5.3. Mechanical facilities can both provide the proper physical conditions for visitors indoor and control accurately the temperature and humidity cultural relics required.

6.5.4. The central and circumjacent sunken courtyard can meet aptly the requirement of ventilation and proper nature light partly.

7. The Chronology of Chinese history and the period to which Yin Xu belonged

Xia:	2070 BC		1600 BC
		1300 BC	
		↓	
Shang:	1600 BC		1046 BC
		(The period Yin Xu belonged to)	
Zhou:	1046 BC		256 BC
Qin:	221 BC		206 BC
Han:	206 BC		AD 220

Three Kingdom: AD 220	AD 280
Jin: Ad 265	AD 420
Southern and Northern Dynasties: AD 420	AD 589
Sui: AD 581	AD 618
Tang: AD 618	AD 907
Five Dynasties: AD 907	AD 960
Northern and Southern Song dynasties: AD 960	AD 1279
Yuan: AD 1206	AD 1368
Ming: AD 1368	AD 1644
Qing: AD 1616	AD 1911
Republic of China: AD 1912	AD 1949
The People's Republic of China: AD 1949	

Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural
Heritage

Nomination of Cultural Property for Inscription on the World Heritage

List: China

Complementary Information on the Value,
Authenticity, Integrity, Protection and
Management of Yin Xu

The State Administration of Cultural Heritage
of the People's Republic of China

Complementary Information on the Value, Authenticity, Integrity,

Protection and Management of Yin Xu

In 2002, the Yin Xu program team submitted to the World Heritage Centre the application document for Yin Xu to be included on the World Heritage List. In January 2004, a complementary document was submitted as required by the World Heritage Center. Now according to the requirements of the ICOMOS panel meeting held in January 2006, complementary explanations on the value, authenticity, integrity, protection and management of Yin Xu are provided herein as follows:

I. The Value of Yin Xu

- i. Yin Xu is the site of the capital of the Late Shang Period (about 1300-1046 BC). Among such capitals recorded in Chinese historical sources it was the first to have its existence confirmed by modern archaeological excavations. The discovery of oracle bone inscriptions and the excavations at Yin Xu corroborated the existence of Shang Dynasty in China from the 14th to 11th century BC, reconstructed the framework of the early history of ancient China and made the records of Shang Dynasty in traditional documents a part of the recorded Chinese history (figure 1, 2, 3, 4, 5).
- ii. The so-called oracle bone inscriptions excavated at Yin Xu are the earliest systematic written language currently known in China. Over 4,500 characters were developed based on hieroglyph and fixed grammar structures were formed. Chinese characters originated from oracle bone inscription. After more than 3,000 years of development and evolution, those characters' pronunciation, meaning and their square form as well as basic grammatical structures have fundamentally stayed the same and they continue to be used by one quarter of the world's population today. Chinese characters have also exerted profound impact on the shaping and development of Chinese culture, the neighboring countries, even the entire Asia and the world at large. (Figure 6, 7, 8, 9, 10)
- iii. The bronze vessels and jade artefacts found at Yin Xu are exquisitely decorated and utilized to be sacrificial vessels communicating between men and heaven. Those ritual bronze vessels, represented by Simuwu rectangular ding, were cast with the unique piece-model casting methods and complicated bronze-casting techniques that represented the pinnacle of the oriental bronze-casting technology in ancient times (Figure 11, 12, 13, 14). The jade wares found at Yin Xu, represented by Jades from Fu Hao Tomb, mostly carved with sculpturing, bright colouring and double intaglio lines to depict lifelike images of humans and animals, can also be considered magnificent pieces of jade-carving art. The existing sites of bronze and jade workshops and the tremendous number of excavated bronze and jade wares confirmed the developed Bronze Age culture and art in the ancient East. (Figure 15, 16)

- iv. The architecture at Yin Xu, characterized by palaces and ancestral temples, were built from clay and wood. The buildings sat on massive and very labour intensive rammed-earth foundations made from layers and layers of tightly packed earth. The frames of the buildings sat on wooden posts and the walls were usually made of rammed-earth. The architecture represents unique characteristics of the palace architecture in ancient China. Arranged in regular blocks, the domestic architecture in this period were equipped with pottery drainpipe and distinguished with different clans. The custom that the members of the same clan lived together and were buried into the same cemetery has been carried on till today. (Figure 2, 17, 18)
- v. The 12 deeply-buried great royal tombs of the Shang Dynasty, represented by M1001, feature spacious tomb chambers, extremely luxurious coffins, large number of valuable burial accessories and shocking scale of human and animal sacrifice victims. These tombs make the earliest and most complete royal tomb group ever known in China and represent the highest level of construction of royal tombs in ancient China. (Figure 3, 46)
- vi. The practice of burying human, cart and horses and animals with the dead was popular at Yin Xu, which represented the unique cultural phenomenon in the early period of China. This practice was carried on till the Spring and Autumn Period (770-476 BC) in China and was revised into burying pottery or wooden figures during the Qin and Han Dynasties, such as the well-known terracotta warriors buried at the Mausoleum of Emperor Qinshihuang. (Figure 19, 20, 21, 22)
- vii. Yin Xu is considered the birthplace of Chinese archeology. The archeological excavation begun in 1928 was, for the first time, in the full charge of the state academic institution of China and was presided over independently by Chinese scholars, which marked the birth of the Chinese archeology. (Figure 1,2,3)

II. The Authenticity, Integrity and Potential of Yin Xu

- i. Excavations made in the past 78 years have shown rich remains under Yin Xu. Up till now, there have been discovered more than 110 sites of palace and ancestral shrines foundation, 12 great royal tombs, over 2,500 sacrificial pits and clan sites, family tomb groups and pits containing animal shoulder blades and turtle plastrons, dozens of handicraft workshops of various kinds and advanced technology, specializing in casting bronze, making jade, pottery and bone wares as well as large numbers of exquisite cultural relics including oracle bone inscriptions, bronze vessels, jade wares, pottery wares and bone wares, which constitute the rich contents of Yin Xu, the capital city of Shang Dynasty. In recent years, there have been continuously excavated large numbers of remains at Yin Xu, which represent huge archeological potential. For instance, in the year 1999, there discovered at the eastern edge of the original Yin Xu a city of Shang Dynasty (Huanbei Shang City), which sat at the northern bank of the Huanhe

River and covered an area of 4 km². This important discovery pushed back the history of Yin Xu by decades (Figure 23, 24, 25). Some other important discoveries include the M54 aristocrat tombs of the Shang found at the site of Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area in 2000, the foundations of palaces found in the Huanbei Shang City in 2001 and the pits containing inscribed bones at the west stretch of the south road in Xiaotun village in 2002. A series of new discoveries indicate that the cultural meanings of Yin Xu will be further enriched with the increasingly profound archeological excavations and research.

- ii. At present, the total area of the property nominated for inscription on the World Heritage List is 414 hectares and the buffer zone covers an area of 720 hectares in total. (Figure 26)

In order to effectively protect the authenticity and integrity of Yin Xu site, large-scale archeological excavations within the protection zone and buffer zone of Yin Xu have almost been ceased ever since the discovery of the site of the Huanbei Shang City in 2002. Only small-scale coring and tentative excavations are being carried out in areas outside the protection zone and buffer zone. Where the coring and the tentative excavations yield new significant remains, the protection zone or buffer zone of Yin Xu will accordingly be enlarged, just as it did in 2003 to extend the buffer zone to include the Huanbei Shang City site.

- iii. Traditional archeological techniques and methods may help validate the authenticity and potential of the underground remains at Yin Xu site. Coring is the major means applied in the field research at Yin Xu. By using a traditional tool known as “Luoyang spade”, archeologists can find out the distribution of cultural relics and remains buried underground in a relatively accurate way and thus help confirm whether there are rammed-earth foundation sites or tombs. This method has been proved effective in archeological investigations practices carried out on oriental terra. (Figure 27, 28)

Rich collections of cultural remains can be seen at the excavated areas within the protection zone and buffer zone of Yin Xu. The unexcavated area, validated with the coring method, has densely distributed remains mainly comprised of foundations of the Shang architecture as well as tombs and thus there is still huge archeological potential. For instance, abundant remains of house foundation of rammed-earth, ash pits and wells have been discovered through coring in the east of Huayuanzhuang, south of Xisikong Village and north of Sipanmo Village. There are even more tombs that can be validated in the south road of Xiaotun Village, the south Houjiazhuang, the south of Wuguan Village and the west of Wangyukou Village. (Figure 29)

- iv. The underground remains of Yin Xu have mostly been reburied at the original spots and sealed up underground for protection purposes after being dug up. The method of reburial at the original spots and sealing up underground refers to reburying the remains underground with the original covering earth after archeological excavations so that the remains will remain intact underground after the excavations. At present, most of the underground remains excavated at Yin Xu are being kept at their original spots and thus ensure the undisputable

authenticity of the remains such as architectural foundation, tombs, pits containing inscribed bones and handicraft workshop sites. The protection method is the most effective and efficient for remains at Yin Xu. In addition, a few remains have been moved, mainly including the oracle bones in the oracle bone pits, burial objects such as bronze vessels and jade wares in the tombs and some sacrificial cart and horses. These movable cultural relics have been effectively protected and exhibited at the Yin Xu Museum.

v. Protective presentation measures for the sites and remains at Yin Xu. In order to present the rich culture meanings of Yin Xu to the public, various measures have been adopted to conduct protective presentation of the sites and remains at Yin Xu under the precondition of ensuring the security of the underground sites and remains. (Figure 30, 31, 32, 33, 34)

i.) Preservation by reburying and presentation via building rammed- earth on the surface of the original spots

This method refers to reburying all the covering earth that was dug up during the archeological excavations so as to seal up the discovered foundation sites back under the ground and replicate the rammed-earth foundation on the consistent surface of the spot. Where there once had plinths in the original architectures, the plinths and wood columns will be replicated above the corresponding spots. At present, this way of presentation has been applied to most of the excavated architectural foundation sites within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area. (Figure 35, 36)

ii.) Preservation by sealing up the remains underground and presentation via replicating the original sites

This method refers to sealing up the original foundation site underground with a protective earth layer 1 to 1.5m thick and replicating the original remains on the surface of the spot strictly according to the original state. This method has been applied to part of the architectural foundation sites found within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area and the Royal Tombs Area. Among them, the architectures at the B20 foundation within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area has partially been replicated based on research results that scholars currently agree on so as to visually present to the public the possible form of Shang palaces. (Figure 37, 38, 43, 44)

iii.) Preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site.

This method refers to sealing up the remains underground with a protective earth layer 0.5 m thick, fortifying the surface according to the original state and presenting the shape and structure of the original site. This method has been applied to the Fu Hao Tomb at the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, and M260 great tomb and H127 oracle bone pit at the Royal Tombs Area. (Figure 39, 40, 41, 42)

iv.) Preservation by reburying and presentation via marking the surface above the original site with vegetation.

This method refers to completely reburying the remains at the original site and growing ever-green plants accurately along the outline of the remains area on the surface to mark the plane shape and structure of the remains. This presentation method has been applied to the 12 great tombs at the Royal Tombs Area. (Figure 45, 46)

- v.) Preservation by sealing up the remains underground and marking the surface above original site with sand and rocks.

This method refers to completely reburying the remains and marking the outline of the original site on the surface with sand and rocks. This method has been applied to some sacrificial animal pits at the Royal Tombs Area. (Figure 47, 48)

- vi.) Presentation by covering the original site and remains.

This method refers to covering the excavated primitive remains with protective glass covers and building protection rooms for display. This method of exposed display is largely conditioned by environment factors such as temperature and humidity and there may be unpredictable threats to the permanent protection of the cultural relics. Therefore, this method has only been tentatively applied to 4 sacrificial pits within at the Royal Tombs Area. (Figure 49, 50)

- vii.) Reburying to seal up the remains and retaining detailed and accurate mapping data and records

This method has been applied to some clan sites, tombs, as well as the sites of the bronze, jade, pottery and bone ware workshops. Direction signs and explanations have also been put up on the earth surface of the original site.

- viii.) Centralized presentation of movable cultural relics

Museums have been built for the centralized protection and presentation of movable cultural relics excavated from Yin Xu. Among them, the Yin Xu Museum is an underground museum located on the east side of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area in Xiaotun. In the museum are on display cultural relics excavated from Yin Xu such as bones bearing inscriptions, bronze vessels, jade wares and pottery wares. The Museum of Chariot Pit, located to the east of the Royal Tombs Area, where has sacrificial cart and horses excavated at Yin Xu on display. Both museums play an important role in presenting cultural relics and exert no negative influences on safety and environment of Yin Xu sites since there are not any cultural stratum underground at the locus and the Yin Xu Museum cannot be seen from the surface of the earth. (Figure 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56)

- ix.) Presentation of popular archeological knowledge

Popular science corridor and stele forest on oracle bone inscriptions have been built at the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area at Yin Xu to popularized knowledge about oracle bone inscriptions. (Figure 57)

III. The Protection and Management of the Yin Xu

i. The moving of the villages within Yin Xu site

There used to be 15 natural villages within the protection zone and buffer zone of Yin Xu. In 2001, the local government launched large-scale moving to two villages, namely Xiaotun Village and Huayuanzhuang Village, which were within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu. These two villages now have largely shrunk in scale and the existing architectures have been brought under planned control in terms of height, appearance and the distance from the site. All residents living in Xuejiazhuang in the southeast of buffer zone and along the south of the buffer zone have been moved away and properly settled. Various kinds of houses of a total construction area of 210,000 m² have been torn down, involving 6 villages, 688 households, township enterprises and shops. The green space reaches 197,000 m² and 20 km of river stretch and road have been repaired, which have fundamentally improved the environment surrounding Yin Xu.

Currently, the number of the natural villages within the protection zone and buffer zone of Yin Xu has shrunk from 15 to 14. According to the *Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang* adopted by the Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Henan Province in 2001, no architecture is allowed to be built nor enlarged within Yin Xu site except the already existed architectures. According to the *General Planning for the Protection of Yin Xu in Anyang* released by the provincial government of Henan Province in 2003, the local government will move the entire two villages of Xiaotun and Huayuanzhuang out of the protection zone of Yin Xu by 2010. (Figure 58)

ii. Demolition of the enterprises

The local government has had the food factory to the south of the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu demolished on February 2, 2006 and the area has been restored to farmland (Figure 59). At present, there are not any modern industrial facilities or enterprises within the protection zone and buffer zone at Yin Xu. According to the *Regulations of Henan Province on the Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang* adopted by the Standing Committee of the People's Congress of Henan Province in 2001, no new industrial enterprise is allowed to be built within the protection zone and buffer zone at Yin Xu.

iii. The railways' influences on the site and the counter measures

The Beijing-Guangzhou Railway and the Anyang-Linzhou Railway wind their way across the east and along the south edge of the site respectively. The Beijing-Guangzhou Railway, one of the earliest railways in China, was first built in 1898, when Yin Xu had not been discovered yet. The Anyang-Linzhou Railway, a local branch railroad, was completed in the 1950s. Both are electric traction railways and were paved above the earth surface and thus had no damage done to the underground site. In order to erase the railways' influence on the landscape of Yin Xu, the local government has had dense woods planted within the belt 50m to

100m away from the tracks on both sides to shield the railways, which has produced positive effects (Figure 60). At the same time, the local government has made the promise that the railways will be moved away or the tracks altered once there are any modifications made to the railways.

iv. Protection measures against earthquakes and floods

Although Yin Xu site is located in the south of the seismic zone of the North China Plain, the earthquakes in Anyang City were mostly of small magnitude and mainly occurred in the mountainous areas in the west, which had minor impact on the Yin Xu site. The museums at Yin Xu are designed against magnitude 9 earthquakes.

In order to effectively protect against floods, the conditions of the Huanhe River stretch has been improved. There are dikes along the river banks, Xiaonanhai Reservoir and Zhangwu Reservoir on the upper reach of the river and a rubber dam has been built to condition the flux of the river so that the water level could be brought under effective control. Yin Xu are 75-80m above sea level while the Anyang City, 2 km away from its lower reach, is 70-75m above sea level. The discrepancy of 5m in altitude allows the flood in the Huanhe River to rush down. Therefore, the threats the floods pose to the Yin Xu site have been brought under control.

v. The application system for archeological excavations within the site

In light of the laws of the Chinese government, neither individual nor entity is allowed to excavate the ancient sites without authorization. Even the professional archeological excavation institutions shall file an application to the state administrative departments of cultural relics in advance and shall not carry out the excavation until the archeological excavations have been licensed. According to the *Regulations on Protection and Management of Yin Xu in Anyang, Henan Province* issued in 2001, future archeological excavations within the conservation area will be brought under strict supervision and only limited excavations can be carried out in the buffer zone as well as the area around it under strict supervision and a more strict examination and approval procedure will be put in place concerning archeological excavations.

IV. Figures

Table of Contents

1. The scene of the archeological excavation at Yin Xu in the 1930s
2. The scene of the archeological excavation at the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu in the 1930s
3. The scene of the archeological excavation at the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu in the 1930s
4. The scene of the archeological excavation at the M160 great tomb in the 1990s
5. The scene of the archeological excavation at the palace site of the Huanbei Shang City at the beginning of the 21st century

6. Oracle bone inscriptions, rubbings and explanation texts (picture description: the inscriptions are the augury on the hunting for boards and deer for a Shang aristocrat named Zi)
7. The oracle bone inscription compared with the consistent modern Chinese character: example 1
8. The oracle bone inscription compared with the consistent modern Chinese character: example 2
9. The oracle bone inscription compared with the consistent modern Chinese character: example 3
10. The evolution from the oracle bone inscriptions to the modern Chinese characters
11. The site of bronze-casting workshop at Yin Xu and a pottery mold
12. The “*Simuwu*” rectangular *ding*, the largest bronze vessel ever excavated in China
13. Bronze Tomahawk with the pattern of two tigers eating a man
14. Bronze human mask excavated from a great tomb at the Royal Tombs Area
15. Jade dragon
16. Jade phoenix
17. The scene of the excavation of the architectural foundations within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area
18. The scene of the excavation of the pottery drainage pipes within the clan residential area at Yin Xu as well as physical objects of drainage pipes
19. Human head sacrifice in the great tomb at the Royal Tombs Area
20. Sacrifice in aristocrats’ tombs
21. Skull in the bronze *Yan* (cooking vessel)
22. Cart and Horses sacrifice
23. Excavations and archeological potential of the palace foundation site No. 1 within the Huanbei Shang City site
24. Sketch map of excavations at the palace foundation site No. 1 within the Huanbei Shang City site (the yellow zone represents the excavated area and the orange validated yet unexcavated area)
25. Rammed-earth layers and pits at the palace foundation site excavated from within the Huanbei Shang City site.
26. Map of the protection area and buffer zone of Yin Xu
27. Probing underground remains with traditional Chinese archeological tools (picture description 1: soil specimens from various earth stratum and cultural stratum; 2: lacquer peel of coffins found in tombs)
28. Map of coring at palace foundation site No. 1 and No.2 within the Huanbei Shang City site
29. Distribution map of cultural relics and remains at Yin Xu
30. Presentation map of sites and remains at Yin Xu
31. Presentation map of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area
32. Presentation map of the Royal Tombs Area
33. A bird-eye view of the protection and presentation of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area at Yin Xu

34. A bird-eye view of the protection and presentation of the Royal Tombs Area at Yin Xu
35. A4 foundation site in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: sketch map of the method of preservation by reburying and presentation via building rammed-earth on the surface of the original spot
36. Foundation site A4 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: the scene of excavation and the current status of preservation by reburying and presentation via building rammed earth on the surface of the original spot
37. B20 foundation site in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: sketch map of the method of “preservation by sealing up the remains underground and presentation by replicating the original site”
38. B20 foundation site in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: current status of “sealing up the remains underground and presentation by replicating the original site”
39. M260 great tomb at Yin Xu: sketch map of the method of “preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site”
40. M260 great tomb at Yin Xu: the scene of excavation and current status of “preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site”
41. H127 oracle bone pit at Yin Xu: sketch map of the method of “preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site”
42. H127 oracle bone pit at Yin Xu: the scene of excavation and current status of “preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site”
43. Sacrificial pits at Yin Xu: sketch map of the method of “preservation by sealing up the remains underground and presentation via replicating the original site”
44. Sacrificial pits in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: the scene of excavation and current status of “preservation by reburying and presentation via replicating the original site on the surface above the spot ”
45. M1217 great tomb in the Royal Tombs Area: sketch map of the method of “preservation by reburying and presentation via marking the surface above the original site with vegetation”
46. M1217 great tomb in the Royal Tombs Area: the scene of excavation (the picture above) and current status of “preservation by reburying and presentation via marking the surface above the original site with vegetation”
47. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: sketch map of the method of “presentation by sealing up the remains underground and marking the surface above original site with sand and rocks”
48. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: current status of “presentation by sealing up the remains underground and marking the surface above original site with sand and rocks”
49. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: sketch map of the method of

- “presentation by covering the original site and remains”
50. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: current status of “presentation by covering the original site and remains”
 51. The location of the Yin Xu Museum at Yin Xu site
 52. Centralized presentation of the movable cultural relics in the Yin Xu Museum
 53. Presentation of oracle bone inscriptions in the Yin Xu Museum
 54. Simuwu rectangular *ding* and Fu Hao three-in-one *yan* (cooking vessel)
 55. Presentation of bronze vessels in the Yin Xu Museum
 56. Presentation of jade wares in the Yin Xu Museum
 57. Presentation corridor of popular knowledge on oracle bone inscriptions
 58. Map of villages, enterprises and roads within Yin Xu protection area and buffer zone
 59. Moving of the food factory located to the south of the Royal Tombs Area (before vs after)
 60. Virescence by planting dense woods on both sides of the railway

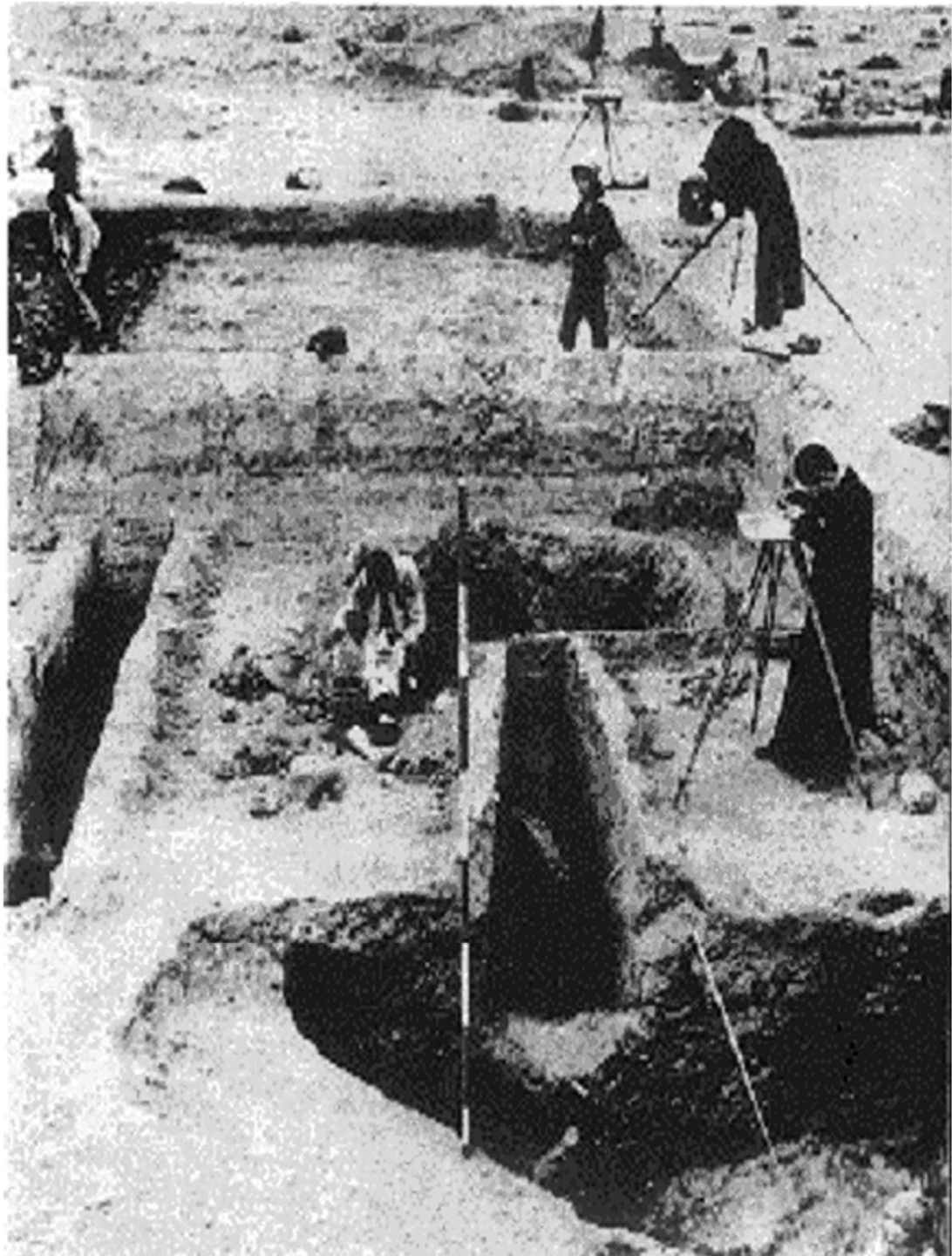


Figure1. The scene of the archeological excavation at Yin Xu in the 1930s



Figure2. The scene of the archeological excavation at the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu in the 1930s

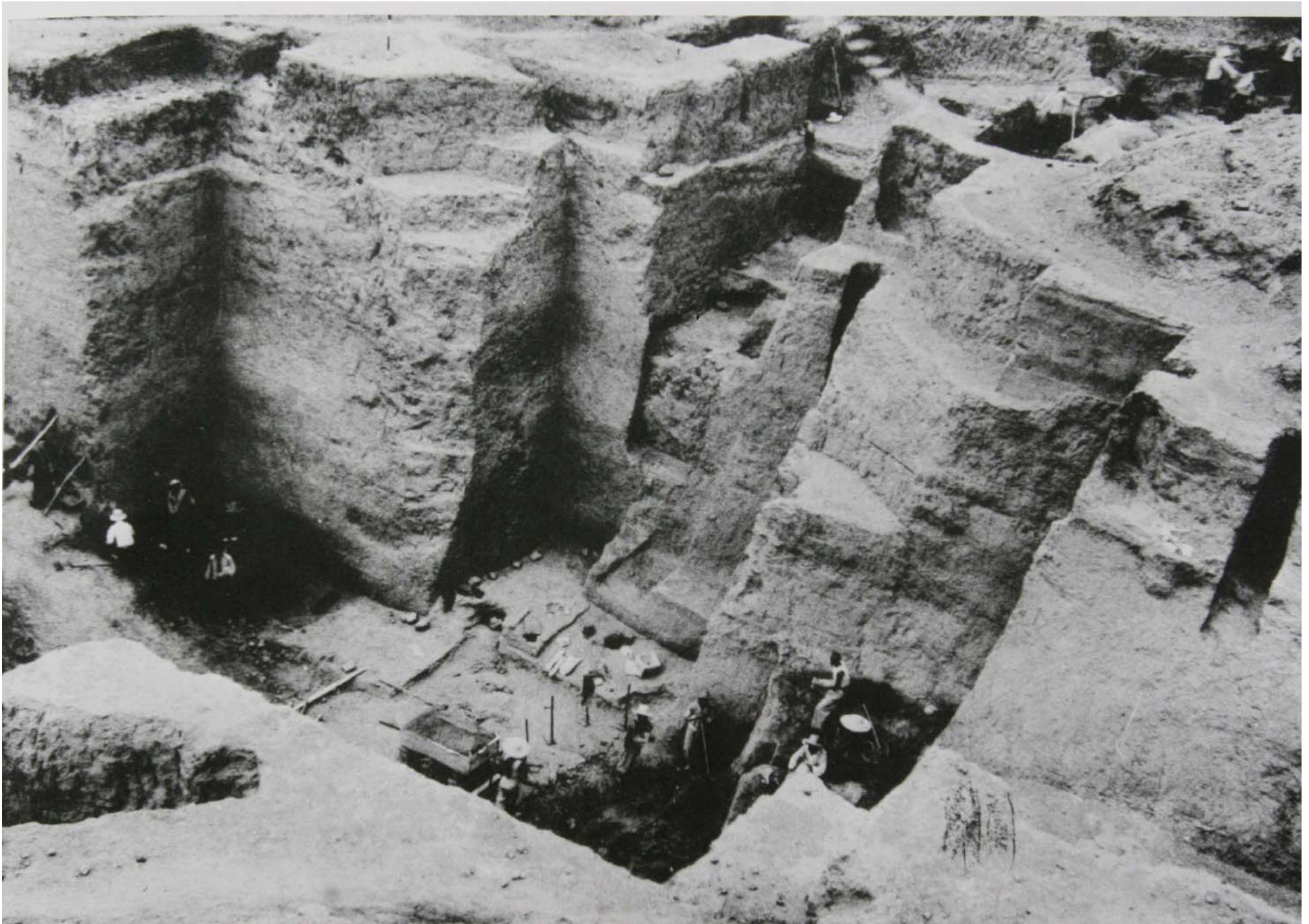


Figure3. The scene of the archeological excavation at the Royal Tombs Area of Yin Xu in the 1930s

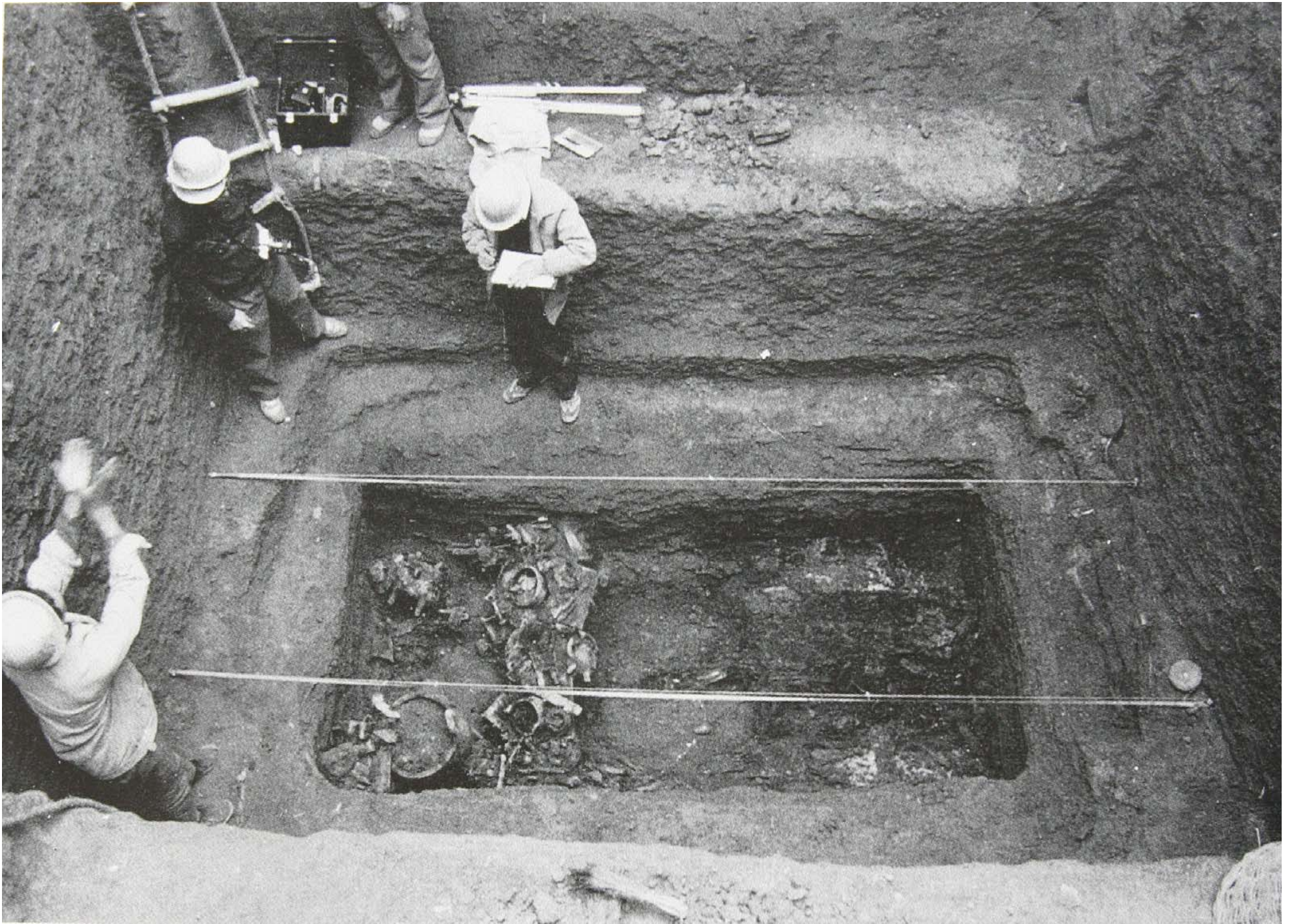


Figure4. The scene of the archeological excavation at the M160 great tomb in the 1990s



Figure5. The scene of the archeological excavation at the palace site of the Huanbei Shang City at the beginning of the 21st century

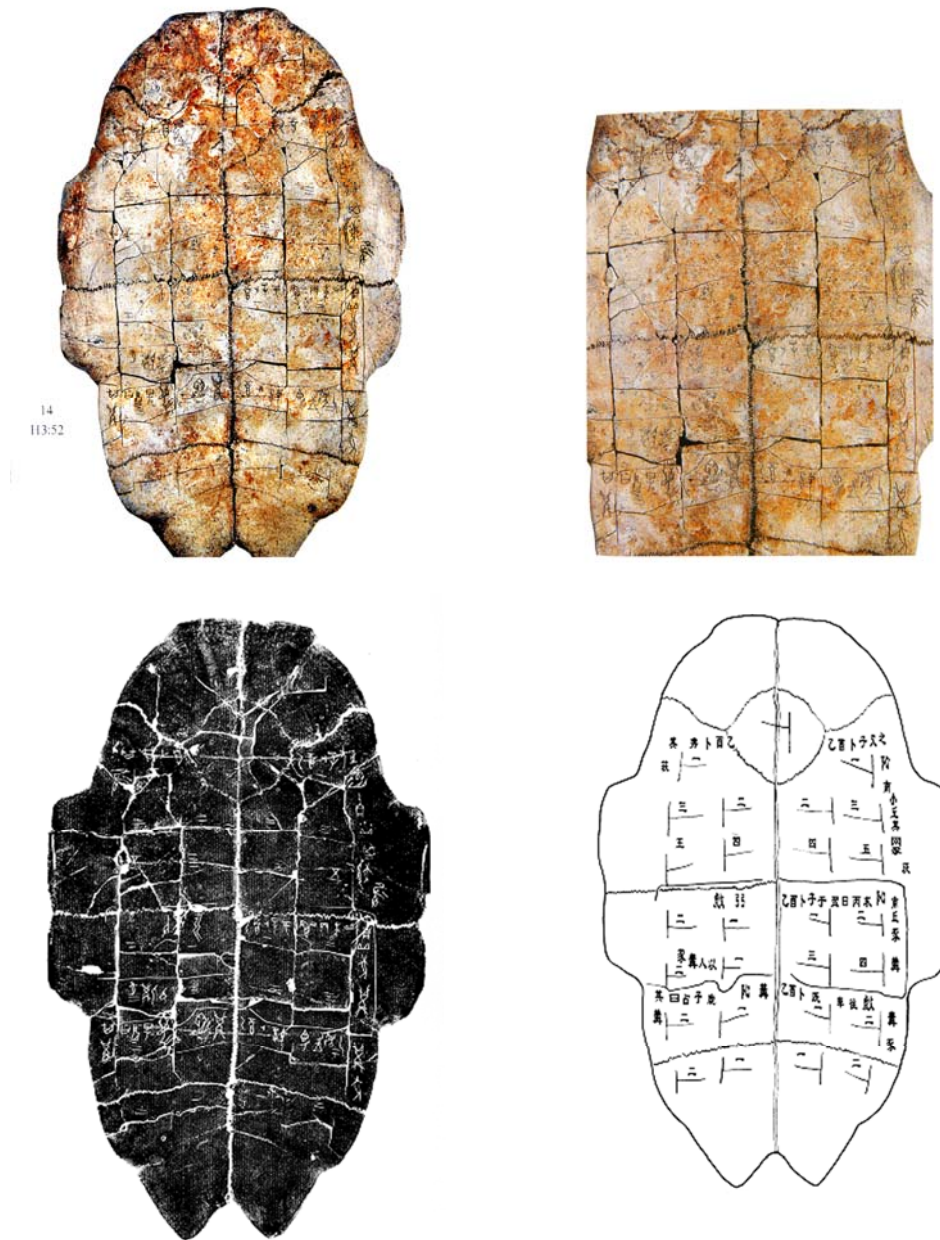
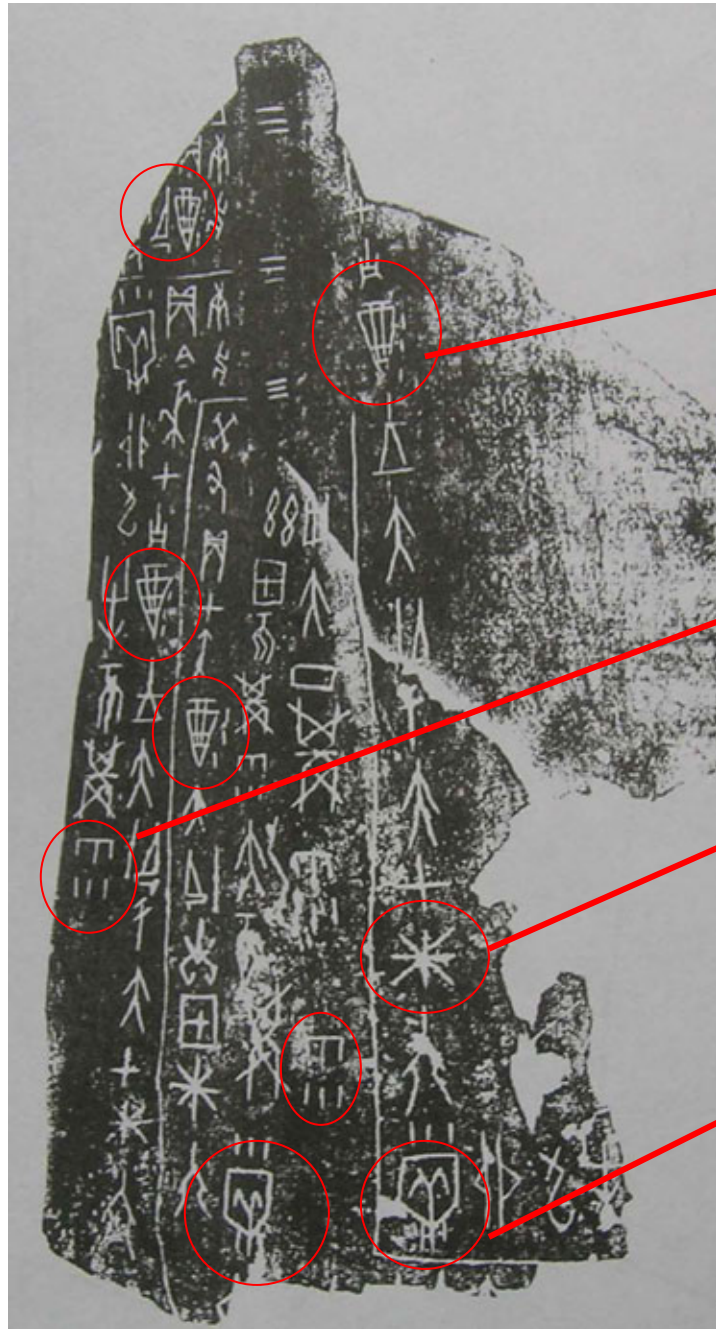


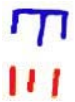
Figure6. Oracle bone inscriptions, rubbings and explanation texts (picture description: the inscriptions are the augury on the hunting for boards and deer for a Shang aristocrat named Zi)



Wine: describe vessel containing liquid

( → 酒)

Raining: describe water dropping

( → 雨)

Burn: describe burning woods

( → 燔)

A Group of Cattle: depict cattle in stockyard


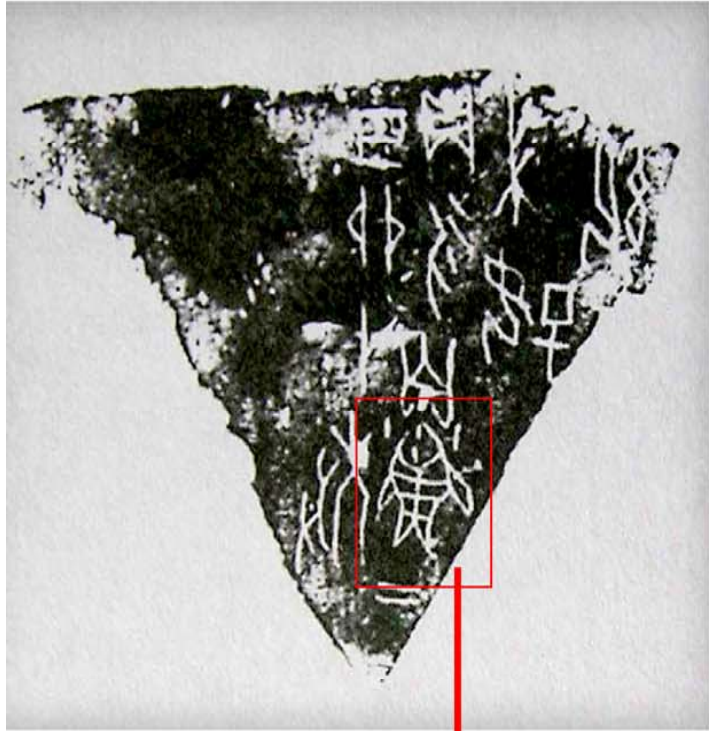
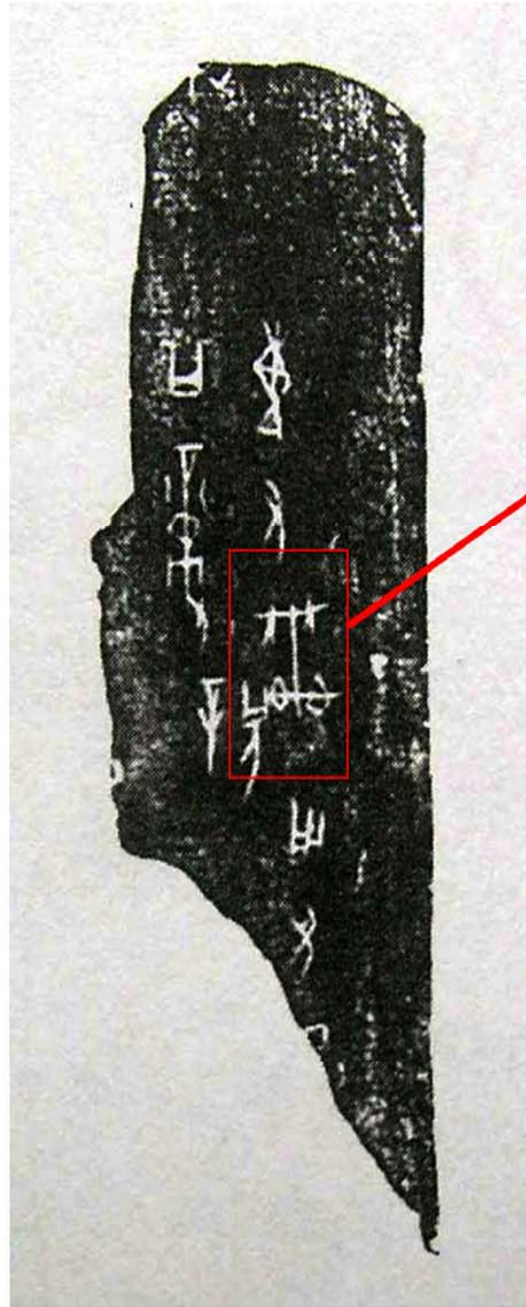
( → 牢)

Figure7. The oracle bone inscription compared with the consistent modern Chinese character: example 1



Fish (Depict)

魚



Chariot
(depict)

車



Excavated Shang
Chariot Remains

Figure8. The oracle bone inscription compared with the consistent modern Chinese character: example 2



Figure9. The oracle bone inscription compared with the consistent modern Chinese character: example 3

Chinese Characters	Oracle Bone Inscription	Jinwen	Xiaozhuan	Lishu	Kaishu
日					
月					
明					
行					
得					
宜					
洹					
涉					

Figure10. The evolution from the oracle bone inscriptions to the modern Chinese characters



Figure11. The site of bronze-casting workshop at Yin Xu and a pottery mold



Figure12. The “*Simuwu*” rectangular *ding*, the largest bronze vessel ever excavated in China



**Figure13. Bronze Tomahawk
with the pattern of two tigers
eating a man**



Figure14. Bronze human mask excavated from a great tomb at the Royal Tombs Area



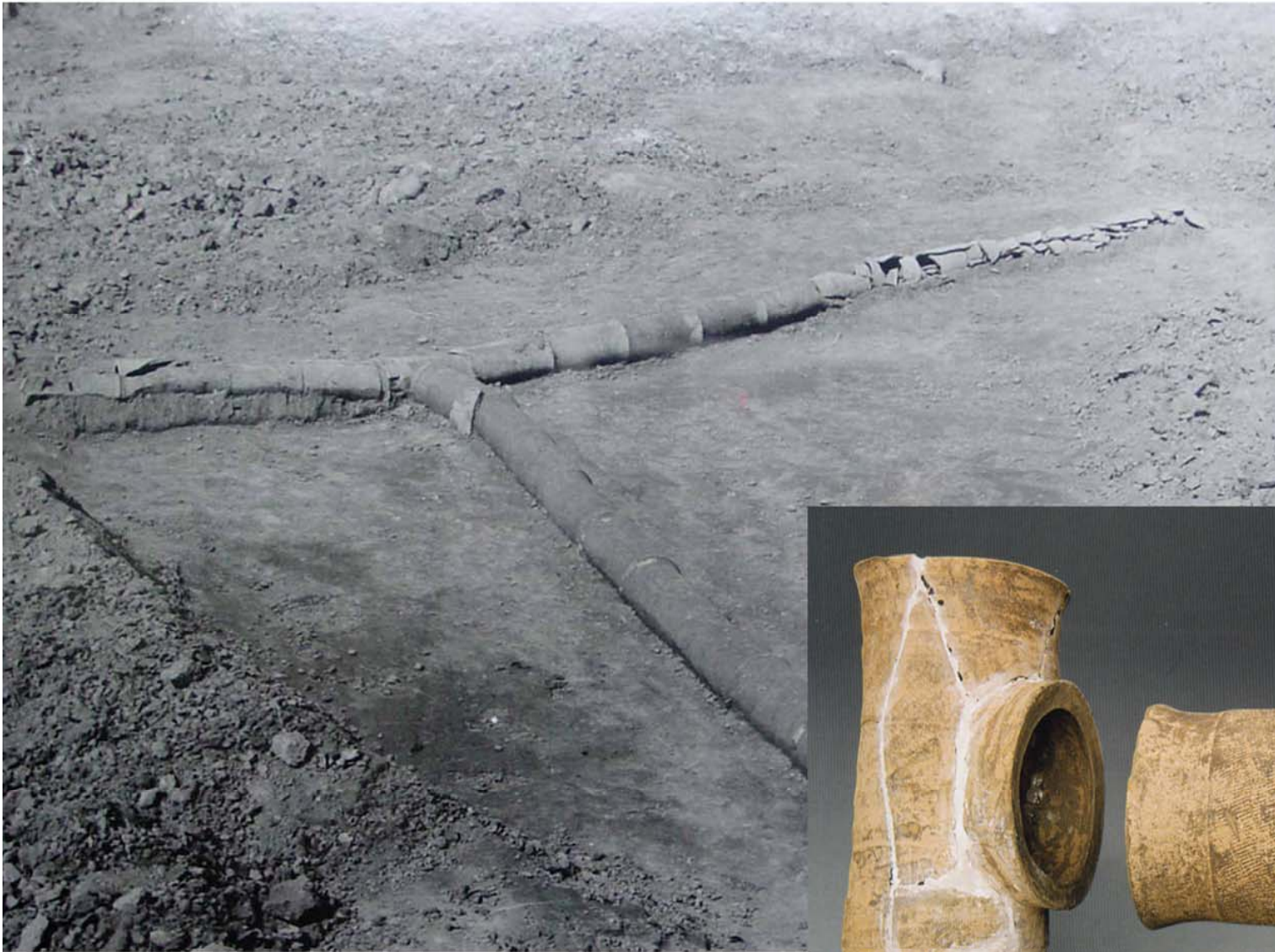
Figure15. Jade dragon



Figure16. Jade phoenix



Figure17. The scene of the excavation of the architectural foundations within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area



图十八 殷墟族邑居址内陶质排水管道的发掘现场
和排水管道实物

Figure18. The scene of the excavation of the pottery drainage pipes within the clan residential area at Yin Xu as well as physical objects of drainage pipes

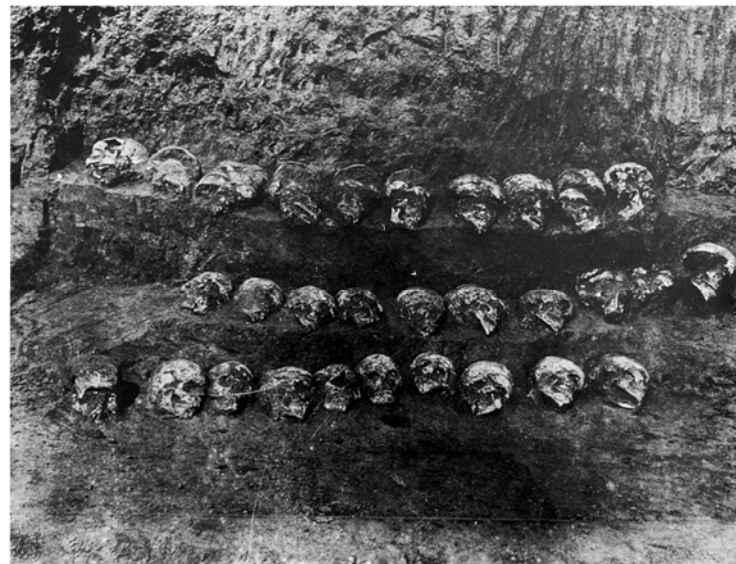


Figure19. Human head sacrifice in the great tomb at the Royal Tombs Area



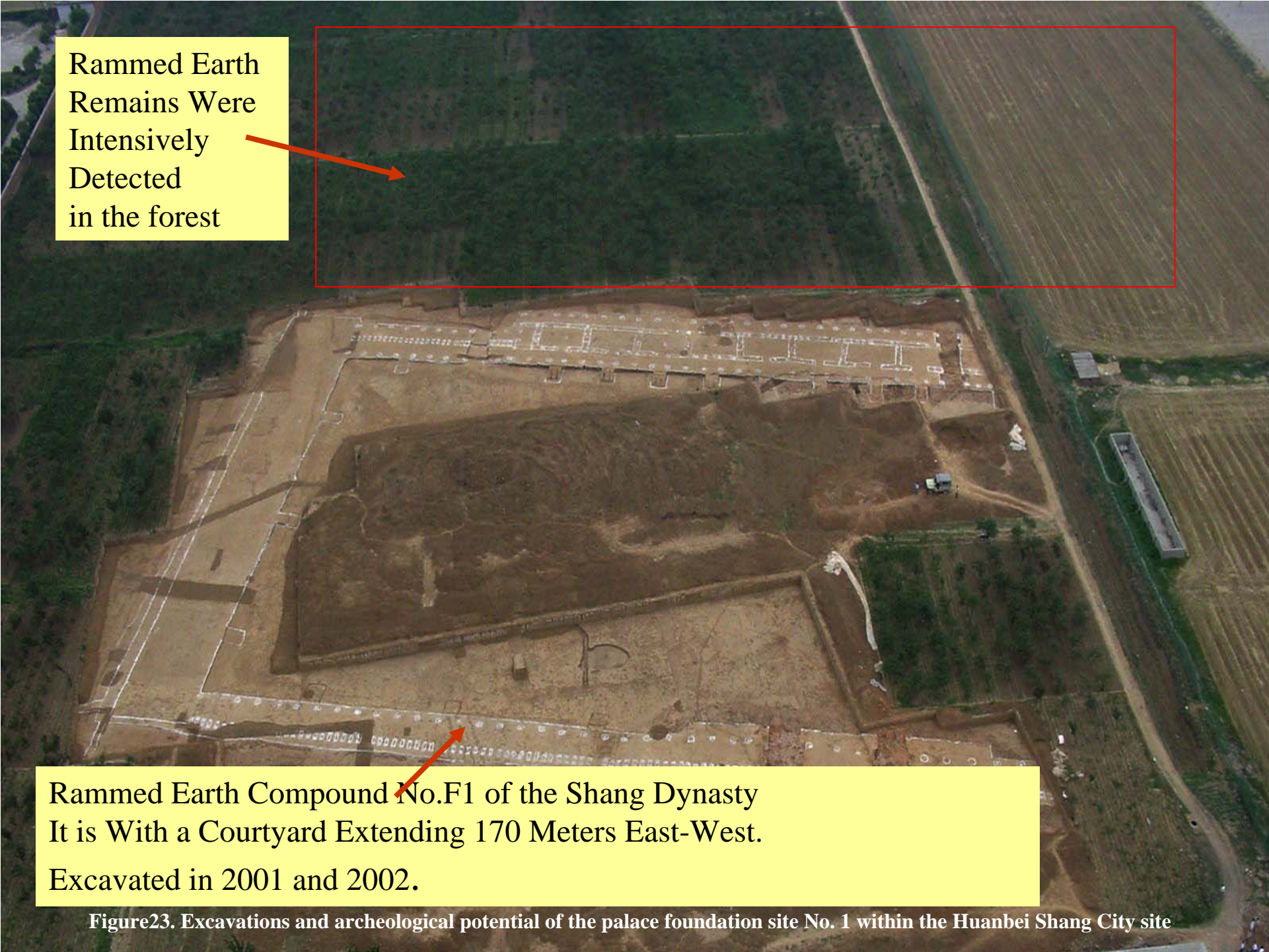
Figure20. Sacrifice in aristocrats' tombs



Figure21. Skull in the bronze Yan (cooking vessel)



**Figure22. Cart and
Horses sacrifice**



Rammed Earth
Remains Were
Intensively
Detected
in the forest

An aerial photograph of an archaeological site. The central part of the image shows a large, rectangular compound with a courtyard, outlined in white. The compound is surrounded by a dirt road and fields. To the left, there is a dense forest. A red box highlights the forest area, and a red arrow points from the text box to it. Another red arrow points from the text box to the courtyard area.

Rammed Earth Compound No.F1 of the Shang Dynasty
It is With a Courtyard Extending 170 Meters East-West.
Excavated in 2001 and 2002.

Figure23. Excavations and archeological potential of the palace foundation site No. 1 within the Huanbei Shang City site

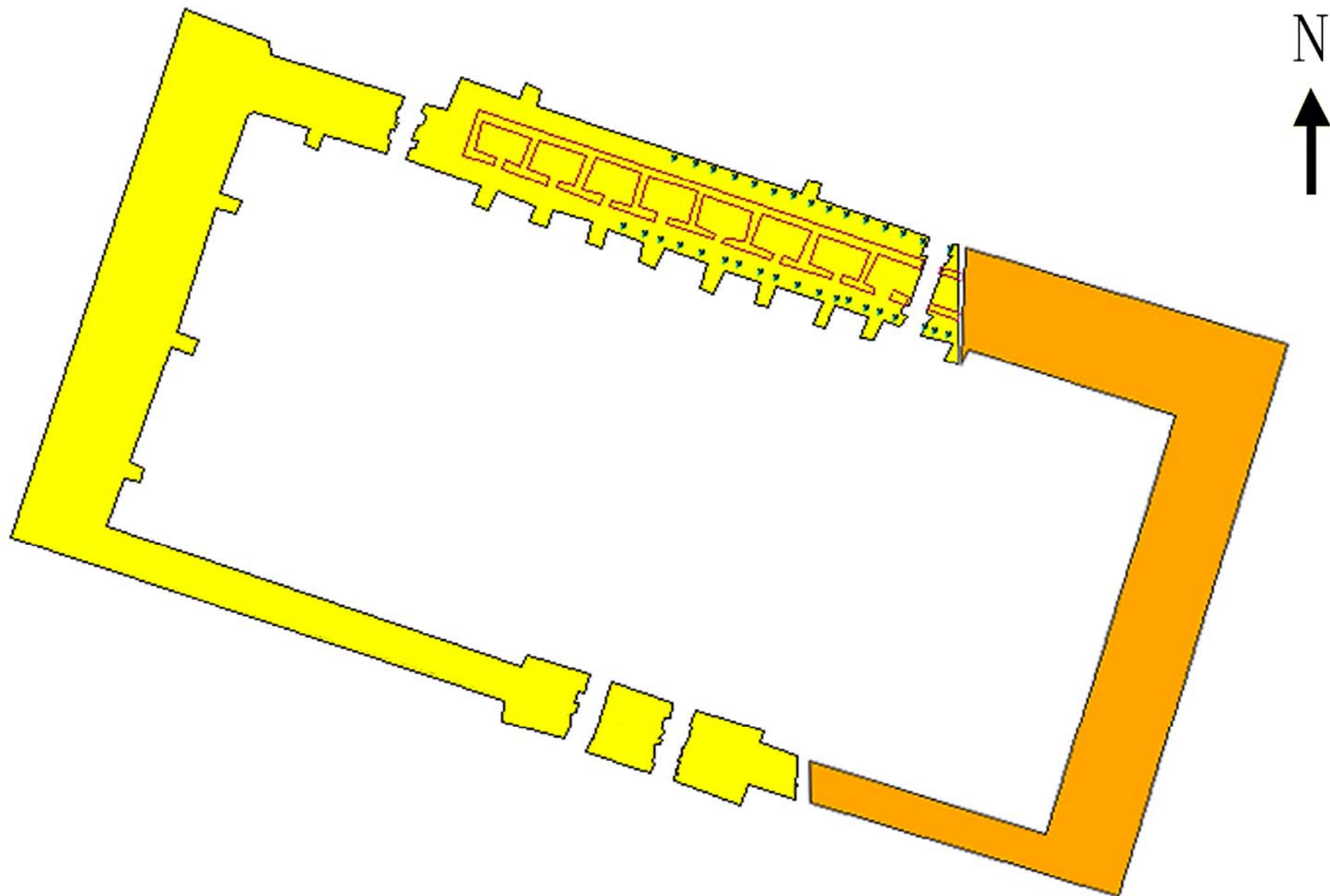


Figure24. Sketch map of excavations at the palace foundation site No. 1 within the Huanbei Shang City site (the yellow zone represents the excavated area and the orange validated yet unexcavated area)



Figure25. Rammed-earth layers and pits at the palace foundation site excavated from within the Huanbei Shang City site

Map of the Protection Area and the Buffer Zone of Yin Xu



Figure 26. Map of the protection area and buffer zone of Yin Xu



Soil specimens from various earth stratum and cultural stratum



Lacquer peel of coffins found in tombs

Figure 27. Probing underground remains with traditional Chinese archeological tools

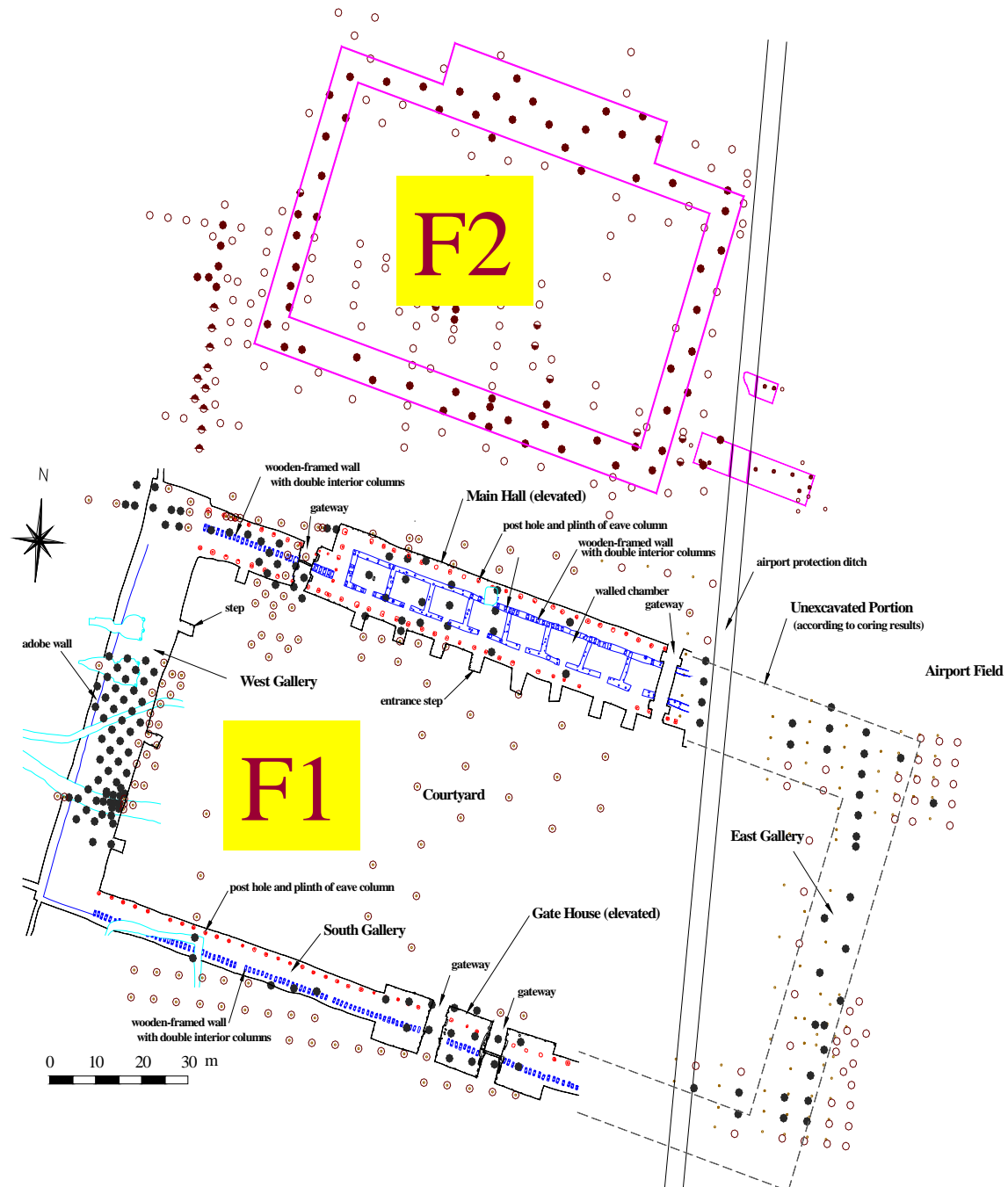


Figure28. Map of coring at palace foundation site No. 1 and No.2 within the Huanbei Shang City site

Distribution Map of Cultural Relics and Remains at Yin Xu

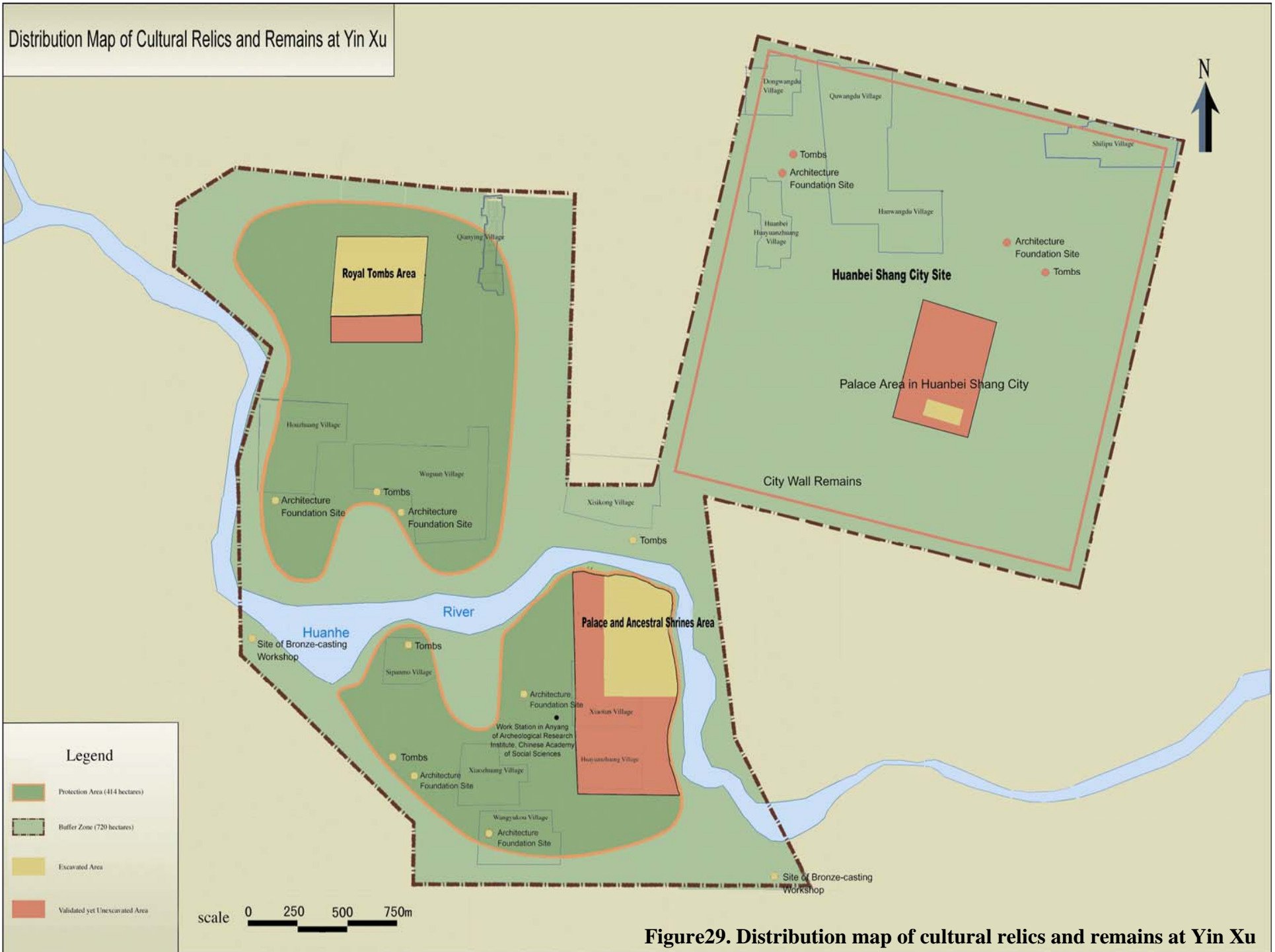


Figure 29. Distribution map of cultural relics and remains at Yin Xu

Presentation Map of Sites and Remains at Yin Xu

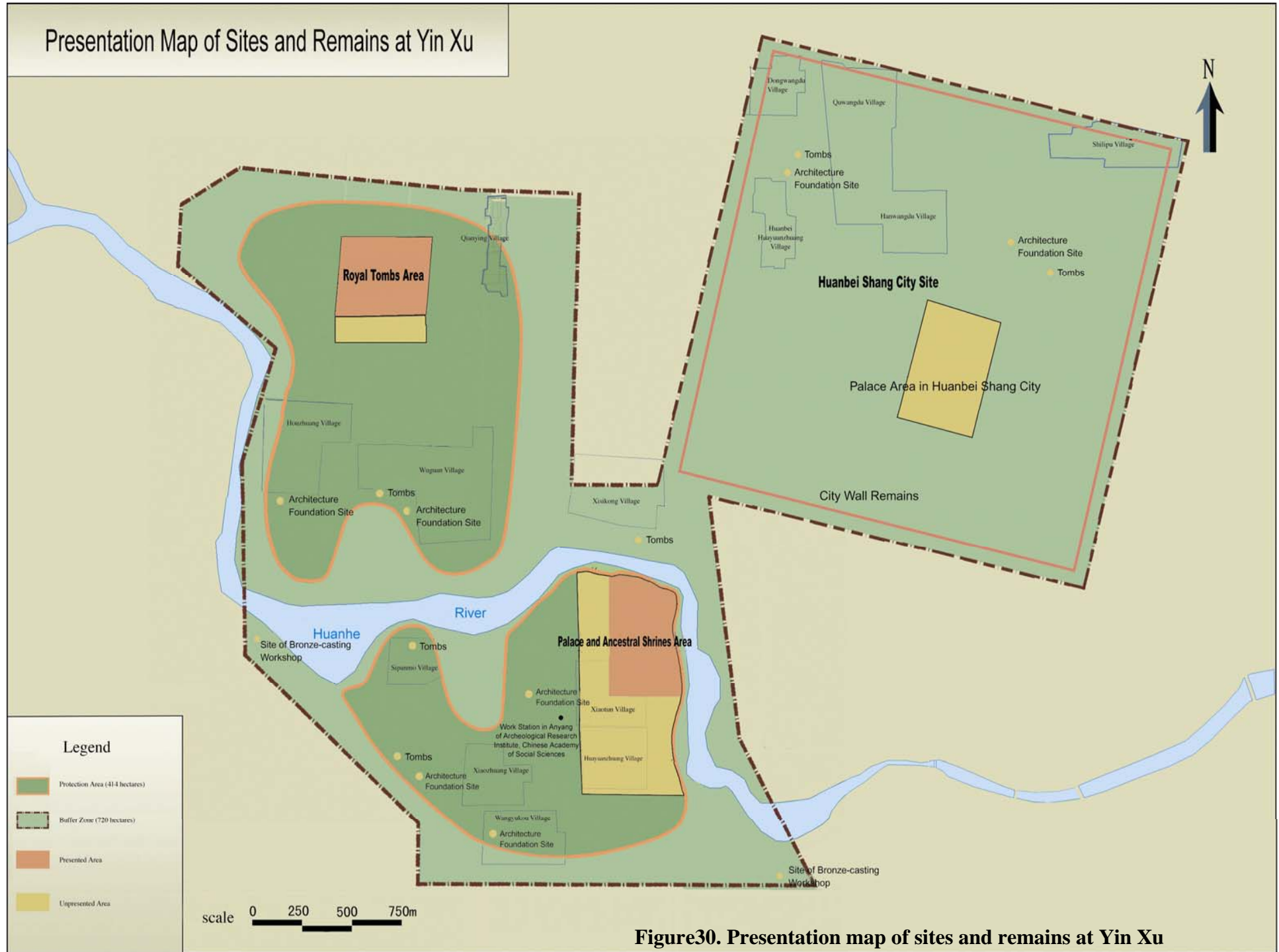


Figure30. Presentation map of sites and remains at Yin Xu

Presentation Map of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area

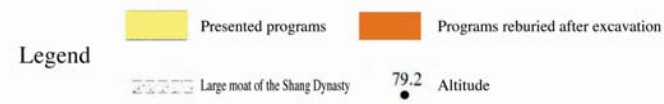
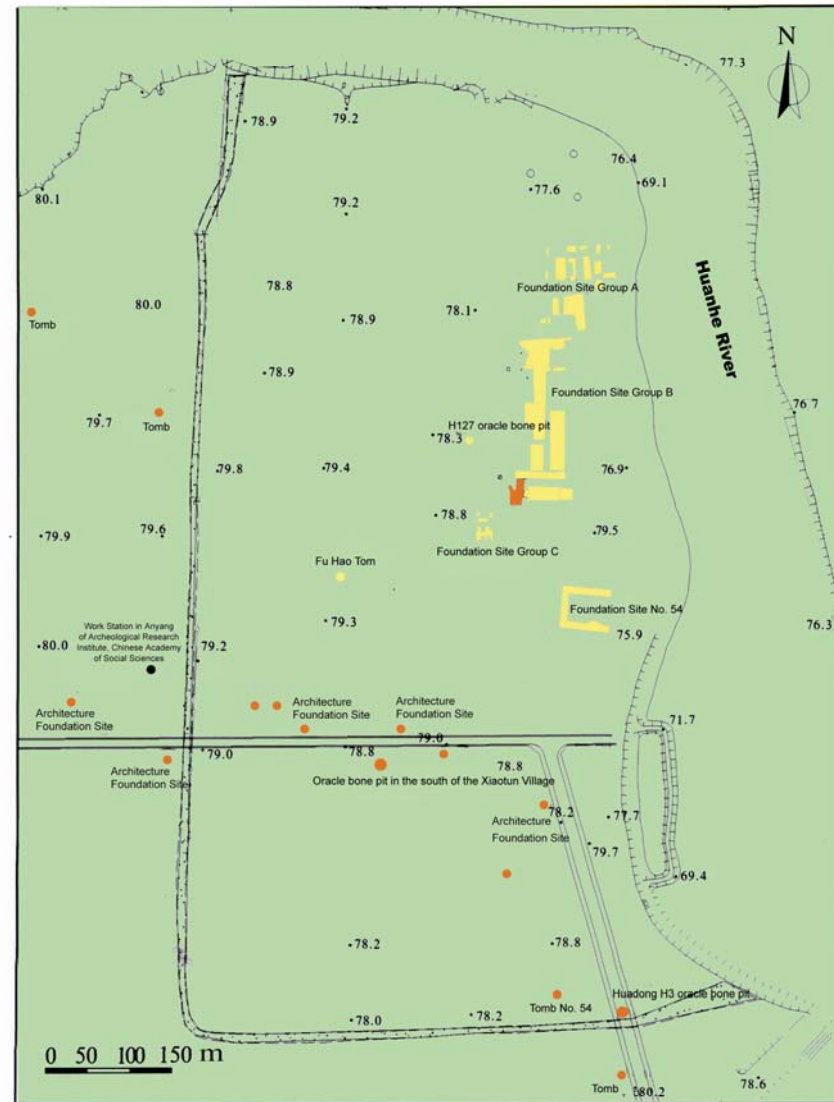


Figure31. Presentation map of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area



Figure33. A bird-eye view of the protection and presentation of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area at Yin Xu



Figure34. A bird-eye view of the protection and presentation of the Royal Tombs Area at Yin Xu

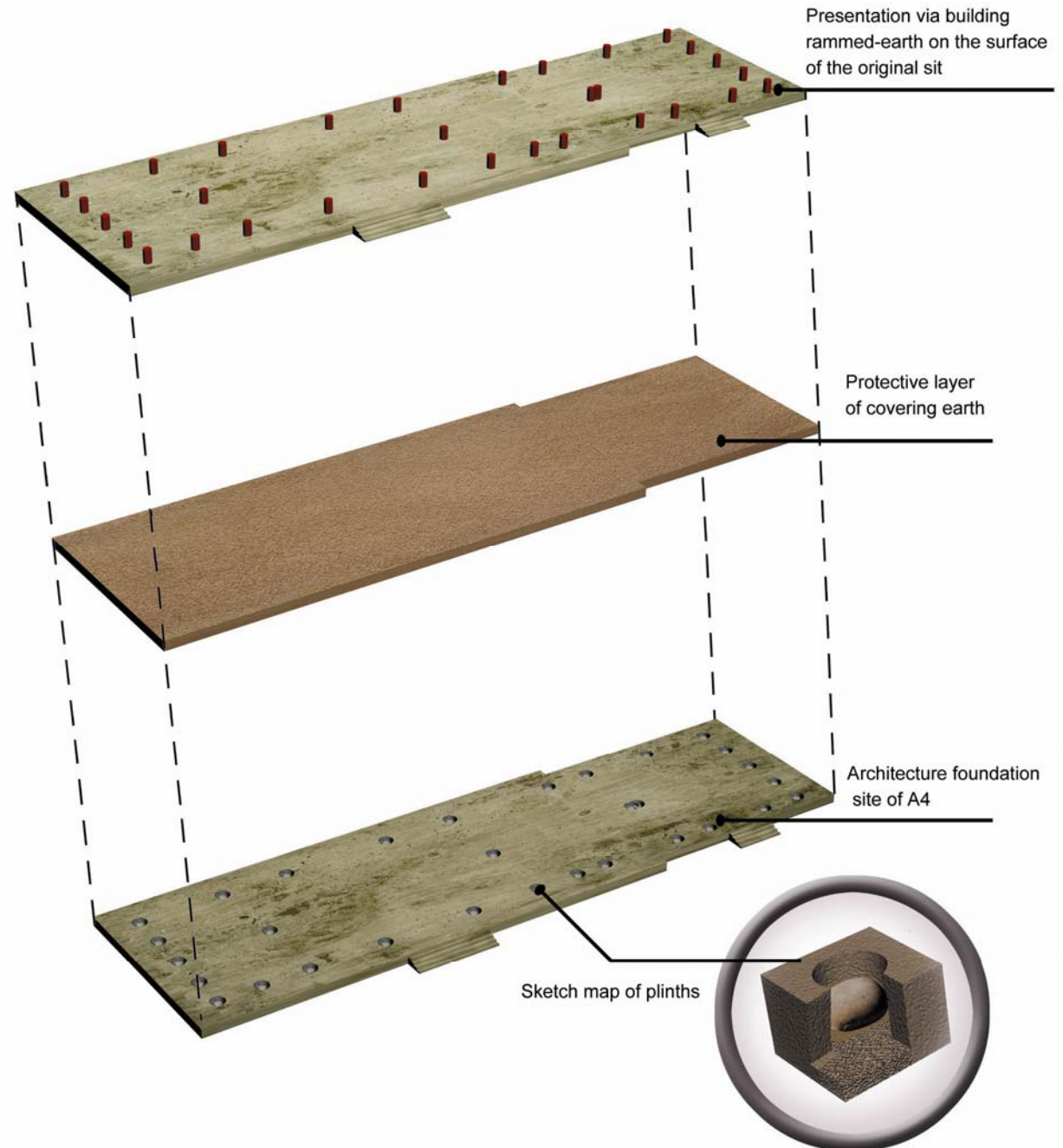


Figure35. A4 foundation site in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: sketch map of the method of preservation by reburying and presentation via building rammed-earth on the surface of the original spot



Figure36. Foundation site A4 in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: the scene of excavation and the current status of preservation by reburying and presentation via building rammed earth on the surface of the original spot



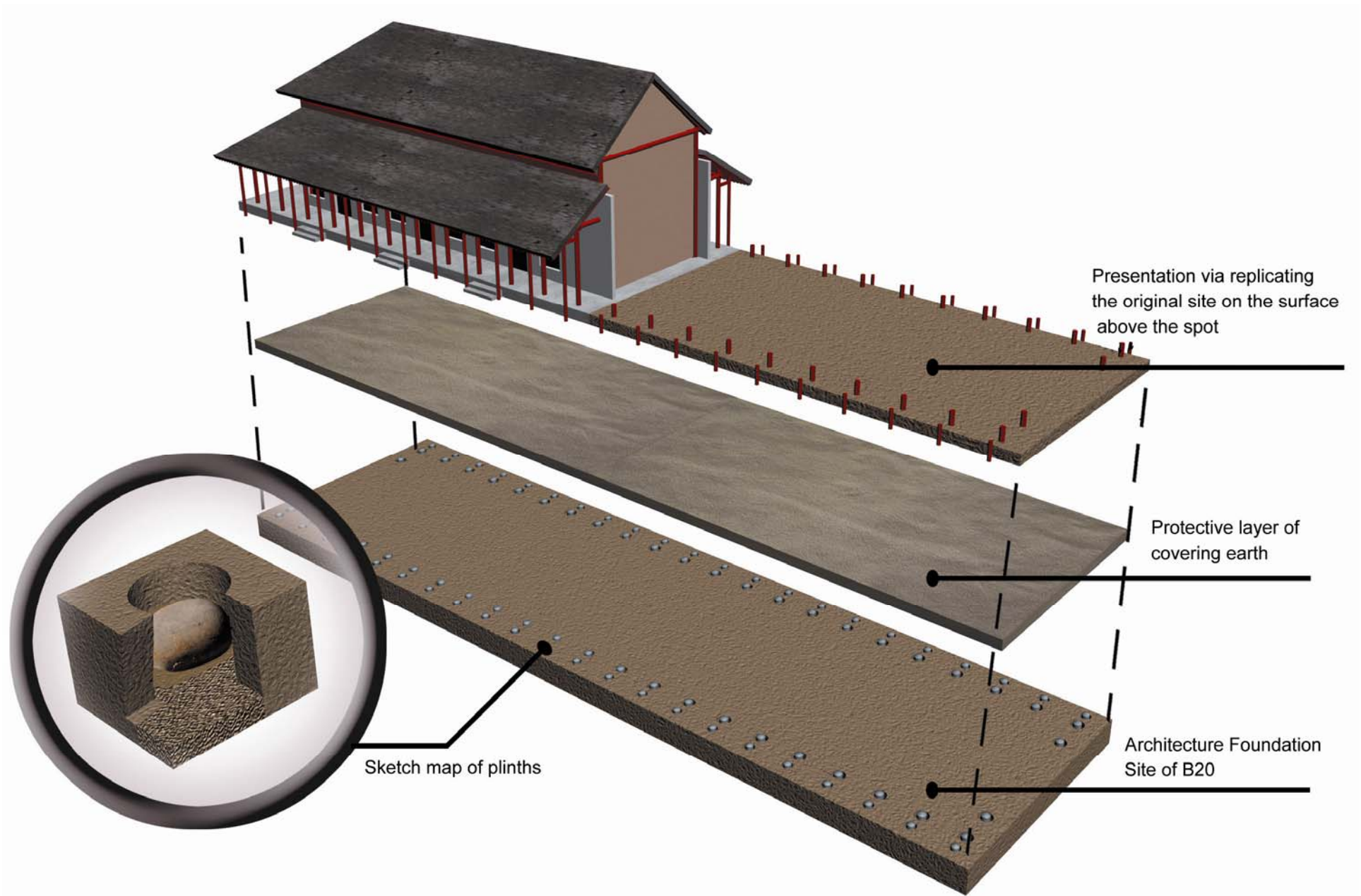


Figure37. B20 foundation site in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: sketch map of the method of “preservation by sealing up the remains underground and presentation by replicating the original site”



Figure38. B20 foundation site in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: current status of “sealing up the remains underground and presentation by replicating the original site”

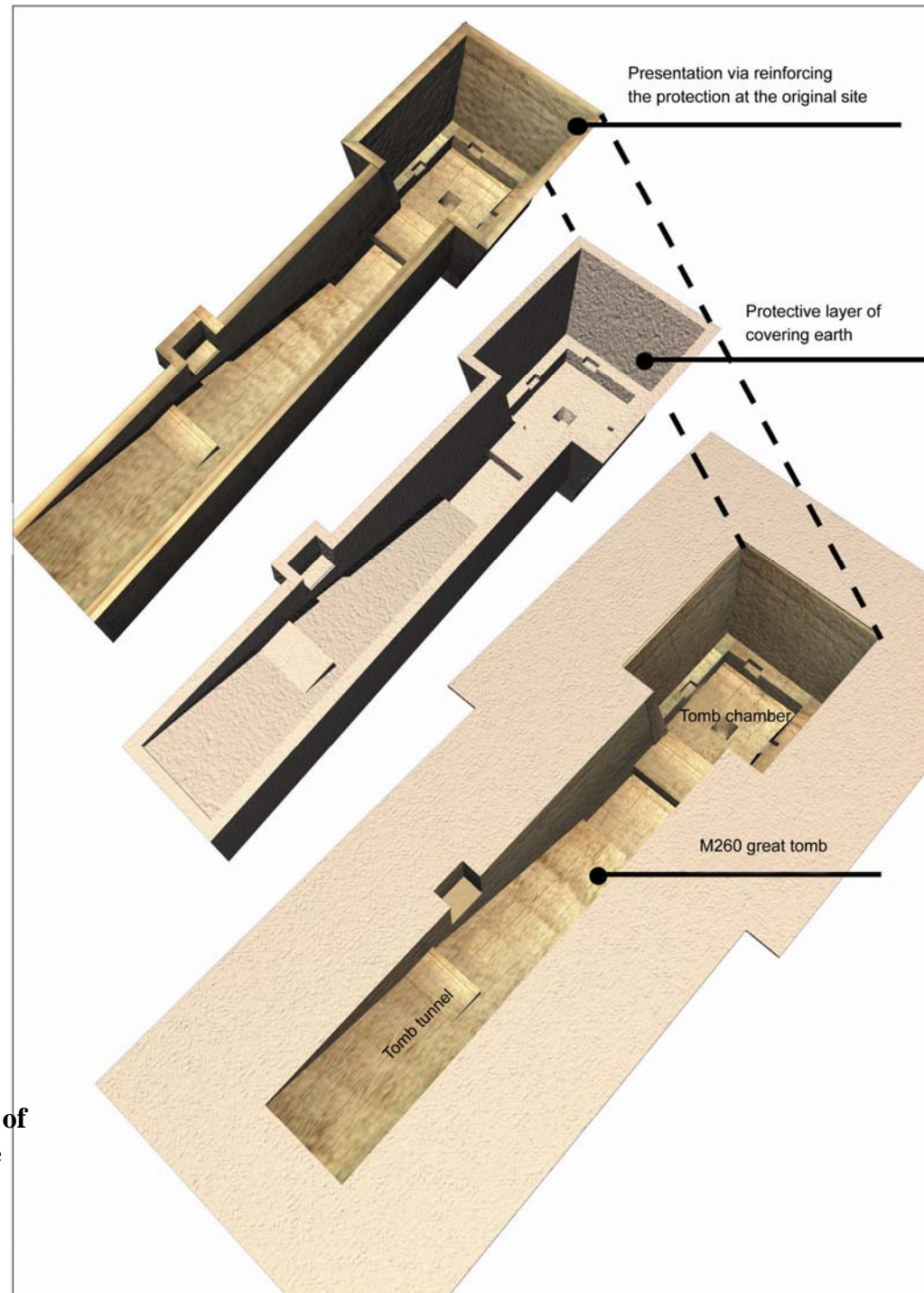


Figure39. M260 great tomb at Yin Xu: sketch map of the method of “preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site”

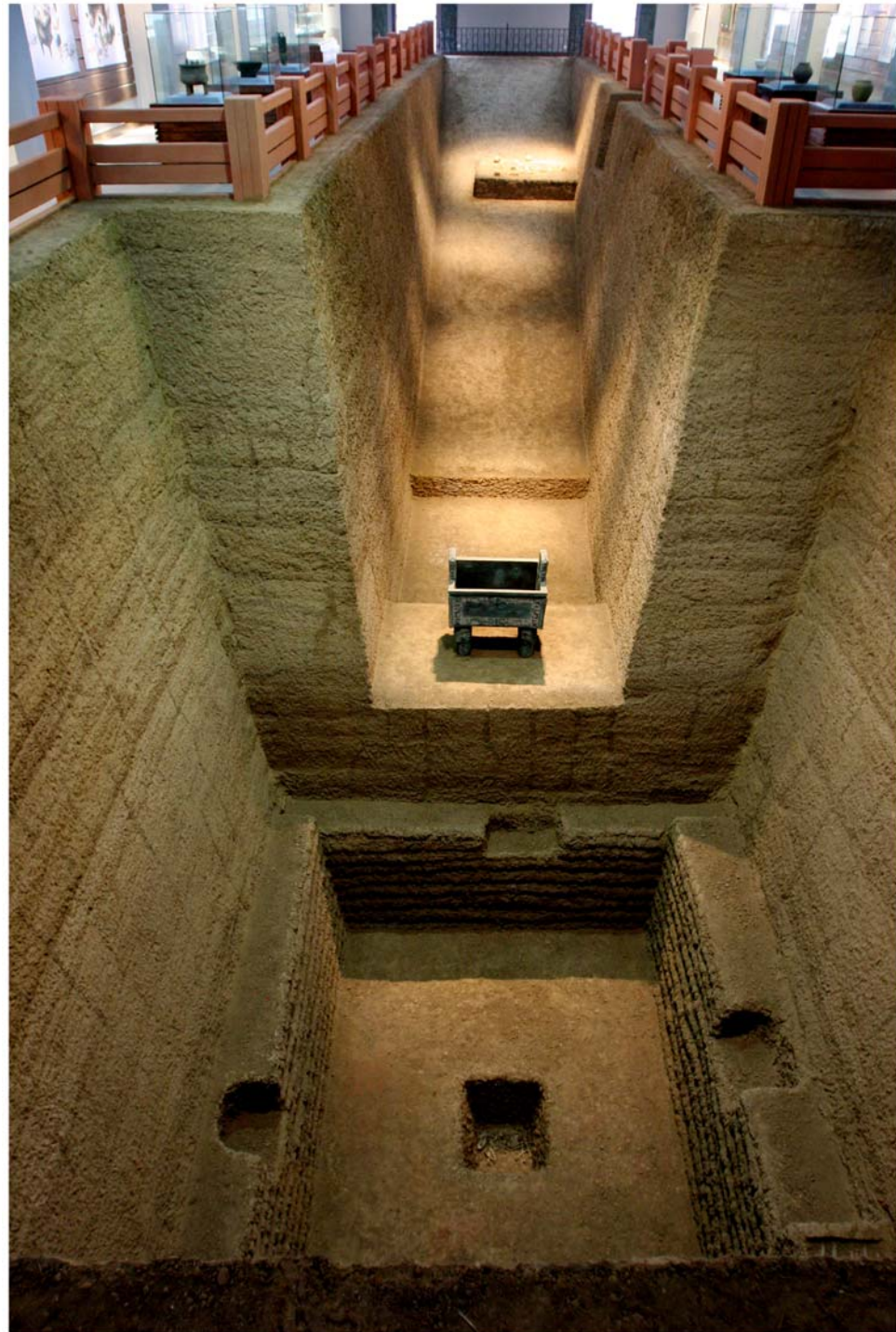


Figure40. M260 great tomb at Yin Xu: the scene of excavation and current statue of “preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site”



Presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site



Protective layer of covering earth



H127 oracle bone pit

Figure41. H127 oracle bone pit at Yin Xu: sketch map of the method of “preservation by adding a protective earth layer and presentation via reinforcing the protection at the original site”



**Figure42. H127 oracle bone pit at Yin Xu:
the scene of excavation and current statue
of “preservation by adding a protective
earth layer and presentation via
reinforcing the protection at the original
site”**

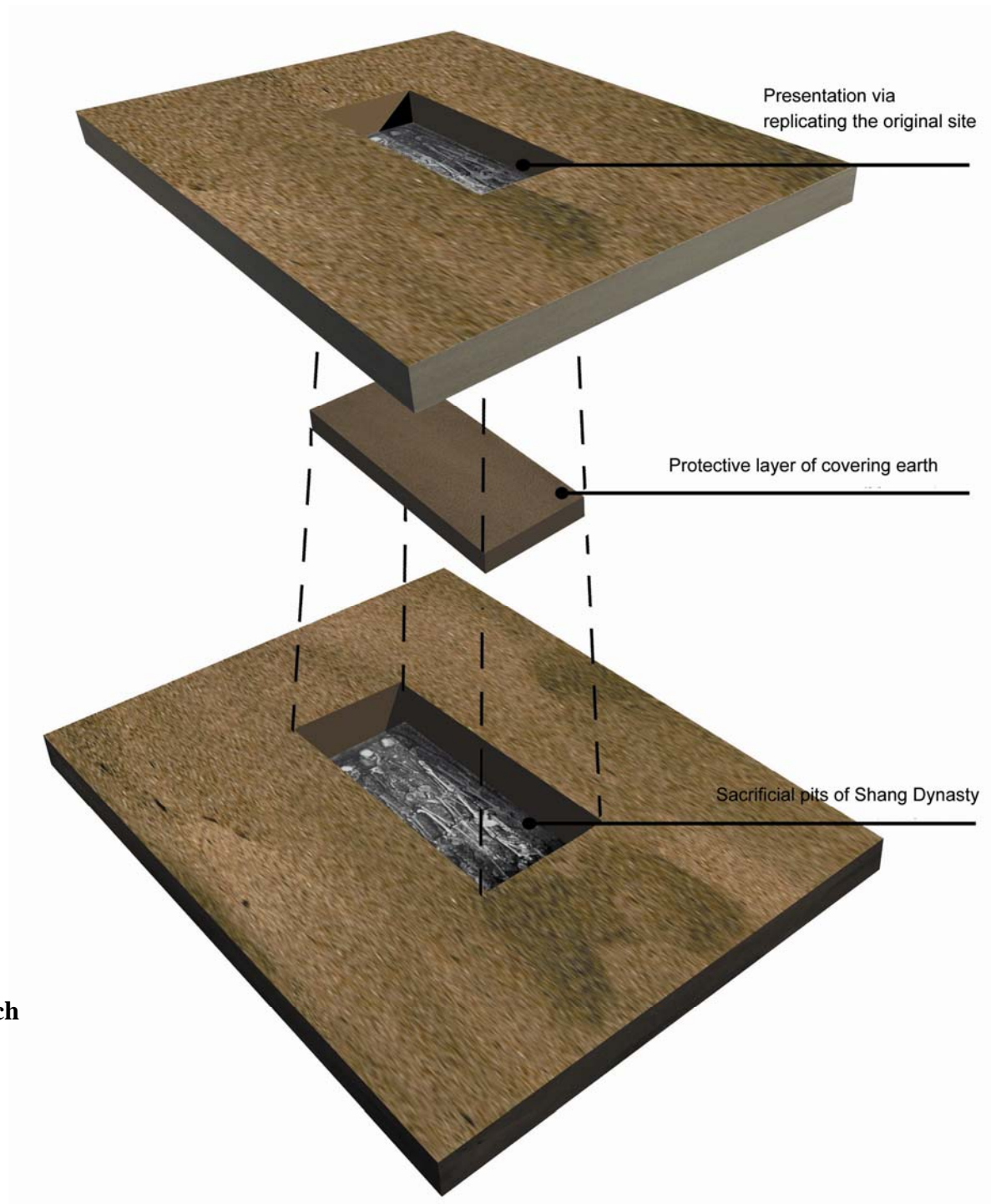


Figure43. Sacrificial pits at Yin Xu: sketch map of the method of “preservation by sealing up the remains underground and presentation via replicating the original site” .

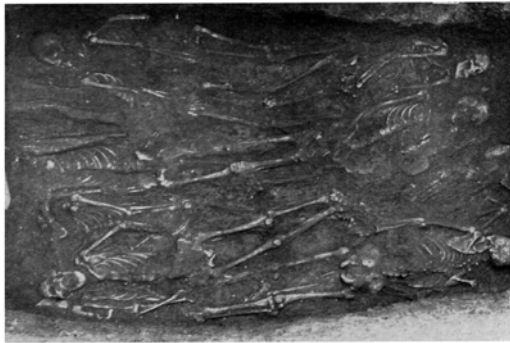
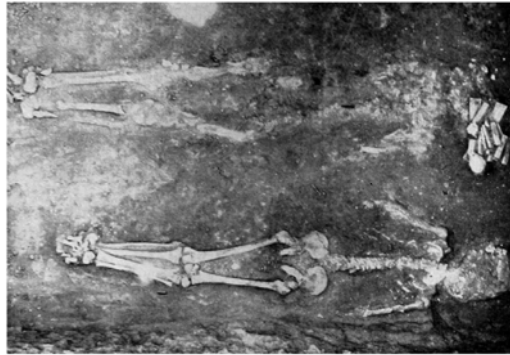


Figure44. Sacrificial pits in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area: the scene of excavation and current status of “preservation by reburying and presentation via replicating the original site on the surface above the spot ”



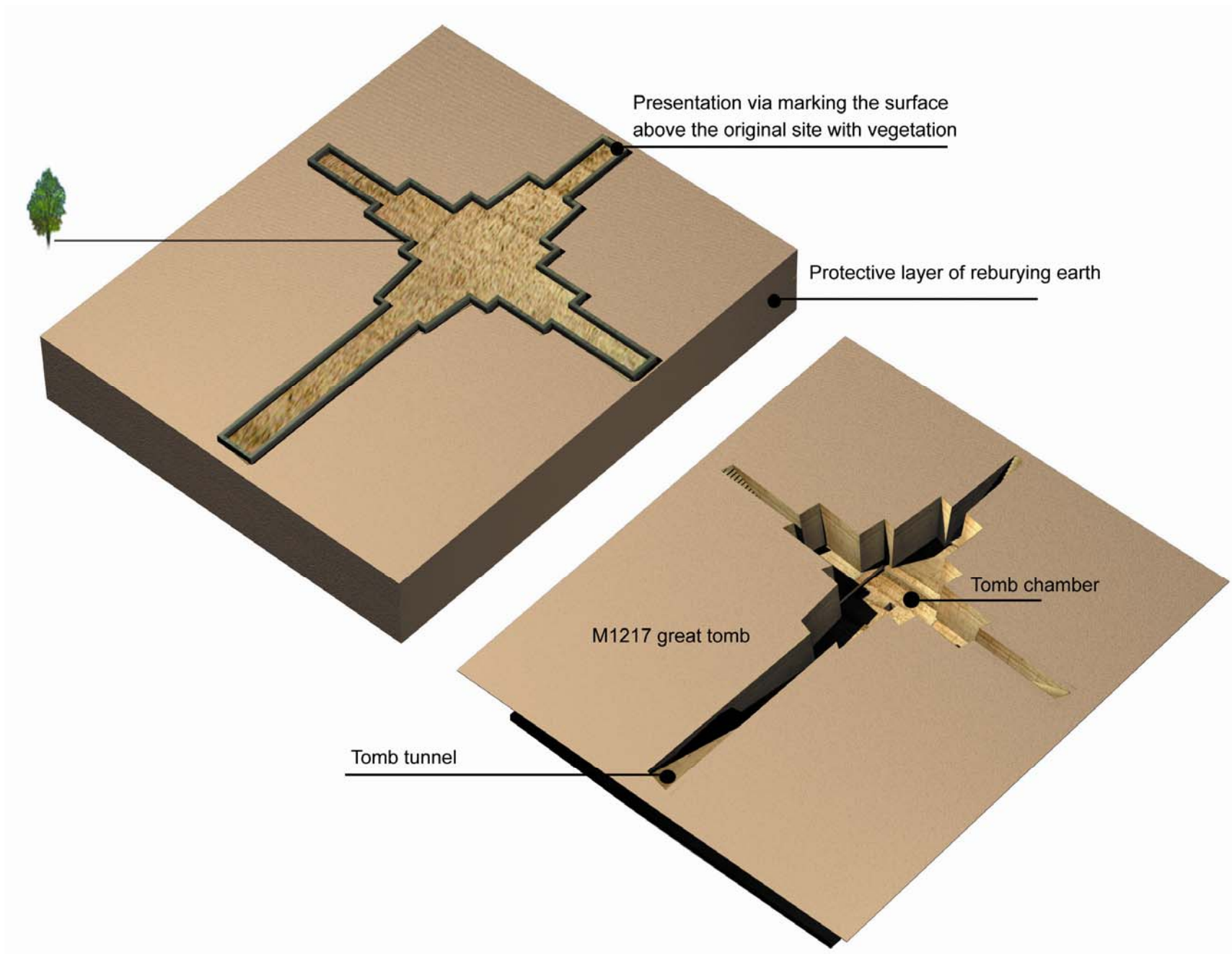


Figure45. M1217 great tomb in the Royal Tombs Area: sketch map of the method of “preservation by reburying and presentation via marking the surface above the original site with vegetation”



Figure46. M1217 great tomb in the Royal Tombs Area: the scene of excavation (the picture above) and current status of “preservation by reburying and presentation via marking the surface above the original site with vegetation”

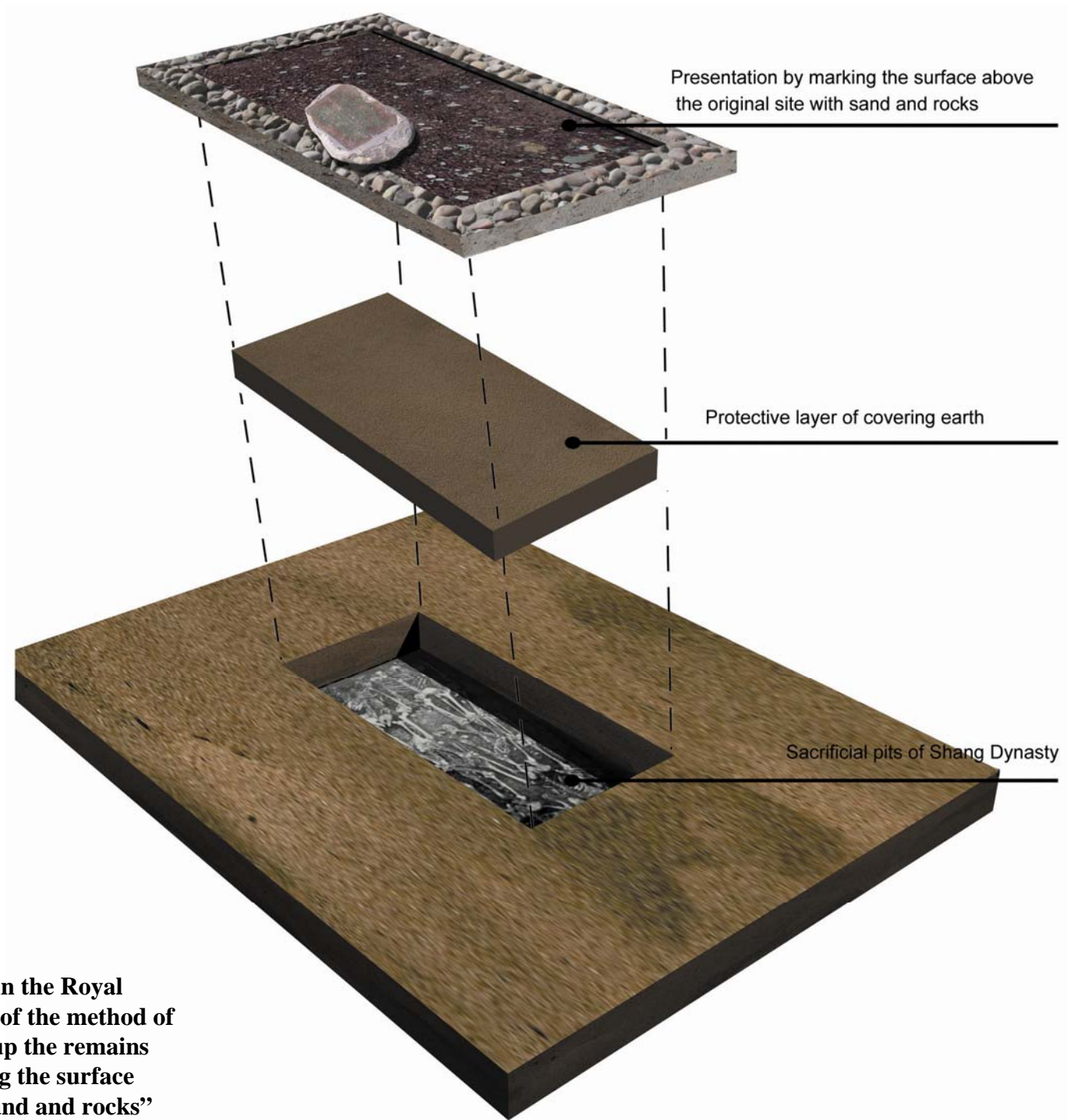


Figure47. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: sketch map of the method of “presentation by sealing up the remains underground and marking the surface above original site with sand and rocks”



Figure48. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: current status of “presentation by sealing up the remains underground and marking the surface above original site with sand and rocks”

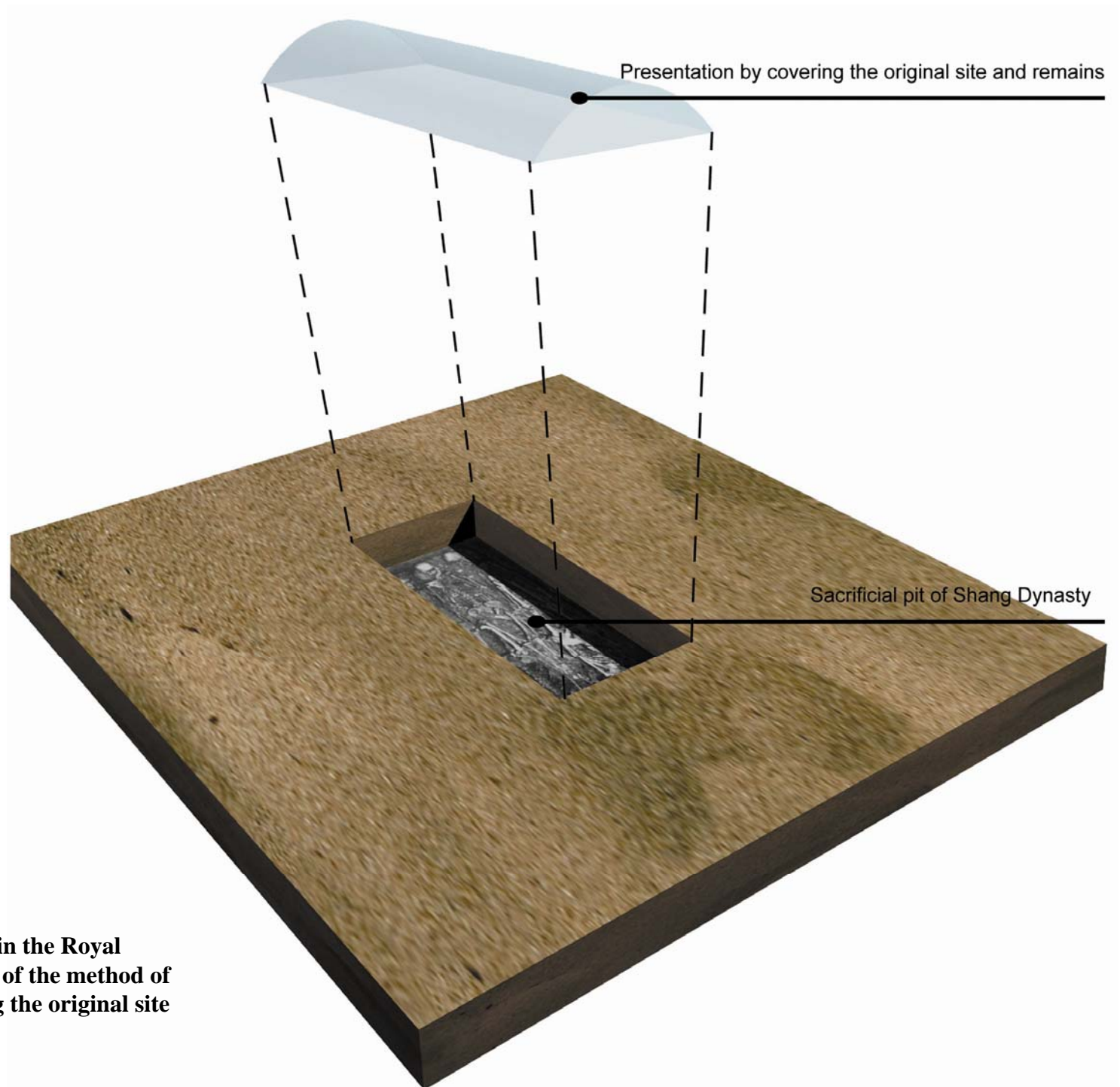


Figure49. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: sketch map of the method of “presentation by covering the original site and remains”

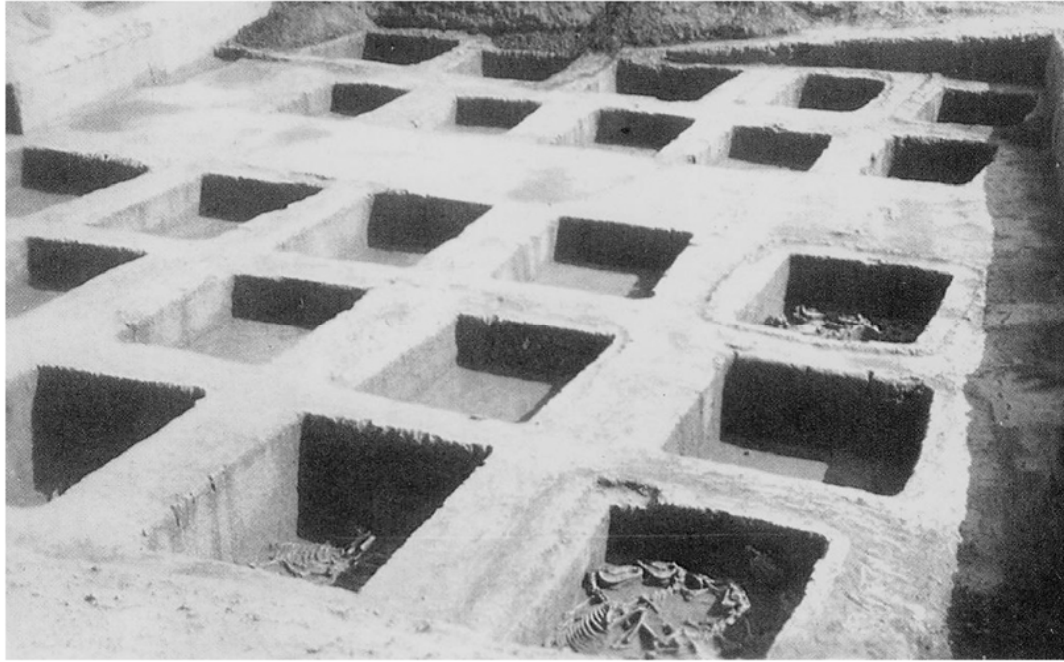


Figure50. Sacrificial pits in the Royal Tombs Area: current status of “presentation by covering the original site and remains”



Figure51. The location of the Yin Xu Museum at Yin Xu site



Figure52. Centralized presentation of the movable cultural relics in the Yin Xu Museum



Figure53. Presentation of oracle bone inscriptions in the Yin Xu Museum



Figure54. Simuwu rectangular *ding* and Fu Hao three-in-one *yan* (cooking vessel)



Figure55. Presentation of bronze vessels in the Yin Xu Museum



Figure56. Presentation of jade wares in the Yin Xu Museum



Figure57. Presentation corridor of popular knowledge on oracle bone inscriptions

Map of Villages, Enterprises and Roads within Yin Xu Protection Area and Buffer Zone



Figure58. Map of village, enterprise and roads within Yin Xu protection area and buffer zone



Figure59. Moving of the food factory located to the south of the Royal Tombs Area (before vs after)



Figure60. Virescence by planting dense woods on both sides of the railway

V. Signing on behalf of the state party

Full Designation: People's Republic of China

Signature:

Shan Jixiang

Director of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage

Date: 10, March, 2006

Beijing

Yin Xu (China)

No 1114

1. BASIC DATA

State Party: The People's Republic of China

Name of property: Yin Xu

Location: Anyang City, Henan Province

Date received by the World Heritage Centre: 31 January 2002

Included in the Tentative List: 12 February 1996

International Assistance from the World Heritage Fund for preparing the nomination: No

Category of property:

In terms of the categories of cultural property set out in Article 1 of the 1972 World Heritage Convention, this is an archaeological site.

Brief description:

The archaeological site of Yin Xu, close to Anyang City south of Beijing, is an ancient capital city in the late Shang Dynasty. It was built at the time of great prosperity of Chinese Bronze Age, from 1300 to 1046 BC. The site has revealed a series of royal tombs and palaces, which are prototypes of later Chinese architecture. Yin Xu is also significant in providing testimony to the development of many fields of science and technology in China, particularly to mature Chinese written characters, as early as 1300 BC.

2. ACTIONS

Background: This is a new nomination.

Date of the Technical Evaluation Mission: 25-29 September 2005

Dates of request for additional information and of receipt from State Party: ICOMOS has sent a letter to the State Party on 30 January 2006 and the State Party has provided information on 24 March 2006.

Consultations: ICOMOS has consulted its International Scientific Committee on Archaeological Heritage Management.

Literature: There is a rich literature on Yin Xu, consisting of reports and scientific treatises on the excavations and the identification and evaluation of the finds, published in various archaeological and scientific journals.

Date of ICOMOS approval of this report: 10 April 2006

3. THE PROPERTY

Description

Yin Xu is located across both banks of the Huanhe River in the northern suburbs of Anyang City, a Chinese city known for its history and culture, some 500km south of Beijing.

The core zone property proposed for inscription consists of two separate areas: 1) the Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area, ca. 200ha, near the village of Xiaotun, and 2) the Royal Tombs Area, 214ha, near the villages of Qianying and Wuguan. The single buffer zone (720ha) encloses these areas as well as extending to the Huanbei Shang city-site further east.

Known as 'Beimeng' in ancient times and 'Dayishang' and 'Shangyi' in oracle bone inscriptions, Yin Xu was the capital city of China during the Late Shang Dynasty. It is also the site of the earliest capital city in Chinese history recorded in early historical sources, the existence of which has been confirmed by oracle bone inscriptions and through archaeological excavations. It now has a history of 3,300 years.

The *Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area* (1,000m x 650m), the most important component of Yin Xu, is located on the southern bank of the Huanhe River. More than 80 house foundations of rammed-earth have been discovered in this area. These are divided into three groups: A, B and C. They are aligned according to the pattern of ancient Chinese palace architecture with main halls in the front, bedrooms in the rear, ancestral shrines on the left and altars on the right. The group of 53 house foundations form the main section of the area and the centre of the whole capital city of Yin Xu. In addition to these, the tomb of Fu Hao and the foundation site No. 54 can be considered as the most important remains of this area, because it has been preserved in its integrity. On the western and southern sides of the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area runs a defensive trench: 1,100m north-south and 650m west-east direction. It is 10-20m wide and 5-10m deep. The northern and eastern ends of the ditch end at the Huanhe River thereby enclosing the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area between it and the river. Thus it functions in a manner similar to city walls at other sites but also works as an effective flood-control system.

The *Tomb of Fu Hao*, located to the southwest of the house foundations in Group C, is one of the most important archaeological discoveries in the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu since 1928. Fu Hao was a consort of Wu Ding, the 21st king of the Shang Dynasty. This is the only intact tomb of a member of the royal family of the Shang Dynasty discovered since the start of scientific excavations. Above ground, on top of the tomb, there was a hall called *muxinzong* in the oracle bone inscriptions. The large number and superb craftsmanship of the burial accessories bear testimony to the advanced level of Shang handicraft industry, and form now one of the national treasures of China.

Numerous pits containing bovine shoulder blades and turtle plastrons have been found distributed within the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area of Yin Xu. Since the end of the 19th century when oracle bone inscriptions were first discovered, a total number of about 150,000 shoulder blades and turtle plastrons have been found at Yin Xu.

The *Royal Tombs Area* is located on the highland at the northern bank of the Huanhe River. It is an important part of Yin Xu, and can be divided into the eastern and the western parts. Since 1934, 13 large royal tombs (including an unfinished tomb) and more than 2,000 attendant tombs and sacrificial pits have been excavated. The western part contains eight tombs arranged in four pairs, one tomb in the north, the other in the south, with the pairs running from west to east. The eastern section of the Royal Tombs Area contains five large tombs. They face either north or south. Scholars believe that these two groups of large tombs are the royal tombs of the Late Shang Period. Scattered among the royal tombs in both sections of the Royal Tombs Area are more than 2,000 smaller graves. Most of them are sacrificial pits, and believed to be the remains of sacrificial victims, which the Shang kings offered to their ancestors.

History

Yin Xu is an ancient capital city that rose in the late Shang Dynasty, a time of prosperity of Chinese Bronze Age. Around the 17th century BC, the Shang tribe, an important branch of the Chinese nation, beat the Xia Dynasty and established a slave dynasty in central China, the second of its kind in Chinese history. The territory of this new dynasty extended to the great ocean in the east, the present-day Sichuan in the west, the Liaohe River Basin in the north, and the Dongtinghu Lake in the south. It was one of the most powerful states in the East Asia during the Bronze Age.

In about 1300 BC, Pan Geng, the king of the Shang Dynasty, removed his capital from Yan to Yin Xu and built the latter into a magnificent capital city. Since then, this capital city continued being built by 12 kings in eight generations of the Shang Dynasty during 255 years. It remained the political, economic, military and cultural centre of China during the prime of its bronze age. Around the year 1046 BC, King Wu sent a punitive expedition against King Zhou, the last ruler of the Shang Dynasty. Yin was deserted and the city was turned into ruins, hence the name Yin Xu (the ruins of Yin) in historical sources.

During the Qin and Han dynasties (221 B.C. to AD 23), references to Yin Xu were made frequently in history books. Epigraphy became popular during the Song and the Yuan Dynasties (AD 10th to 14th century). The frequent unearthing of bronzes around Xiaotun village aroused the attention of educated people. This city was then thought to be Xiang, the residence of the 12th king of the Shang Dynasty. In 1899, Wang Yirong, an epigrapher of the last years of the Qing Dynasty, discovered and proved that oracle bone inscription was the language used in the Shang Dynasty. After verification and exploration by many other scholars, Xiaotun of Anyang where oracle bone inscriptions were unearthed came to be established as the site of Yin Xu as recorded in Chinese classics.

Between 1928 and 1937, the Institute of History and Philology of the then Academia Sinica carried out 15 large-scale excavations at Yin Xu, and discovered the Palace and Ancestral Shrines Area, the Royal Tombs Area and large numbers of other cultural remains. As a result, this capital city of the Shang Dynasty has gradually come to be known, and its position as China's first ancient

capital, proven by written documents, has been firmly established. The excavations were completed after the Second World War. In 1995, Anyang City established the Yin Xu Management Department to take charge of conservation and daily management of Yin Xu.

Protection and Management

Legal provision:

The nominated property is state owned. The site is protected by the laws of the People's Republic of China, including: the Law on the Protection of Cultural Relics, the Law on Environmental Protection, and the Law on Urban Planning. It is also subject to the various regulations and rules in force in Henan Province.

Management structure:

The principal management authority lies with the State Administration of Cultural Heritage of the People's Republic of China (Beijing) in collaboration with the Henan Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage (Zhengzhou City) and Anyang City Bureau of Culture (Anyang City).

In 1995, the People's Government of Anyang City has set up the Yin Xu Management Department for the management of Yin Xu area, and to exercise strict control over land use (industrial, agricultural, residential). In 2001, an Overall Programme for the Protection of Yin Xu was adopted.

Resources:

There are three main sources of financing for the protection and conservation, i.e. the State, the Henan Province, and Anyang City.

Justification of the Outstanding Universal Value by the State Party (summary)

The nomination highlights the historical significance of Yin Xu, the capital of China in the Late Shang Dynasty, 14th to 11th centuries B.C., the golden period of the early Chinese culture, crafts and sciences. The site is especially remarkable in providing archaeological evidence for the development of royal architecture and funerary traditions. The most important discoveries on the site include the so-called oracle bone inscriptions, carrying the earliest evidence for already mature modern Chinese characters, exquisitely decorated ritual vessels, jade and bone carvings and ceramics.

Criterion i: The remains at Yin Xu are masterpieces of human art, science and technology. The main importance of Yin Xu for China and the world as a whole is the outstanding achievements in art, science, and technology of the Late Shang period exemplified by the remains excavated here. Oracle bones carry the earliest systematic written language and one of the major ancient written languages in the world, as early as 1300 BC. Many scientific and technical achievements were made during the Late Shang Period. Oracle bone inscriptions reveal that the Shang could already record solar and lunar eclipses and star configurations accurately. ...

Criterion ii: The Late Shang culture of Yin Xu has had far-reaching influences on the formation and development of Chinese culture. The writing system used in the oracle bone inscriptions has played an important role in the diffusion and development of Chinese civilization for thousands of years. The bronze culture of Yin Xu is a reflection of the artistic level and social customs of the Late Shang Period and represents the highest level of development in China's ancient bronze culture. The ritual system of the Shang, based on ancestor worship and the use of bronze ritual vessels, greatly influenced other cultures surrounding it.

Criterion iii: The rich cultural remains at Yin Xu provide evidence for extinct cultural traditions. The Late Shang Period, the capital of which Yin Xu was, created a brilliant Bronze Age culture. With the course of history and the development of society, the art of divination, the Shang burial rites, the practice of offering sacrifices, and other such systems widely used by the Shang lost the basis for their existence and became gradually extinct. The discovery and excavation of Yin Xu have provided evidences for the existence of these lost cultural traditions.

...

Criterion iv: The buildings at Yin Xu, including palaces, ancestral shrines and the royal tombs, are masterpieces of palace and mausoleum architecture of early Chinese history. The foundations of some 80 structures are in three distinct groups, which have been determined to be palaces, ancestral shrines, and altars respectively. This layout can be considered to be an early form of later Chinese palace architecture characterized by main halls in the front, bedrooms in the rear, ancestral shrines on the left, and altars on the right. The Royal Tombs Area at Yin Xu is thus far the oldest perfectly conserved in China.

Criterion vi: Excavations at Yin Xu have provided reliable material evidence for the history of early Chinese language, ancient beliefs, social system, and major historical events. Archaeological excavations at Yin Xu over the past 80 years have unfolded the rich and colourful history of China's Late Shang Period and provided reliable material evidence for the history of early Chinese language, ancient beliefs and social systems, and major historical events.

4. EVALUATION

Conservation

Conservation history:

The site was excavated from 1928 to 1937, and again from the 1950s. There has been a recent discovery nearby revealing the site of Huanbei Shang city, which has been included in the buffer zone, but which has not yet been excavated. The excavations are no more continued in the nominated core zone, though it is possible that new discoveries may come up in the surrounding area in the future.

Most of the excavated sites have been reburied, taking care that their conservation is guaranteed. After reburial, the sites have been marked on the ground, using appropriate techniques, such as plants or rammed earth, indicating the principal features as well as displaying a few replicas that help to explain the site. The bones found in ancient tombs

and burial sites have been left in situ, while the movable objects have been removed and are displayed in the site museum, which has been built at the margin of the site and placed underground. A protective earth layer has been added to the mausoleum and the pit walls have been protected so that they do not collapse.

The site is a flat basin, which used to be inhabited by farmers cultivating corn. As a result of the excavations, the fields have been removed from the area and some 688 houses have been demolished. Wooden fences have been set up around the archaeological sites. The factory for food production that was in the buffer zone has been removed, and no new industrial buildings will be built in the area.

State of conservation:

In the overall, the site is in good state of conservation. Most of the excavated pits have been backfilled taking care that conservation be guaranteed. The sites that are open and presented to the public have been conserved and protected.

Protection and Management:

The site is fully protected under national legislation. There are two core zones: i.e. a) the site of the royal tombs and b) sites of the palace and royal ancestor shrines. A buffer zone surrounds the core zones and also includes the Huanbei Shang city site. It covers an area of ca 4km east-west and 3km north-south. The sites of some ten villages are within the buffer zone, and a railway is crossing it. The protected zones are considered properly defined from the point of view of the archaeological areas, and they include all the known historic features.

ICOMOS considers that the management system is appropriately organized for the site. Excavations in the nominated area will be not be continued. However, several academic societies are actively are involved in research of the finds in the area of Yin Xu, including: The Society for the Study of Yin and Shang Cultures, The Society for the calligraphy of Oracle Inscriptions. In addition, a new Department of Yin-Shang Culture was recently established at Anyang College of Education. Apart from the members of the commissions and archaeologists, there are full time wardens and some 20 full time guides. The subterranean site museum was constructed recently in the eastern corner of the site, taking care not to disturb the archaeological remains or the skyline.

Risk analysis:

Yin Xu is located in agricultural area, and it has been subject to some development due to villages in the region. Some industrial plants have been of concern, including the food stuff factory in the buffer zone. Nevertheless, the factory has now been demolished and no new industry will be built here. A railway is crossing the buffer zone. However, it is far from the archaeological areas, and no construction is allowed along its track.

The region has semi-damp continental monsoon climate. It can be hot in the summer and fairly cold in the winter. The major threats to the site are the floods especially due to the river Huanhe, which often is subject to strong storms upstream. The management has however taken measures to prevent flood damage. Two reservoirs have been built upstream so as to control the level of the river, and the

river beds have been improved. While the excavated remains are underground, the pits that are presented to the public are consolidated so as to prevent collapse. The region of Yin Xu is subject to earthquake hazard, but this has not been a major impact on the site.

At the moment some 200,000 people visit the site annually, mainly Chinese. The visitors include many young people, for whom there are educational programmes interpreting Chinese characters. Modern facilities are available, including hotels of different categories. An annual festival is organised to promote the site. Most visitors come to the site in spring or autumn, and the numbers have recently been growing. Measures have been taken to protect the site and guarantee the safety of visitors.

Authenticity and integrity

Authenticity:

The authenticity of the ancient remains has been verified in reference to the Shang Dynasty that had Yin Xu as their capital from 1300 to 1100 BC.

Integrity:

While taking into account that the site of Yin Xu has been subject to excavations for some 80 years, it can be considered to have maintained its historical integrity. The tombs and sacrificial pits have been left in situ, and most of the pits have been reburied after excavation, and only selected areas are presented to visitors. The reburied pits are indicated on the ground. Movable objects have been taken to the site museum, and some replicas have been displayed on the site as part of the presentation. Only limited reconstruction has been made as part of the presentation to visitors.

The overall integrity of the landscape is also under control. The archaeological site is in a rural context with some villages, roads and a railway. However, there is strict planning control, and the existing building stock consists of traditional style buildings that are maximum two stories high.

Comparative evaluation

Yin Xu is of outstanding interest having been the largest and most important of the capital cities of China in the Late Shang Dynasty. It has provided unique material evidence to the history of China in a crucial creative period. It is comparable with ancient civilisations in Egypt, Babylon and India, and is distinguished for its outstanding universal value in this context. The site provides documentary evidence to the first important development phase of the Chinese royal architecture, anticipating the great Imperial palaces and tomb ensembles.

Outstanding universal value

General statement:

The outstanding universal value of the archaeological site of Yin Xu can be referred to as an exceptional testimony to the late Bronze Age phase of the Chinese civilisation, 1300

to 1046 B.C. The excavations have provided invaluable material evidence to the history of art and architecture, the development of various fields of science and technology. In particular, Yin Xu exhibits the earliest testimony to the complete set of mature Chinese characters, still in use today. The site is the earliest dynastic capital in China, which has been certified and documented. The rammed earth foundations and remains of early wooden structures represent early prototypes in the development of royal palace architecture in China. Similarly, the tombs and sacrificial pits are the earliest prototypes, later developed into imperial tombs, such as the tomb of the First Qin Emperor in Xi'an (a World Heritage site).

Evaluation of criteria:

The property has been nominated on the basis of criteria i, ii, iii, iv and vi:

Criterion i: The remains at Yin Xu are testimony to remarkable achievements in art, science, and technology of the Late Shang period. Nevertheless, considering that the remains are a testimony to cultural evolution, ICOMOS considers that this is better justified under criterion iii and that the property does not meet this criterion.

Criterion ii: Yin Xu, the capital city of the Late Shang dynasty, is of outstanding universal value as it exhibits an important interchange of influences in Chinese history, representing the highest level of development in the ancient bronze culture of China. The ritual system based on ancestor worship and the use of bronze ritual vessels greatly influenced other cultures. The same can be said of the development of the types of buildings and royal tombs excavated here. ICOMOS considers that the property meet this criterion.

Criterion iii: The cultural remains at Yin Xu provide exceptional evidence to extinct cultural traditions in Late Shang Period. Yin Xu was then the dynastic capital during the richest Bronze Age culture in China. The period is testimony to many scientific and technical achievements and innovations, including the combined solar and lunar calendar system, still in use today in China. Of fundamental importance are the oracle bones that carry the earliest evidence to the mature system of written Chinese characters. ICOMOS considers that the property meet this criterion.

Criterion iv: The palaces, ancestral shrines and the royal tombs of Yin Xu are outstanding examples of early Chinese architecture. They have of outstanding value establishing the early prototypes for Chinese palace architecture and royal tomb complexes, then further developed in the Imperial palace complexes and burial sites. ICOMOS considers that the property meet this criterion.

Criterion vi: The material remains discovered at Yin Xu provide tangible evidence to the early history of the system of Chinese writing and language, ancient beliefs, social systems, and major historical events, of outstanding universal significance. Yin Xu is valued as the most important archaeological excavation in the history of modern Chinese archaeology. ICOMOS considers that the property meet this criterion.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

Recommendation with respect to inscription

ICOMOS recommends that Yin Xu, The People's Republic of China, be inscribed on the World Heritage List on the basis of *criteria ii, iii, iv and vi*:

Criterion ii: Yin Xu, capital of the Late Shang dynasty exhibits an exchange of important influences and the highest level of development in China's ancient bronze culture, including the system of writing.

Criterion iii: The cultural remains at Yin Xu provide exceptional evidence to cultural traditions in Late Shang Period, and are testimony to many scientific and technical achievements and innovations, such as the solar and lunar calendar system, and the earliest evidence of systematic written Chinese language in oracle bones.

Criterion iv: The palaces, ancestral shrines and the royal tombs of Yin Xu are outstanding examples of early Chinese architecture. They have great significance establishing the early prototypes for Chinese palace architecture and royal tomb complexes.

Criterion vi: The material remains discovered at Yin Xu provide tangible evidence to the early history of the system of Chinese writing and language, ancient beliefs, social systems, and major historical events, which are considered of outstanding universal significance.

ICOMOS, April 2006

ection Area and the Buffer Zone of Yin Xu



Map showing the boundaries of the property



Fu Hao Tomb



Chariots pit of the Shang Dynasty

Yin Xu (Chine)

No 1114

1. IDENTIFICATION

État partie : République populaire de Chine

Bien proposé : Yin Xu

Lieu : Anyang, Province du Henan

Date de réception par le

Centre du patrimoine mondial : 31 janvier 2002

Inclus dans la liste indicative : 12 février 1996

Assistance internationale au titre du Fonds du patrimoine mondial pour la préparation de la proposition d'inscription : Non

Catégorie de bien :

En termes de catégories de biens culturels, telles qu'elles sont définies à l'article premier de la Convention du Patrimoine mondial de 1972, il s'agit d'un *site* archéologique.

Brève description :

Le site archéologique de Yin Xu, près d'Anyang, au sud de Beijing, est une ancienne capitale de la fin de la dynastie des Shang. Elle fut édifée à une époque de grande prospérité, l'âge du bronze chinois, de 1300 à 1046 av. J.-C. Le site a révélé toute une série de tombes et de palais royaux, prototypes de l'architecture chinoise postérieure. L'importance de Yin Xu réside aussi en ce qu'elle fournit un témoignage sur le développement de plusieurs domaines scientifiques et technologiques de Chine, et plus particulièrement sur l'arrivée à maturité des caractères chinois écrits dès 1300 av. J.-C.

2. ACTIONS

Antécédents : Il s'agit d'une nouvelle proposition d'inscription.

Date de la mission d'évaluation technique : 25-29 septembre 2005

Dates de demande d'information complémentaire et d'envoi par l'État partie : L'ICOMOS a envoyé une lettre à l'État partie le 30 janvier 2006 et l'État partie a fourni des informations le 24 mars 2006.

Consultations : L'ICOMOS a consulté son Comité scientifique international sur la gestion du patrimoine archéologique.

Littérature : La littérature sur Yin Xu est d'une grande richesse, avec des rapports et des traités scientifiques sur les fouilles et l'identification et l'évaluation des vestiges parus dans plusieurs publications archéologiques et scientifiques.

Date d'approbation de l'évaluation par l'ICOMOS : 10 avril 2006

3. LE BIEN

Description

Yin Xu se dresse sur les deux rives de la Huan, au nord d'Anyang, ville chinoise réputée pour son histoire et sa culture située à environ 500 km au sud de Beijing.

La zone principale proposée pour inscription se compose de deux zones distinctes : 1) le palais et les sanctuaires ancestraux royaux, d'environ 200 ha, près du village de Xiaotun, et 2) les tombes royales, de 214 ha, près des villages de Qianying et Wuguan. Une seule et même zone tampon (720 hectares) encercle ces deux zones, et s'étend jusqu'à la ville de Huanbei Shang, plus à l'est.

Jadis connue sous le nom de Beimeng, et appelée Dayishang ou Shangyi dans les inscriptions divinatoires chinoises sur ossements, Yin Xu fut la capitale de la Chine à la fin de la période des Shang. C'est aussi le site de la plus ancienne capitale de l'histoire chinoise consignée dans les sources historiques, dont l'existence a été confirmée par des inscriptions divinatoires sur des ossements et par des fouilles archéologiques. Son histoire est aujourd'hui longue de 3 300 ans.

Le *palais et les sanctuaires ancestraux royaux* (1 000 m sur 650 m) représentant l'élément le plus important de Yin Xu, se trouvent sur la rive méridionale de la Huan. Les fondations en terre damée de plus de 80 maisons ont été découvertes dans cette zone. On les classe en trois groupes, A, B et C. Elles sont alignées suivant le schéma de l'ancienne architecture palatiale chinoise, avec les salles principales devant, les chambres à l'arrière, les sanctuaires ancestraux à gauche et des autels à droite. Les fondations de 53 maisons forment le groupe principal de la zone, et le centre-ville de la capitale de Yin Xu. Outre celles-ci, la tombe de Fu Hao et le site de fondations n° 54 peuvent être considérés comme les vestiges les plus notables de la zone, car ils ont été préservés dans leur intégrité. Une tranchée défensive de 10 à 20 mètres de large et de 5 à 10 mètres de profondeur court le long des côtés ouest et sud du palais et des sanctuaires ancestraux, sur 1 100 m du nord au sud et sur 650 m de l'ouest à l'est. Les extrémités nord et est de cette fosse se terminent sur la rivière Huan, enfermant ainsi le palais et les sanctuaires ancestraux entre elle et la rivière. Elle remplit ainsi le même rôle que les remparts sur d'autres sites, mais fonctionne également comme un système efficace de contrôle des inondations.

La *tombe de Fu Hao*, au sud-ouest du groupe C des fondations, est l'une des plus importantes découvertes archéologiques réalisées dans la zone du palais et des sanctuaires ancestraux de Yin Xu depuis 1928. Fu Hao était l'une des épouses de Wu Ding, 21^e empereur de la dynastie des Shang. C'est la seule tombe parfaitement

intacte d'un membre de la famille royale de la dynastie des Shang mis au jour depuis le début des fouilles scientifiques. Au-dessus du sol et de la tombe se trouvait une chambre nommée *muxinzong* dans les inscriptions divinatoires sur ossements. Le grand nombre d'objets funéraires et leur superbe travail attestent de l'avancement de l'artisanat des Shang ; ils font aujourd'hui partie des trésors nationaux chinois.

On a également trouvé, répartis dans la zone du palais et des sanctuaires ancestraux de Yin Xu, de nombreuses fosses contenant des omoplates de bovidés et des plastrons de tortues. Depuis la fin du XIX^e siècle et la première découverte d'inscriptions divinatoires sur des os, on a trouvé au total environ 150 000 omoplates de bovidés et plastrons de tortues à Yin Xu.

Les *tombes royales*, sur les hauteurs de la rive septentrionale de la Huan, sont un élément majeur de Yin Xu, et on peut les diviser en deux groupes, le groupe oriental et le groupe occidental. Depuis 1934, on a mis au jour 13 grandes tombes royales (dont une inachevée) et plus de 2 000 tombeaux d'accompagnement et fosses sacrificielles. La partie occidentale abrite huit tombes, organisées en 4 paires avec une tombe au nord et une au sud, et les paires elles-mêmes alignées d'ouest en est. La section orientale de la zone abrite cinq grandes tombes, qui font face soit au nord soit au sud. D'après les érudits, ces deux groupes seraient les tombes royales de la fin de la période des Shang. Plus de 2 000 tombeaux de moindre envergure sont éparpillées parmi les tombes royales dans les deux sections de la zone. Il s'agit pour la majorité de fosses sacrificielles, abritant les restes de victimes que les rois de la dynastie des Shang offraient à leurs ancêtres.

Histoire

Yin Xu est une ancienne capitale qui connut son ascension à la fin de la dynastie des Shang, l'époque la plus prospère de l'âge du bronze chinois. Aux alentours du XVII^e siècle av. J.-C., la tribu des Shang, une branche importante de la nation chinoise, vainquit la dynastie des Xia, et fonda une dynastie esclavagiste dans le centre de la Chine, la deuxième du genre dans l'histoire chinoise. Le territoire de cette nouvelle dynastie s'étendait jusqu'au grand océan à l'est, le Sichuan d'aujourd'hui à l'ouest, le bassin du Liaohé au nord et le lac de Dongtinghu au sud. Ce fut l'un des États les plus puissants de toute l'Asie de l'Est durant l'âge du bronze.

Vers 1300 av. J.-C., Pan Geng, roi de la dynastie des Shang, transféra sa capitale de Yan à Yin Xu et fit de cette dernière une ville magnifique. Depuis lors, sa construction se poursuivit sous la houlette de 12 rois, sur huit générations de la dynastie des Shang et pendant 255 ans. Elle demeura le centre politique, économique, militaire et culturel de la Chine aux plus beaux jours de son âge du bronze. Vers 1046 av. J.-C., le roi Wu envoya une expédition punitive contre le roi Zhou, dernier souverain de la dynastie des Shang. Yin fut désertée et la ville tomba en ruines, d'où son nom de Yin Xu (les ruines de Yin) dans les sources historiques.

Sous les dynasties des Qin et des Han (de 221 av. J.-C. à 23 apr. J.-C.), les ouvrages historiques faisaient

fréquemment référence à Yin Xu. L'épigraphie devint populaire sous les dynasties des Song et des Yuan (X^e-XIV^e siècle apr. J.-C.). L'exhumation fréquente de bronzes aux alentours du village de Xiaotun attira l'attention des érudits. On pensait alors qu'il s'agissait de la ville de Xiang, résidence du 12^e empereur de la dynastie des Shang. En 1899, Wang Yirong, épigraphe des dernières années de la dynastie des Qing, découvrit et prouva que les inscriptions divinatoires sur os étaient rédigées dans la langue que parlait la dynastie des Shang. Après vérification et étude par quantité d'autres érudits, il fut établi que Xiaotun d'Anyang où avaient été découvertes les inscriptions divinatoires sur os était le site de la Yin Xu mentionné dans les classiques chinois.

Entre 1928 et 1937, l'Institut d'histoire et de philologie de l'*Academia Sinica*, telle qu'elle s'appelait alors, mena quinze grandes campagnes de fouilles à Yin Xu, et découvrit la zone du palais et des sanctuaires ancestraux, celle des tombes royales et un grand nombre d'autres vestiges culturels. C'est ainsi que l'on en apprit de plus en plus sur la capitale de la dynastie des Shang, et son statut de première capitale de l'ancienne Chine, prouvée par des documents écrits, a été formellement établi depuis lors. Les fouilles furent achevées après la Seconde Guerre mondiale. En 1995, la ville d'Anyang instaura le Département de gestion de Yin Xu, lui confiant la conservation et la gestion courante de Yin Xu.

Protection et gestion

Dispositions légales :

Le bien proposé pour inscription appartient à l'État. Le site est protégé par la législation de la République populaire de Chine, et plus particulièrement par la loi sur la protection des reliques culturelles, la loi sur la protection de l'environnement et la loi d'urbanisme. Diverses règles et réglementations en vigueur dans la province du Henan lui sont également applicables.

Structure de la gestion :

La gestion est principalement sous la responsabilité de l'Administration nationale du patrimoine culturel de la République populaire de Chine (Beijing), en collaboration avec l'Administration provinciale du patrimoine culturel du Henan (Zhengzhou) et le Bureau municipal de la culture d'Anyang (Anyang).

En 1995, le gouvernement populaire d'Anyang a mis sur pied le Département de gestion de Yin Xu, lui confiant la gestion de la zone et le contrôle de l'occupation des sols (industrielle, agricole, résidentielle). En 2001, un programme général pour la protection de Yin Xu a été adopté.

Ressources :

Le financement de la protection et de la conservation provient principalement de trois sources : l'État, la province du Henan et la ville d'Anyang.

Justification de la valeur universelle exceptionnelle émanant de l'État partie (résumé)

La proposition d'inscription met en exergue la valeur historique de Yin Xu, capitale de la Chine à la fin de la dynastie des Shang, du XIV^e au X^e siècle av. J.-C., âge d'or de l'ancienne culture chinoise, de ses artisanats et de ses sciences. Le site a ceci de particulièrement remarquable qu'il apporte des preuves archéologiques du développement de l'architecture et des traditions funéraires royales. Parmi les découvertes majeures sur le site, les inscriptions divinatoires sur ossements, constituant les premières preuves de caractères chinois modernes déjà parvenus à une phase mature, de la vaisselle à usage rituel à la décoration exquise, des jades et ossements sculptés et des céramiques.

Critère i : Les vestiges de Yin Xu sont des chefs d'œuvre de l'art, de la science et de la technologie humaine. L'importance de Yin Xu pour la Chine en particulier et pour le monde en général réside dans les exceptionnelles réalisations artistiques, scientifiques et technologiques de la fin de la période des Shang qu'illustrent les vestiges mis au jour. Par ailleurs, les ossements divinatoires portent le plus ancien langage systématique écrit, qui est aussi l'un des anciens langages écrits majeurs dans le monde, remontant à 1300 av. J.-C. On doit à la fin de la période des Shang quantité de réalisations scientifiques et techniques. Les inscriptions divinatoires sur ossements révèlent que les Shang pouvaient déjà consigner avec précision les éclipses solaires et lunaires ainsi que la configuration des étoiles. ...

Critère ii : La culture de la fin de la dynastie des Shang à Yin Xu a eu des influences considérables sur la formation et le développement de la culture chinoise. Le système d'écriture utilisé dans les inscriptions divinatoires sur ossements a joué un rôle important dans la diffusion et le développement de la civilisation chinoise, des milliers d'années durant. La culture du bronze de Yin Xu reflète le niveau artistique et les coutumes sociales de la fin de la période des Shang et représente le plus haut niveau de développement dans l'ancienne culture du bronze en Chine. Le système rituel des Shang, fondé sur le culte des ancêtres et l'utilisation de vaisselle à usage rituel en bronze, influença considérablement les cultures des alentours.

Critère iii : Les riches vestiges culturels de Yin Xu attestent de traditions culturelles disparues. La fin de la période des Shang, dont Yin Xu était alors la capitale, donna naissance à une brillante culture de l'âge du bronze. Au fil de l'histoire et de l'évolution de la société, l'art de la divination, les rites funéraires des Shang, les pratiques sacrificielles et autres systèmes semblables largement utilisés par les Shang perdirent leur raison d'être et disparurent peu à peu. La découverte et les fouilles de Yin Xu ont apporté des preuves de l'existence de ces traditions culturelles disparues. ...

Critère iv : Les édifices de Yin Xu, parmi lesquels figurent des palais, des sanctuaires ancestraux et des tombes royales, sont des chefs d'œuvre de l'architecture des palais et des mausolées de l'histoire de l'ancienne Chine. Les fondations de 80 structures environ se divisent en trois groupes distincts, respectivement identifiés comme des

palais, des sanctuaires ancestraux et des autels. On peut considérer cette disposition comme une forme ancienne de l'architecture palatiale chinoise postérieure, caractérisée par des salles principales à l'avant, des chambres à l'arrière, des sanctuaires ancestraux à gauche et des autels à droite. Les tombes royales de Yin Xu sont donc de loin les plus anciennes parmi les tombes parfaitement conservées en Chine.

Critère vi : Les fouilles conduites à Yin Xu ont apporté des preuves matérielles fiables de l'histoire de l'ancienne langue chinoise, des anciennes croyances, du système social de l'époque et d'événements historiques majeurs. Ces 80 dernières années, elles ont dévoilé le passé riche et coloré de la fin de la période des Shang en Chine et apporté des preuves matérielles fiables de l'histoire de l'ancienne langue chinoise, des anciennes croyances, du système social de l'époque et d'événements historiques majeurs.

4. ÉVALUATION

Conservation

Historique de la conservation :

Le site a fait l'objet de fouilles entre 1928 et 1937, puis à nouveau à partir des années 1950. On a récemment découvert à proximité le site de la ville de Huanbei Shang, inclus dans la zone tampon mais qui n'a encore fait l'objet d'aucune fouille. Les fouilles ne sont plus menées dans la zone principale proposée pour inscription, mais de nouvelles découvertes peuvent être faites dans les alentours à l'avenir.

La plupart des sites fouillés ont été remblayés, dans le souci de garantir leur conservation. Après leur enfouissement, ils ont été marqués au sol à l'aide de techniques appropriées, plantes ou terre damée, par exemple, pour en indiquer les éléments principaux, et quelques répliques ont été présentées pour aider à expliquer le site. Les os trouvés dans les anciens tombeaux et les sites funéraires ont été laissés sur place, tandis que les objets meubles étaient enlevés et exposés dans le musée du site, musée souterrain construit en marge du site. Une couche de terre protectrice a été ajoutée au mausolée, et les murs de la fosse ont été protégés pour empêcher qu'ils ne s'effondrent.

Le site est un bassin plat, où vivaient des paysans cultivateurs de maïs. Suite aux fouilles, les champs ont été éliminés de la zone, et 688 maisons ont été démolies. Des clôtures en bois ont été installées tout autour des sites archéologiques. Le site de production agro-alimentaire qui se trouvait dans la zone tampon a été démantelé, et aucun nouveau bâtiment industriel ne sera construit dans la zone.

État de conservation :

Globalement, le site est dans un bon état de conservation. La plupart des fosses mises au jour ont été remblayées, dans le souci de garantir leur conservation. Les sites ouverts au public ont fait l'objet de mesures de conservation et de protection.

Protection et gestion :

La législation nationale protège l'ensemble du site. Il y a deux zones principales : a) le site des tombes royales et b) le site des palais et des sanctuaires ancestraux royaux. Une zone tampon entoure les zones principales, et comprend également le site de Huanbei Shang. Elle couvre une superficie d'environ 4 km d'est en ouest et de 3 km du nord au sud. Les sites d'une dizaine de villages se trouvent dans la zone tampon, avec un chemin de fer qui les traverse. Les zones protégées sont considérées comme bien définies du point de vue des zones archéologiques, et englobent toutes les caractéristiques historiques connues.

L'ICOMOS considère que le système de gestion est bien organisé pour le site. Les fouilles ne seront pas poursuivies dans la zone proposée pour inscription. Cependant, plusieurs sociétés académiques prennent activement part à l'étude des vestiges dans la zone de Yin Xu, parmi lesquelles : la Société d'étude des cultures Yin et Shang, la Société d'étude de la calligraphie des inscriptions divinatoires. En outre, un nouveau Département de la culture Yin-Shang a récemment été créé à l'École d'Anyang. Outre les membres des commissions et les archéologues, le site emploie des gardiens et une vingtaine de guides à plein temps. Un musée de site souterrain a récemment été bâti dans l'angle est du site, en prenant soin de ne pas perturber les vestiges archéologiques ou la ligne d'horizon.

Analyse des risques :

Yin Xu se trouve dans une région agricole, et a connu quelques développements des villages de la région. Certains sites industriels étaient sources d'inquiétude, notamment l'usine agro-alimentaire, qui se trouvait dans la zone tampon. Néanmoins, l'usine a désormais été démolie, et aucun nouveau bâtiment industriel ne sera construit ici. Une voie ferrée traverse la zone tampon. Toutefois, elle est loin des sites archéologiques, et aucune construction n'est autorisée le long de son trajet.

Le climat de la région est un climat continental de mousson. Il peut faire chaud en été et assez froid en hiver. Les inondations sont la principale menace, notamment dues aux crues de la rivière Huan, souvent sujette à des orages violents en amont du site. La direction a cependant pris des mesures pour empêcher les dégâts des eaux. Deux réservoirs ont ainsi été construits en amont de façon à contrôler le niveau de la rivière, et les lits de la rivière ont été renforcés. Si les vestiges fouillés demeurent enfouis, les fosses présentées au public sont consolidées, afin d'empêcher qu'elles ne s'effondrent. La région de Yin Xu est également sujette à des risques sismiques, sans impact majeur sur le site à ce jour toutefois.

Actuellement, 200 000 personnes visitent chaque année le site, des Chinois en grande majorité. Beaucoup des visiteurs sont des jeunes, pour lesquels il existe des programmes éducatifs d'interprétation des caractères chinois. Des aménagements modernes sont disponibles, notamment des hôtels de diverses catégories. Un festival est organisé chaque année dans un but de promotion du site. La plupart des visiteurs se rendent sur le site au printemps ou en automne, avec une hausse récente de la

fréquentation. Des mesures ont été prises pour protéger le site et garantir la sécurité des visiteurs.

Authenticité et intégrité

Authenticité :

L'authenticité des anciens vestiges a été vérifiée par rapport à la dynastie des Shang, qui fit de Yin Xu sa capitale de 1 300 à 1 100 av. J.-C.

Intégrité :

Tout en tenant compte des fouilles dont le site de Yin Xu a fait l'objet depuis quelque 80 ans, on peut considérer qu'il a conservé son intégrité historique. Les tombes et les fosses sacrificielles ont été laissées sur place, et la plupart des fosses réenterrées après les fouilles, seules des zones choisies sont présentées aux visiteurs. Les fosses remblayées sont marquées au sol. Les objets meubles ont été emportés au musée du site, et quelques reproductions ont été disséminées sur le site, dans le cadre de la présentation. La reconstruction, dans le cadre de la présentation aux visiteurs, est limitée.

L'intégrité globale du paysage est également sous contrôle. Le site archéologique s'inscrit dans un contexte rural, avec quelques villages, quelques routes et un chemin de fer. Le secteur n'en est pas moins soumis à un strict contrôle de l'urbanisme, et le parc construit actuel se compose d'édifices au style traditionnel, de deux étages maximum.

Évaluation comparative

Yin Xu est d'un intérêt exceptionnel en ce qu'il s'agit de la plus grande et de la plus importante des capitales de la Chine de la fin de la dynastie Shang. Elle a apporté des témoignages matériels uniques de l'histoire de la Chine à une période de création cruciale. On peut la comparer aux anciennes civilisations d'Égypte, de Babylone et d'Inde, et la distinguer dans ce contexte pour sa valeur universelle exceptionnelle. Le site apporte des preuves documentaires de la première grande phase de développement de l'architecture royale chinoise, qui annonçait les grands palais impériaux et ensembles funéraires.

Valeur universelle exceptionnelle

Déclaration générale :

On peut considérer que la valeur universelle exceptionnelle du site archéologique de Yin Xu réside dans le remarquable témoignage qu'apporte le site sur la fin de l'âge du bronze dans la civilisation chinoise, de 1 300 à 1 046 av. J.-C. Les fouilles ont fourni des preuves matérielles précieuses sur l'histoire de l'art et de l'architecture, ainsi que sur le développement de divers domaines scientifiques et technologiques. Plus particulièrement, Yin Xu représente le premier témoignage sur un ensemble complet de caractères chinois parvenus à maturité, tels qu'ils sont encore en usage aujourd'hui. Le site est la première capitale dynastique de Chine, attestée et documentée. Les fondations en terre damée et les

vestiges des premières structures de bois représentent les premiers prototypes du développement de l'architecture palatiale royale en Chine. De même, les tombes et les fosses sacrificielles sont les premiers exemples du genre, élaborés plus tard en tombes impériales, tels que le tombeau du premier empereur Qin à Xi'an (site inscrit sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial).

Évaluation des critères :

Le bien a été proposé pour inscription sur la base des critères i, ii, iii, iv et vi :

Critère i : Les vestiges de Yin Xu témoignent d'exceptionnelles réalisations artistiques, scientifiques et technologiques de la fin de la période des Shang. Néanmoins, considérant que les vestiges sont un témoignage de l'évolution culturelle, L'ICOMOS considère que le critère iii est plus approprié et que donc le bien ne répond pas à ce critère.

Critère ii : Yin Xu, capitale de la fin de la dynastie des Shang, est d'une valeur universelle exceptionnelle en ce qu'elle illustre un important échange d'influences dans l'histoire de la Chine, représentant le haut niveau de développement de l'ancienne culture chinoise du bronze à son apogée. Le système rituel fondé sur le culte des ancêtres et l'utilisation de vaisselle à usage rituel en bronze a considérablement influencé d'autres cultures. La même remarque est valable pour le développement des types d'édifice et de tombes royales qui ont été mis au jour. L'ICOMOS considère que le bien répond à ce critère.

Critère iii : Les vestiges culturels de Yin Xu apportent un témoignage exceptionnel sur les traditions culturelles de la fin de la période des Shang, aujourd'hui disparues. Yin Xu fut une capitale dynastique aux jours les plus prospères de l'âge du bronze en Chine. La fin de la période des Shang a été le témoin de quantité de réalisations et innovations scientifiques et techniques majeures, parmi lesquelles le système de calendrier solaire et lunaire encore utilisé aujourd'hui en Chine. Les ossements divinatoires sont d'une importance fondamentale, car ils portent les traces les plus anciennes du système d'écriture des caractères chinois parvenus à maturité. L'ICOMOS considère que le bien répond à ce critère.

Critère iv : Les palais, les sanctuaires ancestraux et les tombes royales de Yin Xu sont d'éminents exemples de l'architecture chinoise ancienne. Ils sont d'une valeur exceptionnelle en ce qu'ils constituent les premiers prototypes de l'architecture palatiale et des ensembles funéraires royaux de Chine, qui se développèrent ensuite dans les ensembles de palais et sites funéraires impériaux. L'ICOMOS considère que le bien répond à ce critère.

Critère vi : Les vestiges matériels découverts à Yin Xu ont apporté des preuves tangibles fiables de l'histoire de l'ancien système chinois d'écriture et de langage, des anciennes croyances, des systèmes sociaux de l'époque et d'événements historiques majeurs d'une importance universelle exceptionnelle. En fait, les fouilles de Yin Xu sont considérées comme les plus importantes dans toute l'histoire de l'archéologie chinoise moderne. L'ICOMOS considère que le bien répond à ce critère.

5. RECOMMANDATIONS

Recommandation concernant l'inscription

L'ICOMOS recommande que Yin Xu, République populaire de Chine, soit inscrite sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial sur la base des *critères ii, iii, iv et vi* :

Critère ii : Yin Xu, capitale de la fin de la dynastie des Shang, illustre l'échange d'influences importantes et l'apogée du développement de l'ancienne culture du bronze en Chine et notamment du système d'écriture.

Critère iii : Les vestiges culturels de Yin Xu apportent des preuves exceptionnelles des traditions culturelles de la fin de la période Shang, et témoignent de nombreuses réalisations et innovations scientifiques et techniques, telles que le système de calendrier solaire et lunaire, et les plus anciennes traces d'un langage chinois écrit systématique, avec les inscriptions divinatoires sur ossements.

Critère iv : Les palais, les sanctuaires ancestraux et les tombes royales de Yin Xu sont d'éminents exemples de l'architecture chinoise ancienne. Ils sont d'une importance considérable en ce qu'ils représentent les premiers prototypes de l'architecture des palais et des ensembles funéraires royaux de Chine.

Critère vi : Les vestiges matériels découverts à Yin Xu apportent des preuves tangibles fiables de l'histoire de l'ancien système chinois d'écriture et de langage, des anciennes croyances, des systèmes sociaux de l'époque et d'événements historiques majeurs, qui sont considérés d'une importance universelle exceptionnelle.

ICOMOS, avril 2006

ection Area and the Buffer Zone of Yin Xu



Plan indiquant les délimitations du bien



Tombe de Fu Hao



Fosse de chars de la dynastie des Shang



United Nations
Educational, Scientific and
Cultural Organization

Organisation
des Nations Unies
pour l'éducation,
la science et la culture

Organización
de las Naciones Unidas
para la Educación,
la Ciencia y la Cultura

Организация
Объединенных Наций по
вопросам образования,
науки и культуры

منظمة الأمم المتحدة
للتربية والعلم والثقافة

联合国教育、
科学及文化组织

CULTURE SECTOR / SECTEUR DE LA CULTURE
WORLD HERITAGE CENTRE / CENTRE DU PATRIMOINE MONDIAL

H. E. Mr ZHANG Xuezhong
Ambassador
Permanent Delegate of the People's
Republic of China to UNESCO
UNESCO House

Ref : WHC/APA/06/142/CB/GB

23 August 2006

**Subject: Nomination of properties for inscription on the World Heritage List
Yin Xu (C 1114), China**

Dear Ambassador,

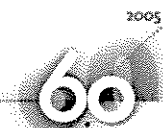
I have the pleasure to inform you that the World Heritage Committee, at its 30th session (Vilnius, Lithuania, 8 - 16 July 2006), examined the nomination of *Yin Xu* and decided to **inscribe** the property on the World Heritage List. Please find enclosed the decision **30 COM 8B.39** of the Committee concerning the inscription.

I am confident that your Government will continue to take the necessary measures for the proper conservation of this new World Heritage property. The World Heritage Committee and its Secretariat, the World Heritage Centre, will do everything possible to collaborate with you in these efforts.

The *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention (paragraph 168)*, requests the Secretariat to send to each State Party with a newly inscribed property a map of the area(s) inscribed. Please examine the attached map, as well as the notification of the characteristics of the property, and inform us of any discrepancies in the information by **15 October 2006**.

The inscription of the property on the World Heritage List is an excellent opportunity to draw the attention of visitors to, and remind local residents of, the *World Heritage Convention* and the outstanding universal value of the property. To this effect, you may wish to place a plaque displaying the World heritage and the UNESCO emblems at the property. You will find suggestions on this subject in paragraphs 127-128 of the *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention*.

..!..



7, place de Fontenoy
75352 Paris 07 SP, France
Tel. : +33 (0)1 45 68 14 16
Fax : +33 (0)1 45 68 55 70

www.unesco.org

In many cases States Parties decide to hold a ceremony to commemorate the inscription of a property on the World Heritage List. Upon request to the World Heritage Centre by the State Party, World Heritage Certificate can be prepared for such an occasion.


I would be grateful if you could provide us with the name, address, telephone and fax numbers and e-mail address of the person or institution responsible for the management of the property so that we may send them World Heritage publications.

Please find attached the brief descriptions of the property, prepared by ICOMOS and the World Heritage Centre, in both English and French. As these brief descriptions will be used in later publications, as well as on the World Heritage web site, we would like to have your full concurrence with their wording. Please examine these descriptions and inform us, by **15 October 2006** at the latest, if there are changes that should be made. If we do not hear from you by this date, we will assume that you are in agreement with the text as prepared.

Furthermore, as you may know, the World Heritage Centre maintains a web site at <http://whc.unesco.org/>, where standard information about each property on the World Heritage List can be found. Since we can only provide a limited amount of information about each property, we try to link our pages to those maintained by your World Heritage property or office, so as to provide the public with the most reliable and up-to-date information. If there is a web site for the newly inscribed property, please send us its web address.

A copy of the *Decisions of the World Heritage Committee* will be sent to you shortly.

Please accept, dear Ambassador, the assurances of my highest consideration.


Francesco Bandarin
Director

cc: The People's Republic of China National Commission for UNESCO
Fax: (86 -10) 6601 79 12

ICOMOS
UNESCO Office in Beijing

Extract of the Decisions adopted by the 30th session of the World Heritage Committee (July 2006)

Decision 30 COM 8B.39

The World Heritage Committee,

1. Having examined Documents *WHC-06/30.COM/8B* and *WHC-06/30.COM/INF.8B.1*,
2. Inscribes Yin Xu, China, on the World Heritage List on the basis of criteria (ii), (iii), (iv) and (vi):

Criterion (ii): Yin Xu, capital of the Late Shang dynasty exhibits an exchange of important influences and the highest level of development in China's ancient bronze culture, including the system of writing.

Criterion (iii): The cultural remains at Yin Xu provide exceptional evidence to cultural traditions in Late Shang Period, and are testimony to many scientific and technical achievements and innovations, such as the solar and lunar calendar system, and the earliest evidence of systematic written Chinese language in oracle bones.

Criterion (iv): The palaces, ancestral shrines and the royal tombs of Yin Xu are outstanding examples of early Chinese architecture. They have great significance establishing the early prototypes for Chinese palace architecture and royal tomb complexes.

Criterion (vi): The material remains discovered at Yin Xu provide tangible evidence to the early history of the system of Chinese writing and language, ancient beliefs, social systems, and major historical events, which are considered of outstanding universal significance.

Surface and coordinates of the property inscribed on the World Heritage List by the 30th session of the World Heritage Committee (Vilnius, Lithuania, 2006) in accordance with the Operational Guidelines.¹

China				
C 1114	Yin Xu			
Serial ID	Name	Area	Buffer zone	Centre point coordinates
1114-001	Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area	200 ha		N36 07 17 E114 19 01
1114-002	Royal Tombs Area	214 ha		N36 08 07 E114 18 17
TOTAL		414 ha	720 ha	

The following map submitted by the authorities represents the site as inscribed by the 30th session of the World Heritage Committee.

¹ Information abstracted from document WHC-06/30.COM/8B presented to the 30th session of the World Heritage Committee (Vilnius, Lithuania, 2006).

Brief Description

The archaeological site of Yin Xu, close to Anyang City, some 500 km south of Beijing, is an ancient capital city of the late Shang Dynasty (1300 to 1046 BC). It testifies to the golden age of early Chinese culture, crafts and sciences, a time of great prosperity of the Chinese Bronze Age. A number of royal tombs and palaces, prototypes of later Chinese architecture, have been unearthed on the site. The site includes the Palace and Royal Ancestral Shrines Area (1,000m x 650m), with more than 80 house foundations, and the only tomb of a member of the royal family of the Shang Dynasty to have remained intact, the Tomb of Fu Hao. The large number and superb craftsmanship of the burial accessories found there bear testimony to the advanced level of Shang handicraft industry, and form now one of the national treasures of China. Numerous pits containing bovine shoulder blades and turtle plastrons have been found in Yin Xu. Inscriptions on these oracle bones bear invaluable testimony to the development of one of the world's oldest writing systems, ancient beliefs and social systems.

Brief Description in French

Le site archéologique de Yin Xu, proche de la ville d'Anyang, à quelque 500 km au sud de Beijing, fut la dernière capitale de l'ancienne dynastie Shang (1300 - 1046 avant JC). Il témoigne de l'âge d'or de la culture, de l'artisanat et des sciences de la Chine antique, une période de grande prospérité de l'âge du bronze chinois. Beaucoup de tombes et palais royaux, prototypes de l'architecture chinoise postérieure, ont été mis à jour sur le site. Le site inclut l'aire du Palais et les sanctuaires ancestraux royaux (mesurant 1 km de long sur 650 m de large), où sont rassemblées plus de 80 fondations de maisons et la seule tombe d'un membre de la famille royale de la dynastie Shang encore intacte, le tombeau de Fu Hao. Un grand nombre de superbes objets funéraires y porte le témoignage du niveau avancé de l'artisanat Shang, et forme aujourd'hui l'un des trésors nationaux de la Chine. De nombreuses fosses contenant des omoplates de bovidés et des carapaces ventrales (ou plastrons) de tortue ont été trouvées à Yin Xu. Les inscriptions sur ces ossements utilisés pour les oracles ont une valeur testimoniale immense sur le développement du plus ancien langage systématique écrit, sur les croyances et le système social anciens.

Map of the Protection Area and the Buffer Zone of Yin Xu

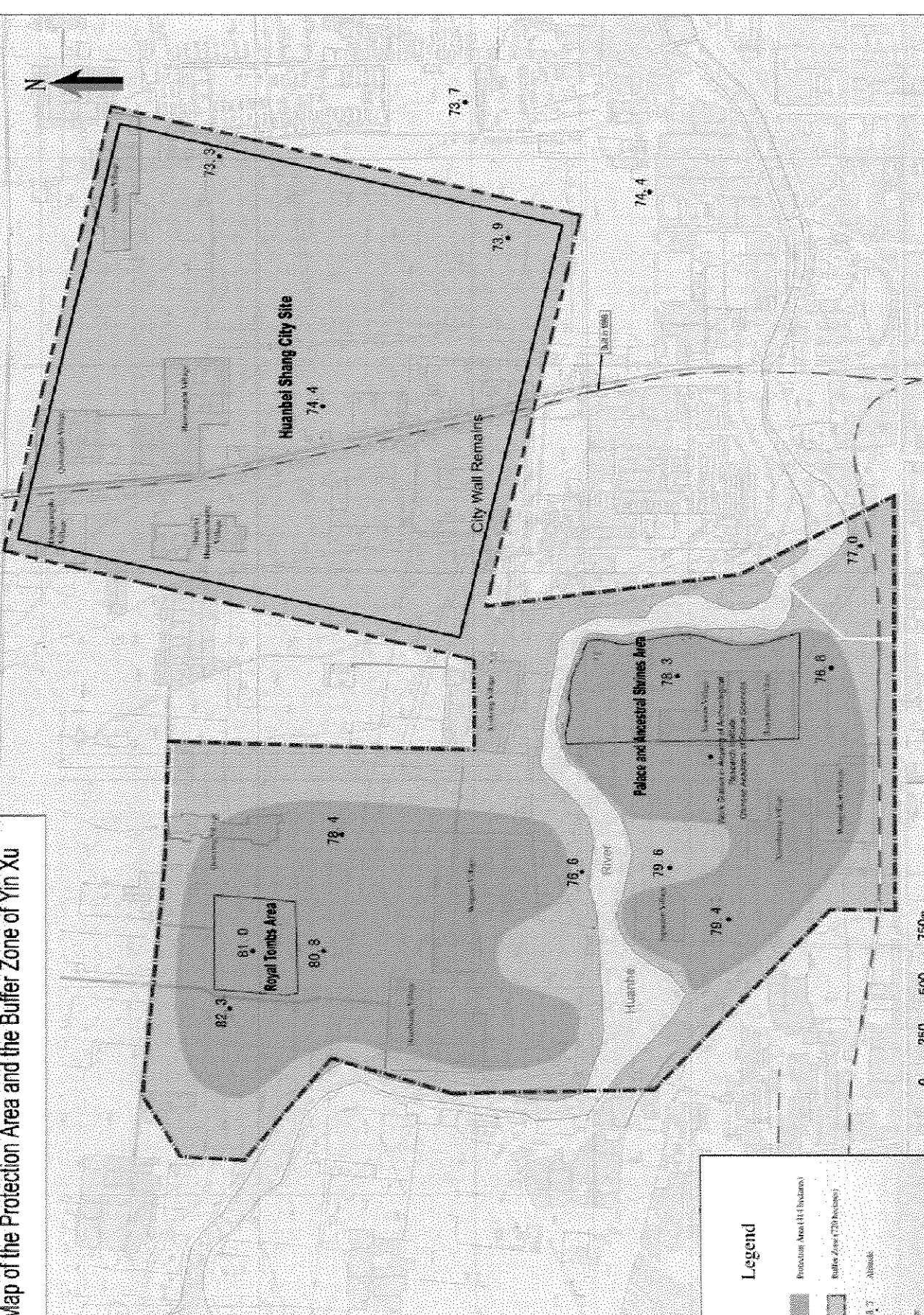


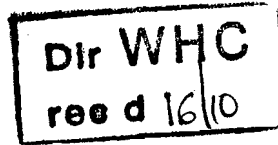
Figure 26. Map of the protection area and buffer zone of Yin Xu

中华人民共和国联合国教科文组织全国委员会

NATIONAL COMMISSION OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA FOR UNESCO
COMMISSION NATIONALE DE LA REPUBLIQUE POPULAIRE DE CHINE POUR L'UNESCO

Postal address: 37 Damucang Hutong, Xicheng District, Beijing 100816, P. R. China
Tel: (86-10) 6609-6649/6553/6883/7170/6844 Fax: (86-10) 6601-7912
E-mail: natcomcn@public3.bta.net.cn

7, place de Fontenoy
75352 Paris 07 SP, France
Tel: +33 (0) 1 45 68 1416
Fax: +33(0) 1 45 68 5570



GB via F.V.
cc: A.B.

13 Oct 2006

Subject: Modification on the text of property of Yin Xu (C 1114), China

Dear Mr. Bandarin,

Referring to your letter of 23 August 2006 concerning about the brief description of the property of Yin Xu, prepared by the World Heritage Centre, having consulted with relevant authorities, I would like to inform you that we have some modification on the description of the property of Yin Xu. We suggest that the sentence "and the only tomb of a member of the royal family of the Shang Dynasty to have remained intact, the Tomb of Fu Hao," be replaced by "**and the only queen's tomb of Shang Dynasty to have remained intact, the Tomb of Fu Hao. Furthermore, the site includes The Royal Tomb Area, with 12 mausoleums of the Shang Kings, and more than 2500 sacrificial tombs to sacrifice for the kings and their ancestor**".

We have no modification for other part of text of description for the property of Yin Xu.

Please accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

Yours sincerely,

Tian Xiaogang
Secretary-General